FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. This manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorised Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilize recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. As Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2025 Kia Corporation

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia America, Inc.

Printed in Korea

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your Kia. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. To minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your Kia. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Chapters: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that chapter has the information you want.

You will find various DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES, INFORMATIONS in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES and INFORMATIONS.

DANGER

A DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

TIP

This is a vehicle term or information display that requires additional explanation.

Table of Contents

1 Electric vehicle guide

2 Introduction

3 Your vehicle at a glance

4 Vehicle safety controls

5 Vehicle controls

6 Vehicle driving controls

7 Driver assistance guide

8 What to do in an emergency

9 Maintenance

10 Specifications & Consumer information

A Abbreviation

I Index

Electric vehicle guide

Review of electric vehicle 9
Characteristics of electric vehicles 9
Battery information 9
High Voltage (HV) battery (lithium-ion) 10
High voltage battery warmer system 10
EV menu 12
EV mode screen 12
Reserved charging 14
Next departure/Departure time 15
Charging and climate 15
Off-peak time settings 16
Target temperature Settings 17
Vehicle to load (V2L) 18
Charging your electric vehicle 27
Charge types for electric vehicle 27
Charging time information 29
Checking charging status 30
Charging connector lock 30
When the charging connector is locked 31
Scheduled charging 31
Charging electric vehicle 33
Electric charging door 33
Precautions for charging electric vehicle 34
Immediately stop charging 36
AC charge 37
How to connect AC charger 37
Checking charging status 38
How to disconnect AC charger 39

Electric vehicle guide

DC charge 40
How to connect DC charger 40
Checking charging status 41
How to disconnect DC charger 42
Portable charger 43
Setting the charge level of the portable charger 43
How to connect portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) 44
How to disconnect portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) 46
Charging status indicator lamp for portable charger 47
Plug n charge (PnC) 48
Turning Plug n charge (PnC) on or off 48
Renewing Plug n Charge (PnC) 48
Driving electric vehicle 50
Starting the vehicle 50
Stopping the vehicle 50
Distance to empty 51
Energy consumption history 53
Energy consumption 53
Power/Charge gauge 55
State of charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery 55
Warning and indicator lights (related to electric vehicle) 56
LCD display messages 57
Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS) 66
Impact on distance to empty 67
Change of distance to empty when 100% charging 68
Operating tips to improve driving range. 69
Safety precautions for electric vehicle 69
Action to be taken when charging stops abruptly 72

Electric vehicle guide

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

What you need to know

This printed manual is a summary of the digital manual and does not include all safety precautions and explanations of all features. For information not included in this manual, refer to the digital manual provided separately.

Review of electric vehicle

An electric vehicle is driven using a battery and an electric motor. Whilst general vehicles use an internal combustion engine and petrol as fuel, electric vehicles use electrical energy that is charged and stored inside the high voltage battery.

As a result, electric vehicles are eco-friendly in that they do not require fuel and do not emit exhaust gases.

Characteristics of electric vehicles

It is driven using the electrical energy that is charged & stored inside the high voltage battery. This method prevents air pollution since fuel, like petrol, is not required, negating the emission of exhaust gases.

A high performance electric motor is used in the vehicle as well. Compared to standard, internal combustion engine vehicles, engine noise and vibrations are much more minimal when driving.

When decelerating or driving downhill, regenerative braking is utilized to charge the high voltage battery. This minimises energy loss and increases the distance to empty.

When the battery charge is not sufficient, AC charge (L2-Normal), DC charge and Trickle charge (L1-Trickle) are available. (Refer to "Charge types for electric vehicle" on page 27 .)

Battery information

The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor, air conditioner, and charges an auxiliary battery (12 V) that drives all other 12 V systems.

The auxiliary battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in **READY** mode or the high voltage battery is being charged.

NOTE

What does regenerative braking do?

It uses the electric motor when decelerating and recaptures & transforms kinetic to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

High Voltage (HV) battery (lithium-ion)

The HV battery powers the vehicle and peripheral devices.

The charge amount of the HV battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not driven or charged.

The battery capacity of the HV battery may decrease over time when the vehicle is stored in high temperatures and temporarily in low temperatures.

Distance to empty may vary depending on the driving conditions (cargo, rain, snow, wind, road surfaces), even if the charge amount is the same. The HV battery may expend more energy when driving a fast pace or uphill. These actions may reduce the distance to empty.

The high voltage battery is used when using the air conditioner/heater and/or use the pre-conditioning prior to departures. This may reduce the distance to empty. Make sure to set moderate temperatures when using the air conditioner/heater.

Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle was used and/or the number of charging cycles. This will reduce the distance to empty over time.

When the charge capacity and distance to empty keep falling, contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for inspection and maintenance.

If the vehicle will not be in use for an extended period of time, charge the high voltage battery once every three months to prevent it from discharging. Also, if the charge amount is not enough, immediately charge to full and store the vehicle.

AC (L2-Normal) charging is recommended to keep the high voltage battery in optimal condition.

If the HV battery is only charged to 80%, and you minimise the number of DC fast charging, you can keep the HV battery performance in optimal condition. (vs charging the HV battery to 100% an/or charging every drive cycle.)

The value of the high voltage battery charge level may vary according to the charging conditions (state of charger, outside temperature, battery temperature, etc.). In order to fully charge the battery, the current of the high voltage battery will be gradually decreased, so that the longevity and safety of the battery can be secured.

High voltage battery warmer system

The high voltage battery warmer system prevents reduction of battery output when battery temperature is low. If the charging connector is connected, the warmer system automatically operates according to the battery temperature.

Charging time may shorten compare to vehicles without the high voltage battery warmer system. But, electricity charge may increase because of high voltage battery warmer system operation.

WARNING

- Do not remove or disassemble high voltage components and high voltage battery connectors and/or wiring (orange cabling). Also, be careful not to damage high voltage components and the high voltage battery. It may cause serious injury and significantly impact the performance and durability of the vehicle.
- When inspection and maintenance is required for high voltage components and the high voltage battery, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Make sure to use a designated charger when charging the HV battery. Using different types of chargers may have a serious impact on vehicle durability.
- Make sure that the HV battery charge gauge does not reach E (Empty). If the vehicle is kept at E (Empty) for a long period, it may damage the high voltage battery and the high voltage battery may have to be replaced, depending on the level of degradation.
- If the vehicle is kept with insufficient charge for a long period, it may damage the high voltage battery and the high voltage battery may have to be replaced depending on the level of degradation.
- If the vehicle is in a collision, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to inspect whether the high voltage battery is still connected.
- Using the V2L function may reduce the mileage due to the use of high voltage battery energy, and repeated use of the V2L function may cause a decrease in the life of the high voltage battery.

NOTE

The high voltage battery warmer system operates when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

However, the high voltage warmer system may not operate when battery temperature drops below -35 °C (-95 °F).

EV menu



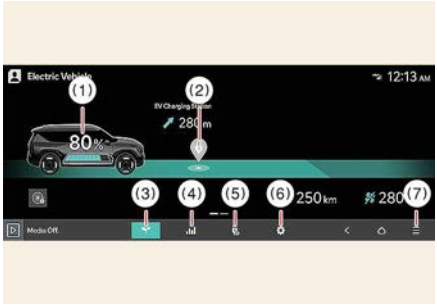
OMVQ014025R

If you select the **EV** menu at the infotainment system home screen, you can enter **EV** menu.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

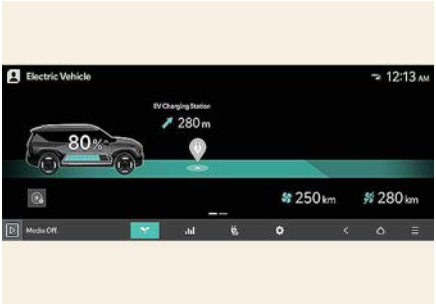
EV mode screen



OMV014040R

(1) **Energy information**
(2) **Nearby stations**
(3) **EV menu**
(4) **Energy economy**
(5) **Reserved charging**
(6) **EV settings**
(7) **Other menu**

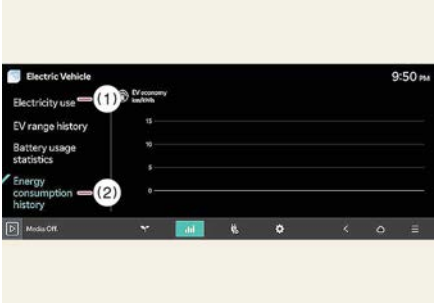
Energy information



OMV014059R

Select vehicle image from the infotainment system screen. You can check battery discharging level.

Energy consumption history



OMVQ014039R

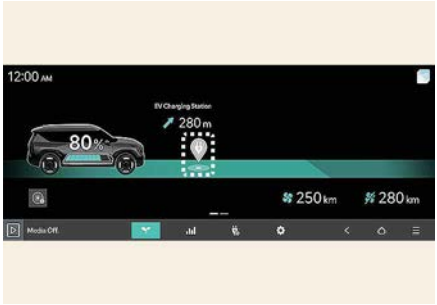
(1) **Electricity use**

(2) **Energy consumption history**

It is possible to check the history of energy consumption with the date and distance of previous driving. The icon is displayed on the most efficient energy economy record.

Nearby stations

For more detailed information, please refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.



OMV014058R

Select the icon and see the map from the infotainment system screen. Stations around the current location are searched.



OMVQ014013R

Around the course, around the current site, around the selected destination or charging stations of interest will be searched. If you choose the charging station, the detailed information will be provided.

Reserved charging



OMV014052R

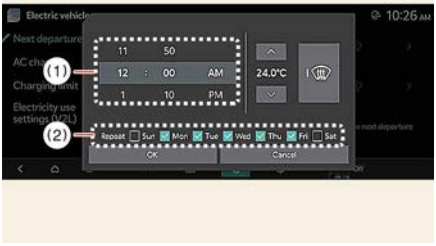
Select the icon from the infotainment system screen. You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery, climate control temperature, and other various functions.

Next departure/Departure time



OMVQ014014R

Set anticipated departure time for scheduled charging and target temperature.



OMVQ014046L

(1) Departure Time
(2) Departure Day

Select the day of the week to activate scheduled charging and target temperature for departure time.

Charging and climate



OMV014052R

Select the icon from the infotainment system screen and Scheduled charging and target temperature.

NOTE

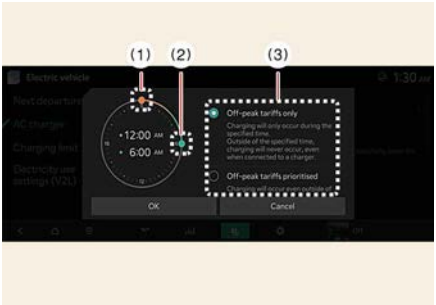
Vehicle must be connected with the charging connector at the time pre-scheduled time for the scheduled charging.



OMV013055L

You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery and the climate control temperature. Also, you may select the time to start charging using the Off-peak time settings.

Off-peak time settings

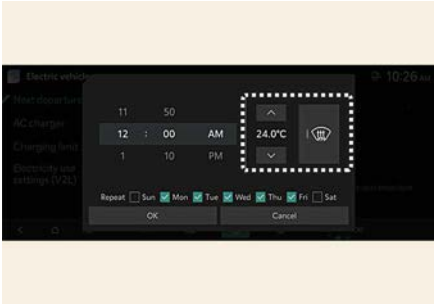


OMVQ014016L

(1) Start Time
(2) End Time
(3) Charging options

1. If selected, starts charging only on the designated off-peak time. If deselected, starts charging only on the scheduled time.
2. Set the most inexpensive time to complete charging.
   - Off-peak tariffs prioritised: If selected, starts charging at off-peak time (may keep on charging pass off-peak time to charge 100%).
   - Off-peak tariffs only: If selected, charges only within off-peak time (may not charge 100%).

Target temperature Settings



OMV013056L

If the target temperature is set with the cable connected, the cabin temperature will be adjusted to the target temperature at departure time (without loss of high voltage battery charging level). In cold weather, pre-scheduled heating helps enhance electric vehicle performance by heating the vehicle in advance.

Vehicle to load (V2L)

V2L is the system that provides AC power using the high voltage battery for driving to operate several electronical products.



OMVQ014029R

(1) **Electric Vehicle**

Select the icon on the screen.

Battery discharging limit

You can set the battery discharging limit for high voltage battery for driving.



OMVQ014040R

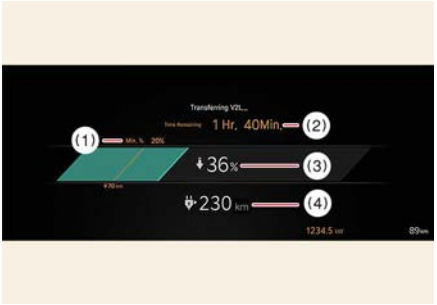
(1) **Electricity use settings (V2L)**

(2) **Min.%**

If the vehicle reaches to the limit, it automatically cut supply of electricity.

Transferring V2L

Check various information about the V2L in the infotainment system when using the V2L.



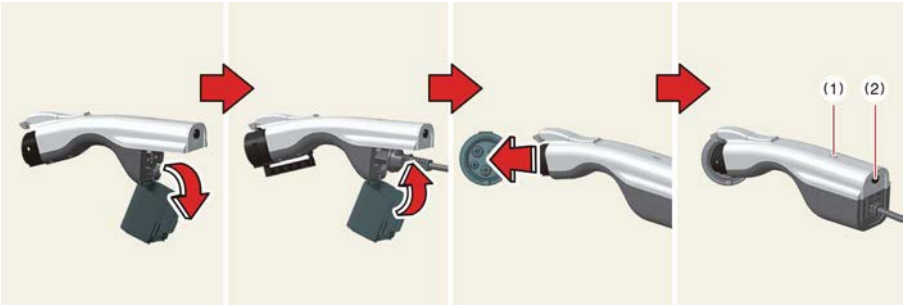
OSVQ014019L

(1) **Min. %**
(2) **Time remaining**
(3) **State of charge**
(4) **Distance to empty**

If the vehicle reaches to the limit, it automatically cut supply of electricity.

How to connect V2L

V2L connector (if equipped)



OSVQ014071_4

Operation

1. Open the cover of the V2L connector.
2. Close the cover after connecting home appliances and electronic products to the power outlet.
3. Connect the V2L connector to the charging hole on the vehicle.
4. Press the switch (2) of the V2L connector and check whether the light (1) is on or off.
5. Press the switch (2) to turn off the light (1) the V2L will be off. You can disconnect the V2L connector when the light (1) turns off or the charging door lock is deactivated by pressing the door unlock button on the smart key.

NOTE

The light (B) may not turn on normally when:

- The battery discharging limit for high voltage battery for driving in **Energy consumption** menu on the screen is higher than the current amounts of high voltage battery.
- Check whether the light of V2L connector or indoor power outlet turns on or not.
- If the warning message for V2L appears on the cluster, refer to "V2L LCD display messages" on page 20 .
- If V2L does not operate previously when you connects another home appliances, we recommend to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

V2L power outlet (if equipped)



OMV013021L

Operation

1. Connect to the V2L power outlet located in the luggage room area with the EV button in the ON position.
2. Slide the V2L power outlet cover to the left.
3. Check the operation status through the front indicator of the power outlet.

Indicator	Operation Status
Blue	Standby
Red	No power supply even the power outlet is connected
Green	The power outlet is connected correctly to provide power.

V2L LCD display messages

Display Message	Conditions
V2L has ended. Battery level has reached the set value	• When the high voltage battery level reaches the discharging limit set level • Set the discharging limit lower than the present battery level.

Display Message	Conditions
V2L stopped due to excessive power use	If you use an electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power output the vehicle can supply
V2L conditions not met	If V2L is interrupted for any of the following reasons • V2L connector switch off • V2L connector overheating • Opening the charging door whilst using the V2L indoor outlet

⚠ WARNING

- Do not touch the V2L connector of the terminal of the vehicle charging hole.
- Do not put metal objects to the V2L connector or charging hole. It might be a cause of electric shock.
- Do not touch the V2L connector, charging hole or power plug with a wet hand. It might be a cause of electric shock. Please handle with a dry hand all the time.
- Confirm whether there is foreign substance such as water or dust on the V2L connector, charging hole or power plug before connecting. If you connect it with foreign substances, it may be a cause of fire or electric shock.
- Do not remodel or disassemble the V2L connector. There is a risk of fire, electric shock or injury.
- When the power plug is connected or disconnected to the V2L connector or open or close the connector cover of the V2L, be careful not to be scratched on the hand.
- Do not charge in the following conditions. The accident might occur.
  - The V2L connector, charging hole, power plug or cable is damaged, corroded or rusted.
  - The connection part is loose.
- Do not use if the sheath of home appliance cables is damaged or broken. There is a risk of fire, electric shock or injury.
- Never use an electric heating appliance like iron, coffee pot, and toaster in the vehicle. It may cause a fire and injury.

⚠ CAUTION

- Be well-informed of the manual to prevent accidents.
- The V2L discharging mode is blocked automatically in case of overheating. (When the discharging mode is blocked, check whether the V2L connector or power plug is contaminated, worn, corroded or broken or the home appliance capacity is over 16 A. If the temperature falls to proper level after it is left unattended, you can use it again. Use proper home appliances.)

- Do not remodel or disassemble the provided V2L connector. The failure caused by remodeling or disassembling is not covered by the warrant.
- Do not drop the V2L connector or give a strong impact to it.
- Do not place objects on the V2L connector.
- Be sure to disconnect the V2L connector from the vehicle when you are finished using V2L.
- When the high voltage battery charge reaches the set discharging limit(%), the operation stops, and a warning message is displayed on the instrument cluster. If you want V2L operation, set the discharging limit(%) lower than the current battery charge.
- When using various electric products, use them below the maximum power capacity that can be supplied by the vehicle.
- If you use an electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power capacity that the vehicle can supply, the operation will stop and a warning message will be displayed on the instrument cluster. Make sure the total power consumption of the electrical appliance you use does not exceed the V2L maximum power capacity.
- Some of the electric products may not operate normally even if the product has power consumption less than the maximum power capacity provided by the vehicle.
  - Electrical products that require high power during initial operation.
  - Measuring devices that need to process accurate data.
  - Electric products sensitive to inverter type AC power supply. (Inverter: A device that converts DC power into AC power)
- Do not use products that require a continuous power supply, such as medical equipment. The power supply may be interrupted depending on the vehicle's condition.
- Only use home appliances under 16 ampere.
- Put the power plug fully and use the qualified plug that meets the standard. If you use worn, corroded or broken plug or improper plug, it might be a cause of malfunction.
- Use the power plug with ground connection.
- Do not use high power home appliances such as air conditioner, washing machine or dryer.
- Do not hang home appliances on to the wire.
- For various devices connected to a power outlet, use only products that have obtained national safety certification. For usage and precautions, refer to the manual of the device. (Electrical appliances, multi-outlets, cord extension cables, etc.)
- For electronic devices that are used outdoors in a vehicle, use a product with a waterproof function or use it in a waterproof environment. Do not use in environments with rain or high humidity. (Electrical appliances, multi-outlets, cord extension cables, etc.)
- If there is a risk of lightning, do not use the V2L function outside the vehicle.
- Do not connect multiple portable multi-outlets.

- When using an extension cable, if the cable is twisted or overlapped by itself may cause a fire. Be sure to use the cable without twisting it.
- When using the vehicle's outdoor V2L connector, power is also supplied to the vehicle's indoor power outlet. Unplug electrical appliances that are not in use from the indoor power outlet.
- When using the V2L, the cooling fan in the vehicle motor compartment can operate automatically even if the vehicle is turned off. Do not put your hand near the cooling fan in the V2L operating state.

NOTE

- Please connect the V2L connector to the charging hole within 60 seconds after the charging cover opens. To prevent theft after connecting, it is changed to auto lock automatically so that it is impossible to separate.
- When using V2L, cancel the scheduled air conditioning setting. V2L may not be available to operate if the scheduled air conditioning is being activated.
- V2L discharging mode will shut off if the vehicle is turned off using indoor V2L.
- If the electronic device does not work even though the green indicator is on, reconnect the electronic device plug to the power outlet.
- Opening the charging door or connecting the V2L connector to the charging inlet, the V2L discharging mode will shut off. If you want to use the indoor and outdoor V2L simultaneously, firstly connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet and use the indoor V2L.

EV settings

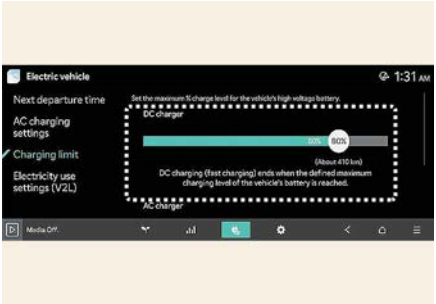


OMVQ014029R

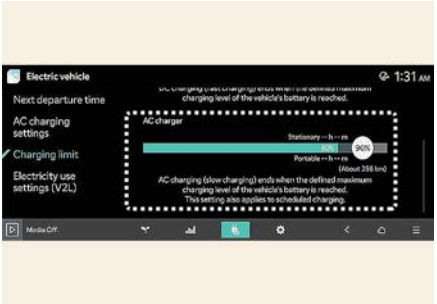
(1) **Electric vehicle**

Select the icon on the screen. You can set the charging limit, charging current, Battery conditioning mode and utility mode functions.

Charging limit



OMVQ014018R



OMVQ014019R

- The target battery charge level can be selected when charged with AC charger or DC charger.
- The charging level can be changed by 10%.
- If the target battery charge level is lower than the high voltage battery charge level, the battery will not be charged.

Charging current



OMVQ014041R

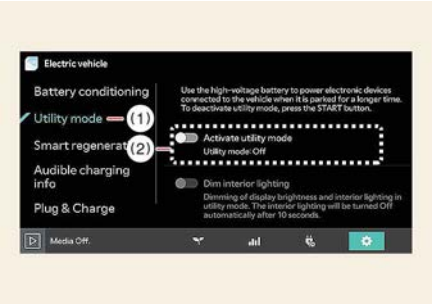
(1) **AC charging settings**

(2) **Charging current**

- You can adjust the charging current for an AC charger. Select an appropriate charging current.
- If the charging process does not start or abruptly stops in the middle, reselect another proper current and re-try charging the vehicle.
- Charging time varies depending on which charging current is selected.
- In the case of some AC high-capacity chargers (chargers with a current capacity greater than the current capacity that can be received by the vehicle), there may be no change in charging current even if the setting is changed.

Utility mode

The high voltage battery is used instead of the 12V auxiliary battery for operating the convenient features of the vehicle. When driving is not necessary such as whilst camping or when stopping the vehicle for a long time, it is possible to use the electrical devices (audio, lights, air conditioner, heater, etc.) for long hours.



OMVQ014042R

(1) **Utility mode**

(2) **Activate utility mode**

System setting and activation

System setting

The driver can activate the Utility mode function when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The vehicle is in **READY** mode and the gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not a malfunction.
- **Electric Vehicle > Utility mode** is selected on the infotainment system screen.

System activation

When the system is activated:

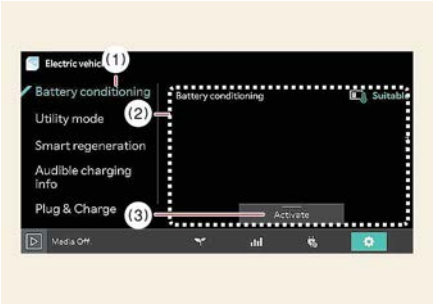
- The READY indicator will turn off, and the UTIL indicator will appear on the cluster and the EPB is applied.
- All electric devices are usable but the vehicle cannot be driven.
- The EPB can be cancelled by pressing the EPB switch.

Gear cannot be shifted out of P (Park). If a shift attempt is made, **Shifting conditions not met** message will be displayed on the infotainment system screen.

System deactivation

The Utility mode can be deactivated by pressing the EV button to the OFF position. The function cannot be deactivated from the **Electric Vehicle** menu.

Battery conditioning mode (if equipped)



OMVQ014043R

(1) **Battery conditioning**

(2) **Battery conditioning**

(3) **Activate**

- The Battery Conditioning mode is a function to maintain charging performance by optimizing the temperature of the high voltage battery in winter or summer. However, since energy is consumed when the temperature of the high voltage battery is raised or lowered, the driving distance may be shortened. If you set a fast charging station as a waypoint or destination on the navigation map, charging time can be reduced with the battery temperature optimized by heating or cooling the battery whilst driving, which allows for the required time.
- Battery temperature status information is displayed on the infotainment system screen, and you can use a manual switch to turn ON or OFF the Battery Conditioning function, and display the status of battery conditioning operation as well.
- When the Battery Conditioning mode is activated, the indicator icon on the instrument cluster changes to indicate that this mode operating.
- Whilst the vehicle is parked, the Battery Conditioning mode can be activated remotely using the Kia Connect application for about 30 minutes.

NOTE

- This mode is available for the vehicles equipped with the battery heater.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Charging your electric vehicle

Charge types for electric vehicle

Charging information

- **AC Charge** : The electric vehicle is charged by plugging into an AC charger installed at your home or a public charging station.
- **DC Charge** : You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type. Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.

  Use of DC charge should be minimised in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.
- **Portable Charge** : The Electric vehicle can be charged by using household electricity. The electrical outlet at your home must comply with regulations and can safely accommodate the Voltage/Current (Amps)/Power (Watts) ratings specified on the portable charge.

Charging types

Category		AC Charge	DC Charge	Portable Charge*
Charging Inlet (Vehicle)	Type A	 OMVQ013001R	 OMVQ013002R	 OMVQ013001R
	Type B	 OMVQ013001L	 OMVQ013002L	 OMVQ013001L
Charging Connector		 OMVQ013003L	 OMVQ013004L	 OMVQ013003L

Category	AC Charge	DC Charge	Portable Charge*
Charging Outlet	 OMV023008L	 OMVQ013005L	 OMVQ013006L
How to Charge	Use AC charger installed at home or public charging station	Use the DC charger at public charging station	Use household current

- Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
- For your safety, your vehicle may stop charging if the external charger is outdated or defective. Try charging the vehicle using a different charger that works properly.
- A maximum diagnosis time of 3 minutes may be added to check the battery condition during the battery charging process.

*** : Depending on your region, ICCB cable for trickle charge may not be provided in your vehicle.**

Charging time information

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.
- A maximum diagnosis time of 3 minutes may be added to check the battery condition during the battery charging process.

Charging type			Standard battery type	Extended battery type
AC charge		Type A	Takes approx. 7 hours at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%	Takes approx. 9 hours 5 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%.
		Type B	Takes approx. 7 hours 20 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%	Takes approx. 9 hours 45 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%
DC ch arge	350 kW charger		Takes about 20 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.	Takes about 24 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.
	50 kW charger		Takes about 63 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.	Takes about 83 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.
Portable charge		Type A	Takes approx. 31 hours at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%.	Takes approx. 40 hours 35 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%.
		Type B	Takes approx. 32 hours 30 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%	Takes approx. 42 hours 35 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%

Checking charging status



OMVQ013030L

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

State of Charge Level (%)			
0~24	25~49	50~74	75~100
			

TIP

The charge indicator lamp is located in the back of the vehicle inside the charging door.

Charging connector lock

You may select when the charging connector can be locked and unlocked in the charging inlet.



OMVQ014044R

(1) **AC charging settings**

(2) **Lock charging cable**

(3) **Always**

(4) **Whilst charging**

(5) **Do not lock**

Operation

- Select **Electric Vehicle > Reserved charging icon > AC charger** in the infotainment system.

When the charging connector is locked

Category	Always	Whilst Charging	Do Not Lock
Before charging	O	X	X
Whilst charging	O	O	X
Finished charging	O	X	X

Always lock mode

The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet. The connector is locked until all doors are unlocked by the driver. This mode can be used to prevent charging cable theft.

- If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but the charging cable is not disconnected within 15 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again.
- If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again.

Lock whilst charging mode

The connector locks when charging starts. The connector unlocks when charging is complete. This mode can be used when charging in a public charging station.

Do not lock mode

The connector unlocks regardless of the state of charging. Press the charging connector release button, disconnect the connector. Be careful to theft of the charging cable.

Scheduled charging

Operation

- Set the charging schedule for your vehicle on the Infotainment system or Kia Connect application.
- When scheduled charging is set and the charger is connected for charging, the indicator lamp blinks from the first level to the last for about 3 minutes to indicate that scheduled charging is set.
- When immediate charging is required, press and hold the charging button on the charging door for 2 seconds or deactivate the scheduled charge setting on the infotainment system or Kia Connect application.

Operating condition(s)

- Following charger type is connected
  - AC charger
  - Portable charger (ICCB)*

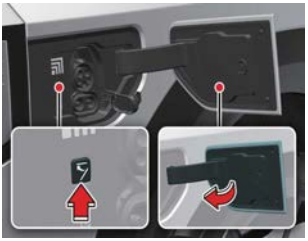
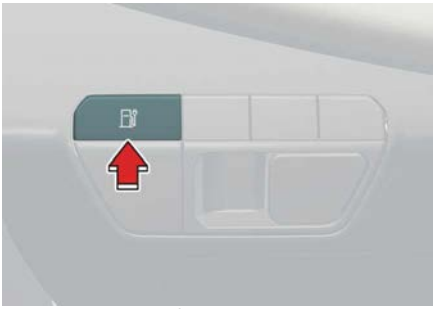
* : Depending on your region, this cable may not be provided in your vehicle.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Charging electric vehicle

Electric charging door

Location	Open	Close
Charging door	 OMV013061L Push the charging door.	 OMV013062L_2 Press the charging door close button, or close the charging door manually.
Instrument panel	 OMV033003L Press the charging door open/close button.	

NOTE

The charging door automatically closes when:

- The charge connector is disconnected
- The charging procedure has not done for approximately 2 minutes whilst the charging door is opened.
- The gear is in D (drive), N (neutral), or R (Reverse).

Precautions for charging electric vehicle

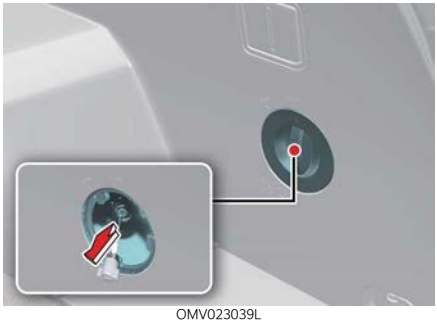
AC charger/AC charging cable (if equipped)/DC charger



OMV023007L_3

* Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

Unlock charging connector in emergency



OMV023039L

If the charging cable does not detach due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the tailgate and slightly pull the emergency cable at the right side of the luggage room as shown image. The charging connector will then unlock.

⚠ WARNING

- Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact medical electric devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.

  When using electronic medical devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker, make sure to ask the medical team and manufacturer whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of the medical electric devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.

- Check to make sure there is no water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug before connecting to the charger and charging inlet. Connecting whilst there is water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug may cause a fire or electric shock.
- Be careful not to touch the charging connector, charging plug, and the charging inlet when connecting the charger connector cable to the charging outlet and the charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Comply with the following in order to prevent electrical shock when charging:
  - Use a waterproof charger.
  - Do not touch the charging connector and charging plug with your hands wet, or do not stand in water or snow whilst connecting the charging cable.
  - Be careful when there is lightning.
  - Be careful when the charging connector and plug are wet.
- Immediately stop charging when you discover abnormal symptoms (smell, smoke, etc.).
- Replace the charging cable if the cable coating is damaged to prevent electrical shock.
- When connecting or removing the charging cable, make sure to hold the charging connector handle.
- Only use the charging cable (if equipped) certified by Kia. If you use a separate extension cable such as a reel or use an uncertified cable, it may cause abnormalities of electrical outlets, leading to fire or explosion.
- If you pull the cable itself (without using the handle), the internal wires may be disconnected or get damaged. This may lead to electric shock or fire.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the charging door open. An open charging door may indicate that the vehicle door has been unlocked and may be subject to vehicle theft.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the charging connector and charging plug in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charging cable in a condition where there is no water or moisture.
- Make sure to use the designated charger for charging the electric vehicle. Using any other charger may cause failure.
- Before charging the battery, turn the vehicle [OFF].
- When the vehicle is switched [OFF] whilst charging, the cooling fan inside the motor compartment may automatically operate. Do not touch the cooling fan whilst charging.

- Be careful not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector can be damaged.
- Do NOT use an extension cord, when using the L1-Trickle charger, as this may overheat and/or cause damage.

NOTE

When charging or right after charging the high voltage battery, the cooling will be made using air conditioner system in order to control the high voltage battery temperature.

At this time, the noise might occur by the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan, but this is due to normal operation.

Immediately stop charging

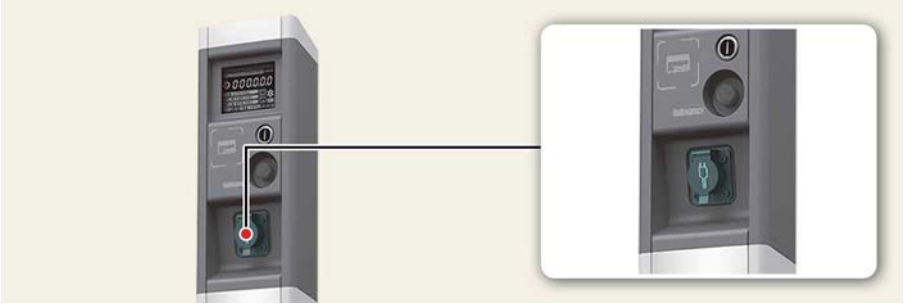
To stop charging whilst charging with AC charger, DC charger or portable charger, do the following procedure.



OMVQ014014

1. Touch the lock sensor on outside door handle of the vehicle, or press the door unlock button on the smart key.
2. Press and hold the charging button on the charging door for 2 seconds within 15 seconds after unlocking the doors.

AC charge



OMVQ013008L

* Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

How to connect AC charger

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle. If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).
3. Open the charging door.

   For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 283 **.**
4. Check if there is dust on the charging connector and charging inlet.
5. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.
6. Connect the charging plug to the electric outlet at an AC charging station to start charging.
7. Check if the charging indicator light ( ) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light ( ) is OFF. When the charging connector and charging plug are not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge.

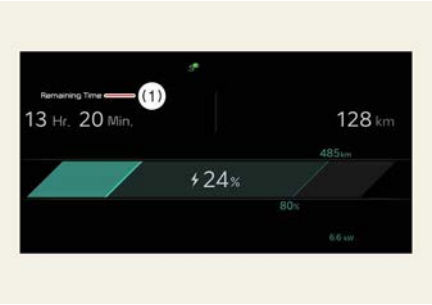


OMV054096L

(1) **Charging indicator light**

8. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

   If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. When scheduled charging or scheduled air conditioner/heater is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".



OSVQ014031L

(1) **Remaining Time**

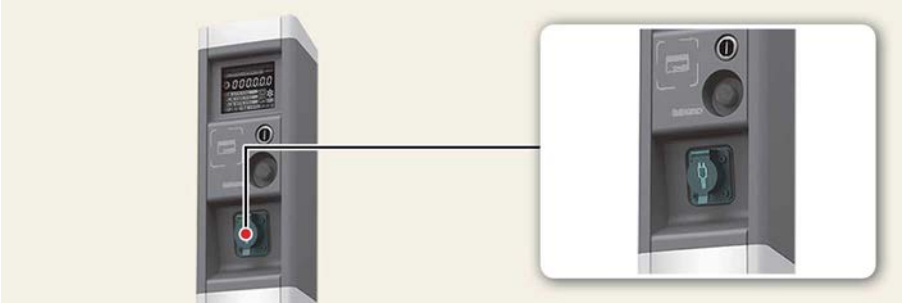
Checking charging status

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

For more details, refer to "Checking charging status" on page 30 .

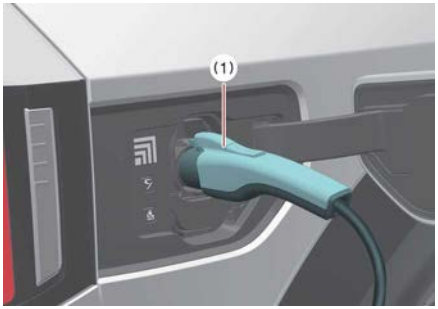
How to disconnect AC charger

1. When charging is complete, remove the charging plug from the electrical outlet of the AC charging station.



OMVQ013008L

2. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out whilst pushing the unlock button(1) on the charging connector.



(1) unlock button

OMVQ014012

3. Make sure to completely close the charging door.
4. Close the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug to protect them from foreign substances.
5. If the personal charging connector is used, store the connector in the cable compartment.

NOTE

- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.
- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the ON/START position, for you safety, start charging when the EV button is in the OFF position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the ACC or ON position.

- During AC charging, the radio reception may be bad.
- During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
- During DC charging, the radio reception may be bad.
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.
- If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.

DC charge



OMVQ013005L

You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type.

Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.

Use of DC charge should be minimised in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.

Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

How to connect DC charger

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.
3. Open the charging door.

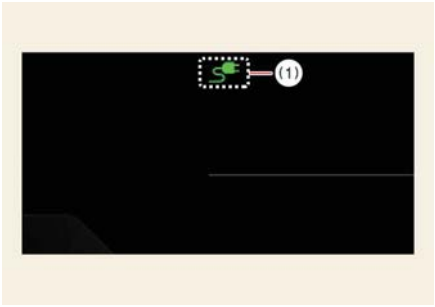
   For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 283 **.**
4. Check whether there is dust or foreign substances inside the charging connector and charging inlet.
5. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging termi-

nal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire. Refer to the manual for each type of DC charger for how to charge and remove the charger.

6. Check if the charging indicator light ( ) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light ( ) is OFF.

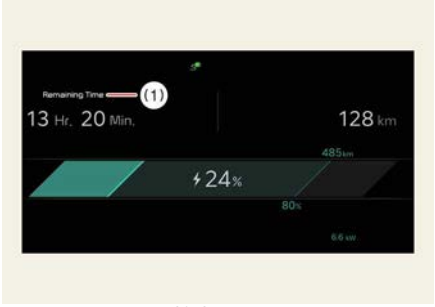
   When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.

   During cold weather, DC charging may not be available to prevent high voltage battery degradation.



OMV054096L

7. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.



OSVQ014031L

(1) **Remaining Time**

Checking charging status

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

For more details, refer to "Checking charging status" on page 30 .

How to disconnect DC charger

1. Remove the charging connector when DC charging is complete, or after you stop charging with the DC charger. The charging connector cannot be removed when locked. The lock is automatically released after charging is complete, so you can remove the charging connector. If the lock is not released after charging is complete, pull the emergency cable for a few seconds. Refer to each respective DC charger manual for details about how to disconnect the charging connector.
2. Make sure to completely close the charging door.

⚠ CAUTION

High frequency noise may be intermittently heard from outside the vehicle when charging with old DC charging stations or DC charging stations with communication delay.

This high frequency noise is heard when the vehicle operates the function to reduce electromagnetic waves on its own to maintain charging. Thus, it is the normal functional behavior of the vehicle which does not affect charging or vehicle performance.

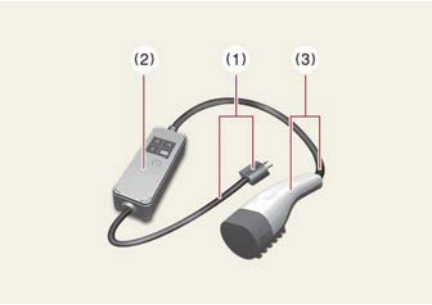
ⓘ NOTE

- If you use a DC charger when the vehicle is already fully charged, some DC chargers will send out an error message. When the vehicle is fully charged, do not charge the vehicle.
- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.
- To control the temperature of the high voltage battery whilst charging, the air conditioner is used to cool down the battery which may generate noise from operation of the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan.

  Also, the air conditioner's performance may be degraded during summer due to operation of the cooling system for the high voltage battery.
- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the ON/START position, for you safety, start charging when the EV button is in the OFF position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the ACC or ON position.

  During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.
- If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.

Portable charger



OSVQ014074

(1) Code and Plug (Code set)
(2) Control Box
(3) Charging Cable and Charging Connector

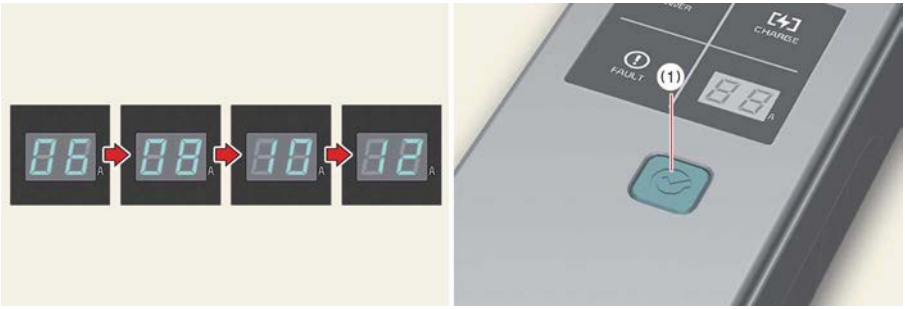
Portable Charge can be used when AC Charge or DC Charge is not available by using household electricity.

Setting the charge level of the portable charger

Operation

1. Check the rated current of the electric outlet prior to connecting the plug to the outlet.
2. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.
3. Check the display window on the control box.
4. Press the button (1) on the control box for 2 to 8 seconds to adjust the charge level. (Refer to charging cable type and example for setting the charge level.)
5. The charge level on the display window of the control box changes every time you press the button (1).
6. When setting the charge level is complete, start charging according to the portable charge procedure.

Example for setting the ICCB charge level



OSVQ014080_2

* The example is only for reference and may vary according to the surrounding environment.

Outlet current	ICCB charge level
8~9A	6A
10~11A	8A
12~13A	10A
14~16A	12A

How to connect portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

Operation

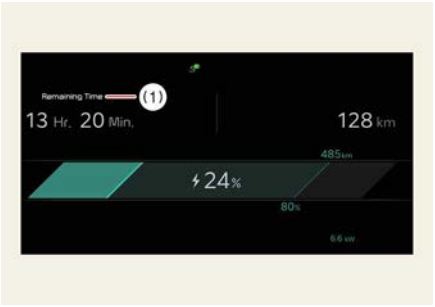
1. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.
2. Check if the power lamp (green) appears on the control box.
3. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle. If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).
5. Open the charging door.

   For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 283 **.**
6. Open the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug. Check if there are any foreign substances or dust.
7. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.
8. Charging starts automatically (charging lamp appears).
9. Check if the charging indicator light ( ) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light ( ) is OFF. When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.



OMV054096L

10. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.



OSVQ014031L

(1) **Remaining Time**

If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. When scheduled charging or scheduled air conditioner/heater is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".

CAUTION

Please make sure that charge level selection matches the capacity of your circuit breaker to avoid blown fuse.

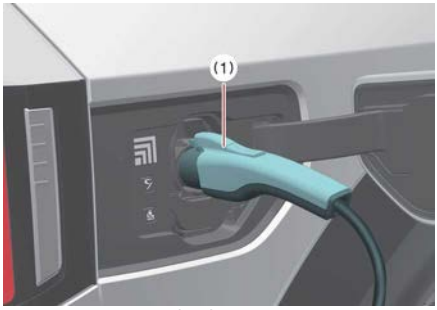
NOTE

- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.
- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the ON/START position, for you safety, start charging when the EV button is in the OFF position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the START or ON position.

During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.
- If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.

How to disconnect portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)



OMVQ014012

(1) unlock button

Operation

1. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out whilst pushing the unlock button(1) on the charging connector.
2. Make sure to completely close the charging door.
3. Disconnect the plug from the household electric outlet. Do not pull the cable when disconnecting the plug.
4. Close the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug to protect them from foreign substances.
5. If the personal charging connector is used, store the connector in the cable compartment.

Charging status indicator lamp for portable charger



OMV013024L

Indicator		Details
POWER		On: Power on
CHARGE		On: Charge Blink: Current limit due to high plug temperature or high internal temperature
FAULT		Blink: Charging interrupted
CHARGE LEVEL	12	12 A
	10	10 A
	08	8 A
	06	6 A

Status	Details
Status/Diagnosis/Countermeasure	• Charging connector plugged into vehicle (**POWER** Green ON) • Plug connected to an electric outlet (**POWER** Green ON)
Whilst charging	• Charge indicator (**POWER** Green ON/ **CHARGE** Blue ON) • Charging current
Before plugging charging connector into vehicle (**POWER** Green ON, **FAULT** Red blink)	• Abnormal temperature • CCB (In-Cable Control Box) failure
Plugged into vehicle (**POWER** Green ON, **FAULT** Red Blink)	• Diagnostic device failure • Current leakage • Abnormal temperature
Leakage current failure (**POWER** Green ON, **FAULT** Red Blink)	• After disconnecting and reconnecting the power plug, press and release the button for 2 seconds or longer to clear the error.

Status	Details
Power saving mode	• Charge level indicator is turned off if there is no status change for more than 1 minute.

TIP

The charging current changes whenever the button (1) is pressed for less than 1 sec with the charger plugged into an electrical outlet but not the vehicle.

Plug n charge (PnC) (if equipped)

When using a DC charger, Plug n Charge allows you to charge your vehicle more quickly and conveniently through the automatic charging function.

Turning Plug n charge (PnC) on or off

When charging using Plug n Charge (PnC), the PnC contract is installed during charging. Select **Electric Vehicle > Plug n charge** menu on the infotainment system to enable or disable PnC contract management.

- Within the PnC contract, contract company information and expiry date (year/month) are displayed.
- You can delete the contract by pressing 'Delete contract' button.

NOTE

If you do not have a PnC contract, we recommend that you turn off the Plug n Charge (PnC) function. If you leave the Plug n Charge (PnC) function on without signing a contract, problems may occur during charging.

Renewing Plug n Charge (PnC)

If your Plug n Charge (PnC) auto-billing charge doesn't proceed or fails whilst charging is in progress, check your PnC contract certificate for expiration and renewal.

- When the certificate expires, automatic billing recharge will not proceed.
- Turn off the Plug n Charge (PnC) function and use an external payment method until the certificate status is verified. If automatic billing recharge fails 2 or more times, the 3rd recharge attempt is forcibly switched to an external payment method.

If your contract certificate for Plug n Charge (PnC) charging has expired or been revoked, proceed to the next step.

1. Sign a new contract to issue or renew a certificate.
2. After connecting the charging connector, try Plug n Charge charging once. The validity period and revocation status of the certificate are displayed on the charger, and charging fails.
3. Disconnect and reconnect the charging connector and try Plug n Charge charging again. The certificate of the newly concluded contract is installed and Plug n Charge charging proceeds normally.

NOTE

When the payment method is automatically changed to an external payment method, proceed with one of the following steps to reset the Plug n Charge (PnC) function and use the automatic charge billing function.

- Recharge your vehicle using an external payment method. From the next charge, you can use the Plug n Charge (PnC) automatic billing method again.
- Disconnect the charging connector and close the charging door. Wait for at least approximately 1 minute with the vehicle in ON position Vehicle must be in **READY** mode. Afterwards, you can perform Plug n Charge (PnC) charging.
- Plug n Charge (PnC) charging can be performed using other chargers that support the Plug n Charge (PnC) function.

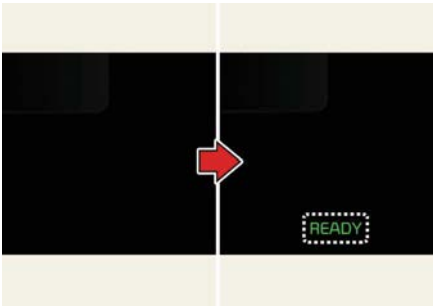
Driving electric vehicle

This section describes how to start and stop the vehicle, what is displayed on the various gauges and LCD displays, and so on.

Starting the vehicle

1. Holding the smart key or registered digital key 2, sit in the driver's seat.
2. Fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle.
3. Make sure to engage the parking brake.
4. Check the position of the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal and the clearance with your right foot.
5. Make sure to depress and hold the brake pedal.
6. Whilst depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
7. Depress and hold the brake pedal whilst pressing the EV button.
8. When the **READY** indicator is ON, you can drive the vehicle. When the **READY** indicator is OFF, you cannot drive the vehicle. Restart the vehicle.

Vehicle ON to **READY** (green)



OMVQ013009L_2

9. Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position
10. Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

Stopping the vehicle

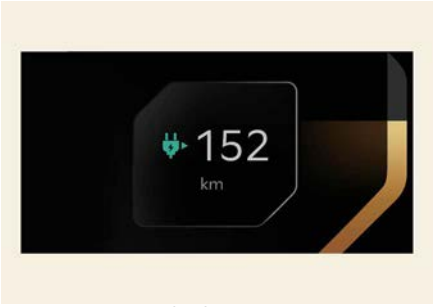
1. Hold down the brake pedal whilst the vehicle is parked.
2. Shift to P (Park).
3. Engage the parking brake.
4. Press the EV button and turn off the vehicle.
5. Check if the **READY** indicator is turned OFF and parking brake symbol is displayed in the instrument cluster. When the **READY** indicator in ON and the gear is in a position other than P (Park), the driver can accidentally depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to move unexpectedly.

Vehicle OFF



OMVQ013032L_2

Distance to empty



OMVQ013033L

The distance to empty is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode in the Drive Mode Integrated Control System.
For more information, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 439 .

Impact on distance to empty

- Driving range depends on the driving style, electrical load usage, environment, and high voltage battery energy. Distance to empty displayed on the vehicle may be higher or lower than the certification range because these effects are considered.
- Driving style refers to driving speed and acceleration/deceleration tendency. The higher the speed, or the more frequent the acceleration/deceleration, distance to empty will be reduced.
- Electrical loads usage means air conditioning, heaters, lamps or additional auxillary loads, and as the usage increases, distance to empty will be reduced.
- Environment refers to weather, temperature, and terrain. Distance to empty is reduced in cases of snow/rain/high winds or low temperatures, uphill or slippery or rough road surfaces.
- High voltage battery energy is proportional to SOC (charge amount), but may vary depending on the battery temperature, SOH (battery health), etc.

Change of distance to empty when 100% charging

- If the distance to empty is lowered due to learning by the driving style or the environment in which the vehicle is used, the driving distance may be increased again if the vehicle continues to drive according to the "driving tips for improving the driving distance". The distance to empty can be reset at the workshop, but it does not actually increase the range. Therefore, the distance to empty may be inaccurate until the learning proceeds.
- Distance to empty decreases when the high voltage battery temperature is low in winter. It is not a permanent change. If the temperature rises, the distance to empty is restored.
- Reducing the use of electrical loads increases the range available.
- Natural degradation of the high voltage battery occurs depending on the length of use of the vehicle, which reduces the distance to empty.

Operating tips to improve driving range.

- As electric vehicles speed up, air resistance increases rapidly, so not speeding helps more driving range.
- High driving energy is consumed during rapid acceleration. Motor regenerative braking is restricted during rapid deceleration. Keep the accelerator pedal position constant and drive at a constant speed.
- Excessive operation of the heater and air conditioner can increase power consumption and shorten the driving range. When setting the temperature to 22°C auto, optimal energy consumption driving is possible. In particular, using a heated seat and reducing air heating in winter is very helpful. Turn off the heater and air conditioner when heating and cooling are not required.
- Selecting recirculation mode consumes less energy than selecting fresh mode. In the fresh mode, energy consumption is large because the outdoor air must be reheated or cooled. When driving with the window open, air resistance increases and heater and air conditioner usage increases. So close the window completely whilst driving to reduce energy consumption.
- When driving alone, use DRIVER ONLY mode when using the heater and air conditioning system.
- Always maintain the specified tyre pressure and use tyres exclusively for electric vehicles.
- Do not use unnecessary electrical components whilst driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

Energy consumption history

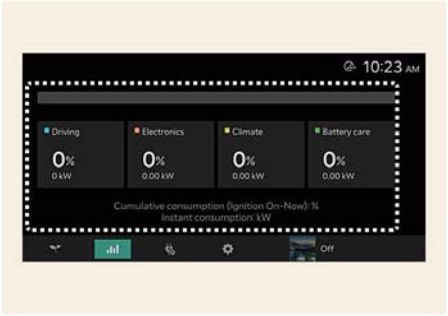


OMVQ013023L

It is possible to check the history of energy consumption with the date and distance of previous driving. The icon is displayed on the most efficient energy consumption record.

Energy consumption

In order to check the current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle, select **Electric Vehicle > Energy consumption** on the screen.

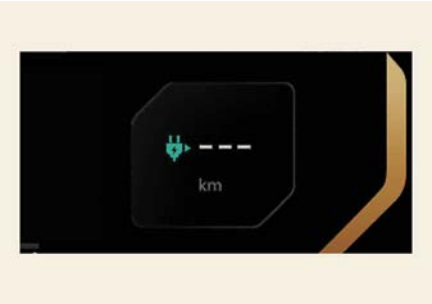


OMVQ013024L

1. **Driving** shows the total power and energy consumption of the driving motor's driving energy and regenerative energy.
2. **Climate** shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the heater or air conditioner.
3. **Electronics** shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the vehicle systems including the cluster, infotainment system (speaker and navigation), headlamp, vehicle control unit, etc.
4. **Battery care** shows the momentary power and energy consumption which are used when:

- Operating the battery conditioning mode to increase the battery temperature during winter to improve the driving performance.
- Cooling down the battery temperature during summer to prevent over temperature of the battery.

Power/Charge gauge



OMVQ013034L

The Power/Charge Gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **POWER** : It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.
- **CHARGE** : It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

State of charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery



OMVQ013035L

The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.

The low percentage number on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. 100% indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.

When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.

When the remaining battery is lower than 25%(20% for extended type battery) on the SOC gauge, the warning light ( ) turns ON to alert you of the battery level.

If the distance to empty is insufficient

- If the battery warning light is on, recharge immediately at the nearest charging station.
- Drive efficiently according to Operating tips to improve driving range. Refer to "Operating tips to improve driving range." on page 69
- If the remaining battery is 0%, do not drive too hard and go to a safe place to request rescue.

Warning and indicator lights (related to electric vehicle)

Ready indicator READY

- This indicator illuminates:

  When the vehicle is ready to be driven.
  - ON: Normal driving is possible.
  - OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
  - Blinking: Emergency driving.

When the READY indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Service warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the EV button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates whilst driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Power down indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons.(Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light illuminate at the same time, it is not a failure.)
  - The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing
  - The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low
  - The temperature of the motor is high
  - The bonnet is open

NOTE

- Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down indicator light is ON.
- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light illuminates. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON.

Charging indicator light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the charging connector is connected to charge the high voltage battery.

High voltage battery level warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the high voltage battery level is low.
- When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

Regenerative brake warning light (red colour) (yellow colour)

This warning light illuminates:

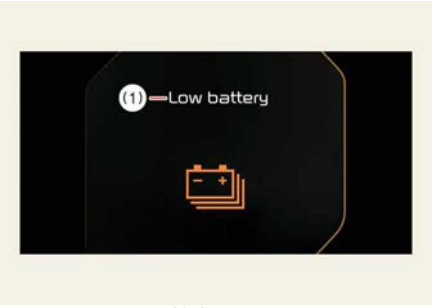
- When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

In this case, drive safely and we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance can increase.

LCD display messages

Low battery



OSVQ014042L

(1) **Low battery**

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 25%(20% for extended type battery) or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster ( ) will turn on simultaneously. Charge the battery immediately.

Charge immediately. Power limited



OSVQ014043L

(1) Charge immediately. Power limited

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 15%(10% for extended type battery) or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster ( ) will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimise the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

Check electric vehicle system



OSVQ014089L

(1) **Check electric vehicle system**

This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

WARNING

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the vehicle inspected.

Power limited



OSVQ014045L

(1) **Power limited**

In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons. (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light illuminate at the same time, it is not a failure.)
- The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing.
- The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- The temperature of the motor is high.
- The bonnet is opened.

WARNING

When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly. Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

NOTE

When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light illuminates. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON.

Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery



OSVQ014046L

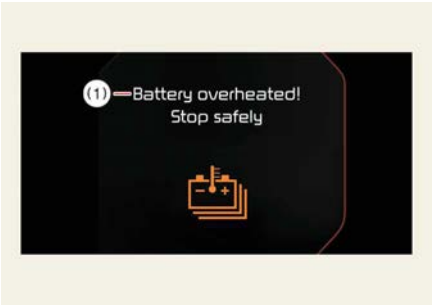
(1) **Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery**

The warning message is displayed to protect the electric vehicle system when you turn off or turn on the vehicle whilst outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited. Charging the battery before driving, increases the battery temperature, and helps increase power.

⚠ CAUTION

If this warning message is still displayed even when the ambient temperature is sufficiently high, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Battery overheated! Stop safely



OSVQ014047L

(1) **Battery Overheated! Stop safely**

This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the EV button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

WARNING

If this warning is still displayed even after the POWER button has been turned off for sufficient time, refrain from driving and have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Stop safely and check power supply



OSVQ014048L

(1) **Stop safely and check power supply**

This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the 12 V power supply system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the vehicle inspected.

Unplug vehicle to start



OSVQ014049L

(1) **Unplug vehicle to start**

This message is displayed when you start the vehicle, without unplugging the charging cable, and will not shift out of park. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

Charging door open



OSVQ014050L

(1) **Charging door open**

This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

Remaining time



OSVQ014090L

(1) **Remaining time**

* The remaining charging time in the LCD image may differ from actual charging time.

This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery, to the selected target battery charge level, and the charge voltage level.

Charging interrupted. Please check the AC charger/Charging interrupted. Please check the DC charger

AC Charge



OSVQ014091L

(1) **Charging interrupted. Please check the AC charger**

DC Charge



OSVQ014092L

(1) **Charging interrupted. Please check the DC charger**

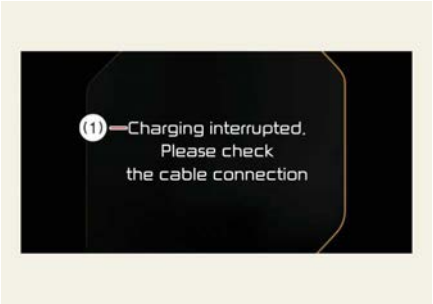
This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped for the reasons below:

- There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger.
- The external AC charger stopped charging
- The charging cable is damaged.

If this occurs, check whether there is any problem with the external AC or DC charger and charging cable.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a well-functioning external charger or genuine Kia portable charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Charging interrupted. Please check the cable connection



OSVQ014052L

(1) **Charging interrupted. Please check the cable connection**

This warning message is displayed for the reasons below:

- The charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet.
- The charging connector lock release button is pressed.

If this occurs, separate the charging connector and connect it again.

Check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine Kia portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check regenerative brakes



OSVQ014093L

(1) **Check regenerative brakes**

This warning message is displayed when the regenerative brake system does not work properly.

In this case, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check virtual engine sound system



OSVQ014094L

(1) **Check virtual engine sound system**

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

In this case, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check Active Air Flap system



OSVQ014095L

(1) **Check Active Air Flap system**

This warning message is displayed in the following situations:

- There is a malfunction with the actuator flap
- There is a malfunction with the actuator air flap controller
- The air flap does not open

When all the above conditions are fixed, the warning will disappear.

Refill coolant



OSVQ014053L

(1) **Refill coolant**

This message is displayed when the coolant is low. If the warning message is displayed, stop driving and check the amount of coolant. Driving under coolant for a prolonged period of time can cause serious problems with the vehicle's electrical equipment and make normal driving impossible.

Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

The Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS) generates an engine sound for pedestrians to hear the vehicle because there is no sound whilst the Electric Vehicle (EV) is operating.

- If the vehicle is moving at low speed, the VESS will operate.
- If you change the shift position from P(Parking) to any other one, the VESS will operate.

⚠ WARNING

The sound system only plays a supplementary role. The system is not designed to and does not replace the care of drivers. Drivers should always pay attention to their surroundings whilst driving.

⚠ CAUTION

- The vehicle does not generate an engine sound. Be aware of your driving environment and drive safely.
- After you park the vehicle or whilst you are waiting at a traffic light, check whether there are children or obstacles around the vehicle.
- Check if there is something behind the vehicle when driving in reverse. Pedestrians may not hear the sound of the vehicle.

Impact on distance to empty

- Driving range depends on the driving style, electrical load usage, environment, and high voltage battery energy. Distance to empty displayed on the vehicle may be higher or lower than the certification range because these effects are considered.
- Driving style refers to driving speed and acceleration/deceleration tendency. The higher the speed, or the more frequent the acceleration/deceleration, distance to empty will be reduced.
- Electrical loads usage means air conditioning, heaters, lamps or additional auxiliary loads, and as the usage increases, distance to empty will be reduced.
- Environment refers to weather, temperature, and terrain. Distance to empty is reduced in cases of snow/rain/high winds or low temperatures, uphill or slippery or rough road surfaces.
- High voltage battery energy is proportional to SOC (charge amount), but may vary depending on the battery temperature, SOH (battery health), etc.

Change of distance to empty when 100% charging

- If the distance to empty is lowered due to learning by the driving style or the environment in which the vehicle is used, the driving distance may be increased again if the vehicle continues to drive according to the "driving tips for improving the driving distance". The distance to empty can be reset at the workshop, but it does not actually increase the range. Therefore, the distance to empty may be inaccurate until the learning proceeds.
- Distance to empty decreases when the high voltage battery temperature is low in winter. It is not a permanent change. If the temperature rises, the distance to empty is restored.
- Reducing the use of electrical loads increases the range available.
- Natural degradation of the high voltage battery occurs depending on the length of use of the vehicle, which reduces the distance to empty.

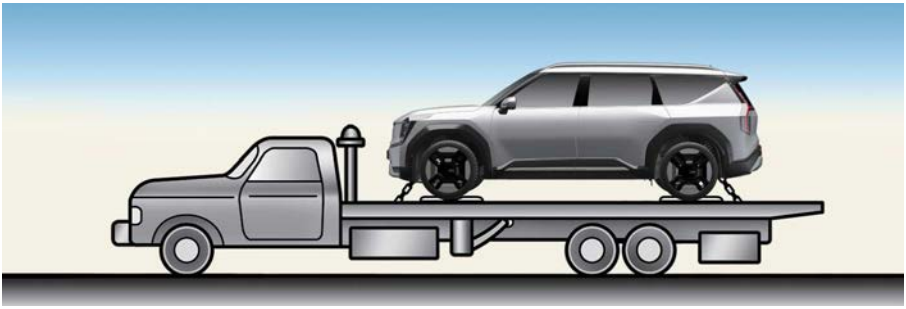
Operating tips to improve driving range.

- As electric vehicles speed up, air resistance increases rapidly, so not speeding helps more driving range.
- High driving energy is consumed during rapid acceleration. Motor regenerative braking is restricted during rapid deceleration. Keep the accelerator pedal position constant and drive at a constant speed.
- Excessive operation of the heater and air conditioner can increase power consumption and shorten the driving range. When setting the temperature to 22°C auto, optimal energy consumption driving is possible. In particular, using a heated seat and reducing air heating in winter is very helpful. Turn off the heater and air conditioner when heating and cooling are not needed.
- Selecting recirculation mode consumes less energy than selecting fresh mode. In the fresh mode, energy consumption is large because the outdoor air must be reheated or cooled. When driving with the window open, air resistance increases and heater and air conditioner usage increases. So close the window completely whilst driving to reduce energy consumption.
- When driving alone, use DRIVER ONLY mode when using the heater and air conditioning system.
- Always maintain the specified tyre pressure and use tyres exclusively for electric vehicles.
- Do not use unnecessary electrical components whilst driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

Safety precautions for electric vehicle

If an accident occurs

If towing is required, tow the vehicle with a flatbed equipment or dollies with all wheels off the ground.



OMV023009L

If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the rear wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

If necessary to roll the vehicle so that it can be rolled onto a flatbed tow truck perform the following:

- First, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake.
- Wait 3 minutes or more before opening the driver door and the vehicle will remain in ACC mode and in N (Neutral).
- If the driver door is opened within the 3 minute period, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park), the vehicle will turn OFF and the front wheels will be remained locked.

Other precautions for electric vehicle

- When you paint, apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, and/or weld on the vehicle, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced. If heat treatment is required, have the vehicle serviced by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the HV battery removed, prior to any repairs.

⚠ WARNING

- When a vehicle accident occurs, move the vehicle to a safe place, turn OFF the vehicle and remove the auxiliary battery (12 V) terminal to prevent high voltage electricity from flowing.
- If electric wires are exposed from inside or outside the vehicle, do not touch the wires. Also, do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, or any of the electric components and devices. This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries.
- When a vehicle accident occurs and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak. Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.

  When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and evacuate to a safe place. If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.
- If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires. If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, maintain a safe distance away from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders.

  Also, advise them that an electric vehicle is involved.

  If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amounts of water is required to put out the fire. Using small amounts of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.
- If you cannot put out the fire immediately, the high voltage battery may explode. Evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

  Contact the fire department and notify them of an electric vehicle fire.

  If the vehicle is flooded with water, immediately turn OFF the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place. Contact the fire department or an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If you tow the vehicle whilst the rear wheels are touching the ground, the vehicle motor may generate electricity and the motor components may be damaged or a fire may occur.



OMV023011L

- When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact your local fire emergency responders when towing the vehicle.
- When you clean the motor compartment, do not use high pressure water to wash. This may cause an electric shock due to a discharge in high voltage electricity, or damage the vehicle's electric system.
- Never disconnect the high voltage cut-off switch except in an emergency situation. Serious problems may occur, such as not starting the vehicle.

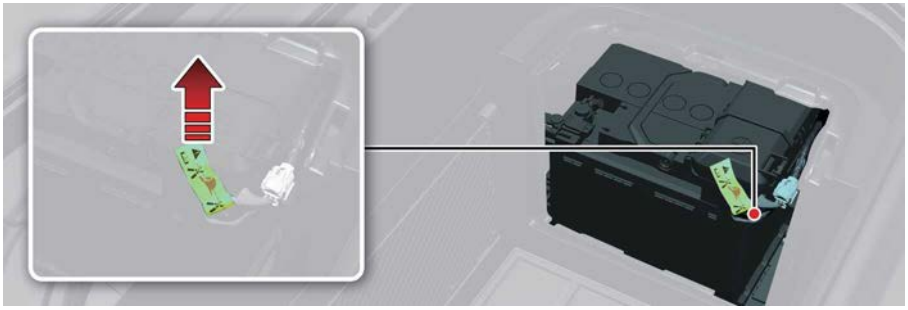
CAUTION

- Do not use, remodel, or install non-genuine parts. This may damage the electric power system.
- The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the reduction gear or the AWD system.

NOTE

Putting the excessive force to the switch lever whilst shutting down the high voltage battery may severely damage the high voltage cut-off switch.

Service interlock connector



OMV023006L

The service interlock connector, located within the motor compartment, is a safety device that disables the high voltage of the battery. It's for vehicle inspections at a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

To access the service interlock connector, open the bonnet, detach the front trunk mat cover ( ) and the 12V battery cover.

WARNING

- Avoid contacting the service interlock connector to prevent severe injury or death from electric shock.
- If you need to inspect or maintain the service interlock connector, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Only disconnect or tamper with the service interlock connector in an emergency, as it may cause significant vehicle issues such as failure to start.

Action to be taken when charging stops abruptly

When the high voltage battery does not charge, check the followings:

- Check the charging setting for the vehicle. (e.g. When scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected.)
- Check the operation status of AC charger, portable charger and DC charger. (Refer to "Checking charging status" on page 30)

  * Actual method for indicating the charging status may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
- When the vehicle does not charge and a warning message appears on the cluster, check the corresponding message.
- If the vehicle is properly charged when charged with another normally working charger, contact the charger manufacturer.

- If the vehicle does not charge when charged with another normally working charger, we recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for inspection.
- If charging fails and the service warning light () is lit in the cluster, we recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Introduction

Vehicle data collection and event data recorders 76
Vehicle modifications 77
Vehicle handling instructions 77
Open Source Software Notice 77
Importer information for United Kingdom 78

Introduction

Vehicle data collection and event data recorders (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed.

The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

NOTE

Damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

CAUTION

Use of unauthorised electronic devices may cause abnormal operation of the vehicle, wire damage, battery discharge, or fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accident, or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words, it is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel-drive vehicles.

Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accident, or vehicle rollover.

Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 481 .

Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licences. Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred licence terms may be obtained on the website http://worldwide. kia.com/int/opensource. Kia Corporation will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@ kia.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

Importer information for United Kingdom



OMV023038L

Name : Kia UK Limited
Address : Kia UK Limited, Walton Green, Walton-On-Thames, Surrey, KT12 1FJ, UK

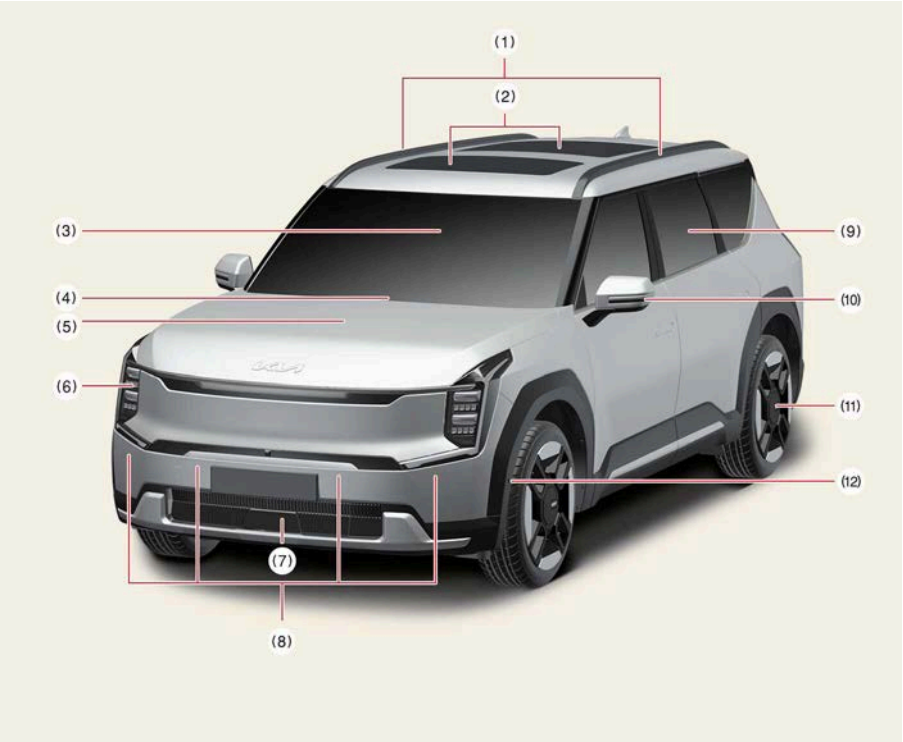
Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview 80
Interior overview 85
Instrument panel overview 87

Your vehicle at a glance

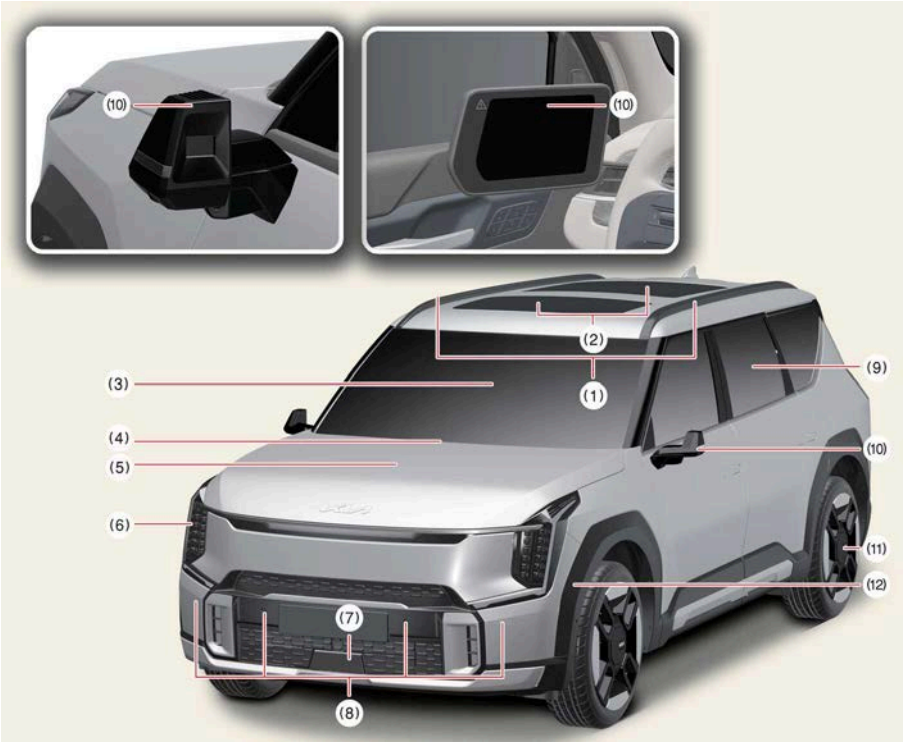
* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

Exterior overview



OMV034004L

<For GT-Line>



OMV035005L_2

<For GT>

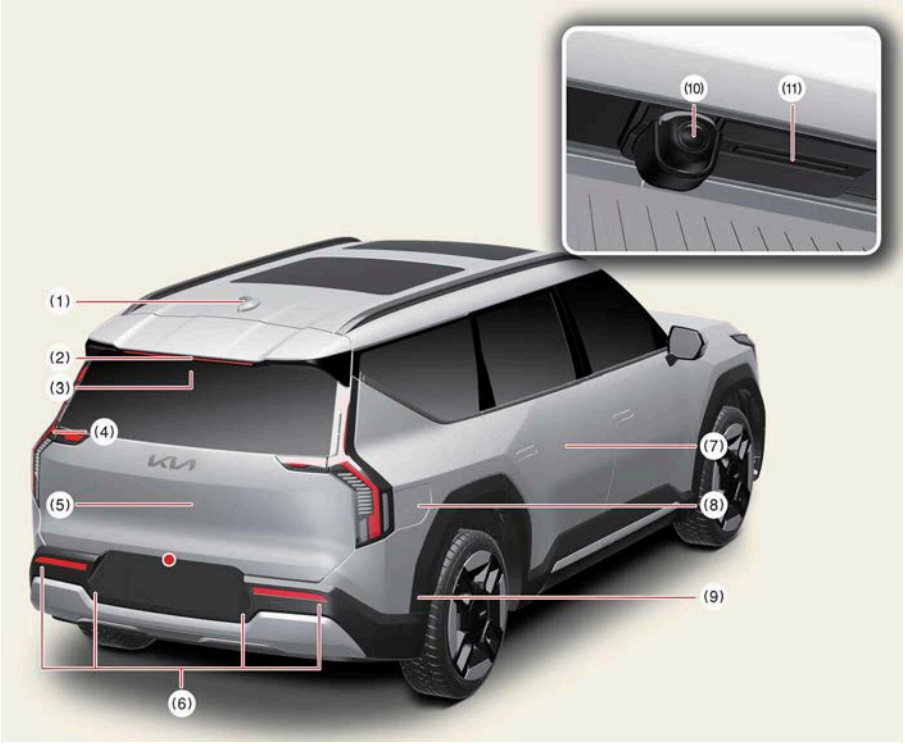


OMVGT014003_2

(1) Roof rack - 403
(2) Dual wide sunroof - 256
(3) Front view camera - 503
(4) Front windscreen wiper blades - 795, 801
(5) Bonnet - 278
(6) Head lamp - 310, 827
(7) Front radar - 503
(8) Front ultrasonic sensors - 503
(9) Windows - 250
(10) Outside rear view mirror - 294

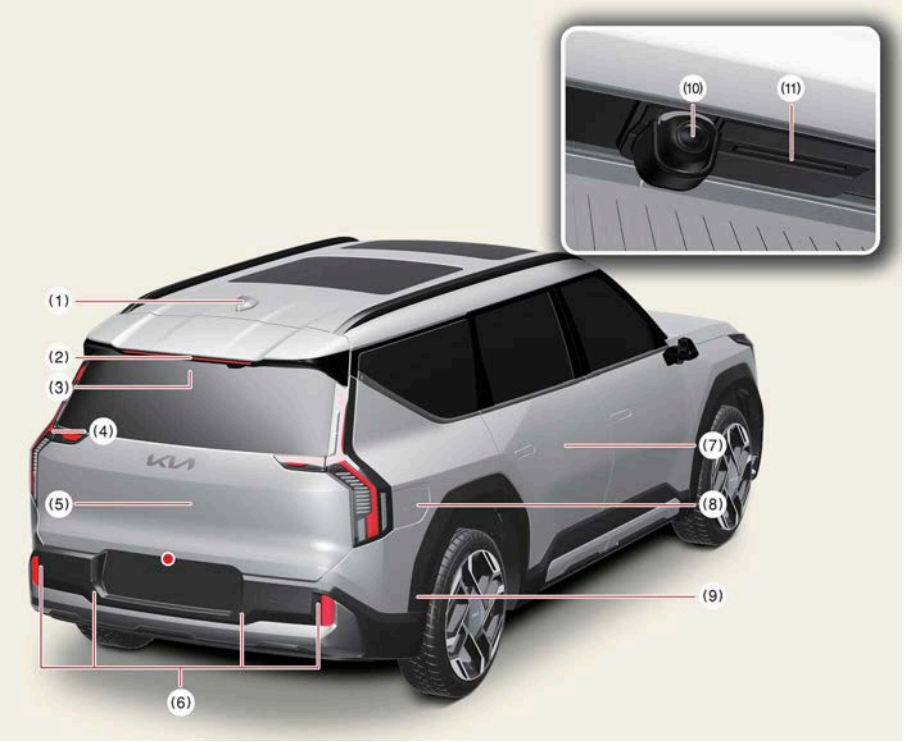
(11) Wheel and tyre - 807, 848

(12) Front side ultrasonic sensors - 503



OMV034006L

<For GT-Line/GT>



OMVGT035002L

(1) Antenna - 408
(2) High mounted stop lamp - 827
(3) Rear windscreen wiper - 801
(4) Rear combination lamp - 827
(5) Tailgate - 262
(6) Rear ultrasonic sensors - 503
(7) Doors - 236
(8) Charging door - 283
(9) Rear side ultrasonic sensors - 503
(10) Wide-rear view camera - 503
(11) Tailgate open button - 262

Interior overview



OMV034044R_3

(1) Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF button - 471
(2) Power tailgate open/close button - 262
(3) Bonnet open button - 278
(4) Charging door open/close button - 283
(5) Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) switch - 459
(6) Integrated memory system - 286
(7) Front seat warmer and air ventilation seat button - 335
(8) Steering wheel heater button - 292
(9) Ergo motion seat button - 106
(10) Seat - 93
(11) Steering wheel adjustment - 289

(12) Steering wheel - 289
(13) Emergency bonnet release lever - 280
(14) Inside door handle - 244
(15) Outside rearview mirror select switch - 294
(16) Outside rearview mirror control switch - 294
Outside rearview mirror folding switch - 294
(17) Central door lock/unlock switch - 236
(18) Power window switches - 250
(19) Power window lock - 255
Electronic power child safety lock button - 246

Instrument panel overview



OMV034036R_2

(1) Passenger's front air bag - 186
(2) Glove box - 398
(3) Hazard warning flasher - 740
(4) Infotainment system - 407
(5) Climate control system - 335
(6) Wiper and washer control lever - 330
(7) Driving Assist button - 499
(8) Horn - 292
(9) Instrument cluster - 360
(10) Driver's front air bag - 186
(11) Audio remote control button

(12) Light control and turn signals lever - 310
(13) Drive Mode button - 439
(14) Terrain Mode button - 444
(15) Parking Safety button - 664, 671
(16) Parking/View button - 588, 644
(17) Downhill Brake Control (DBC) button - 474
(18) AUTO HOLD button - 465
(19) Fingerprint authentication system - 232
(20) Centre console storage box - 398
(21) EV button - 417
(22) Reduction gear (shift lever) - 421

Vehicle safety controls

General precautions 91

Seat 93

Precautions 93

Overview 95

Headrest 143

Precautions 143

Overview 144

Armrest 146

Precautions 146

Overview 146

Seatback pocket 147

Seat belt 149

Precautions 149

Overview 153

Care of seat belts 158

Seat belt warning light 161

Child restraint system (CRS) 163

Precautions 163

Overview 164

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX Anchorage System) for children 168

Precautions 168

Overview 168

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (For Europe) 172

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (For General) 174

Air bag - supplemental restraint system 177

Precautions 177

Vehicle safety controls

Overview 182
SRS care 198
Air bag warning labels 200

Vehicle safety controls

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

What you need to know

This printed manual is a summary of the digital manual and does not include all safety precautions and explanations of all features. For information not included in this manual, refer to the digital manual provided separately.

General precautions

⚠ WARNING

- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.
- Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.
- Make sure the vehicle is in OFF position, shifted to P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shifter is inadvertently moved to another position.
- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest in at the same height of the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

- Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets or inside the armrest storage area. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- The power seat is operable with the vehicle in OFF position. Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the car.

⚠ CAUTION

- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
- When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst adjusting the seats.
- When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.
- When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.
- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.

ⓘ NOTE

- Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seat

Precautions

WARNING

- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident.
- If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seatbelt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.
- Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- Do not fold the rear seats. if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats. It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets or luggage.
- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
- When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.
- Take the following precautions when using the relaxion comfort seat:
  - Do not use the relaxion comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. Using the comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
  - Do not use the relaxion comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The shoulder belt may not adhere to your chest firmly.
  - Do not use the relaxion comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
  - Do not use the relaxion comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.

⚠ CAUTION

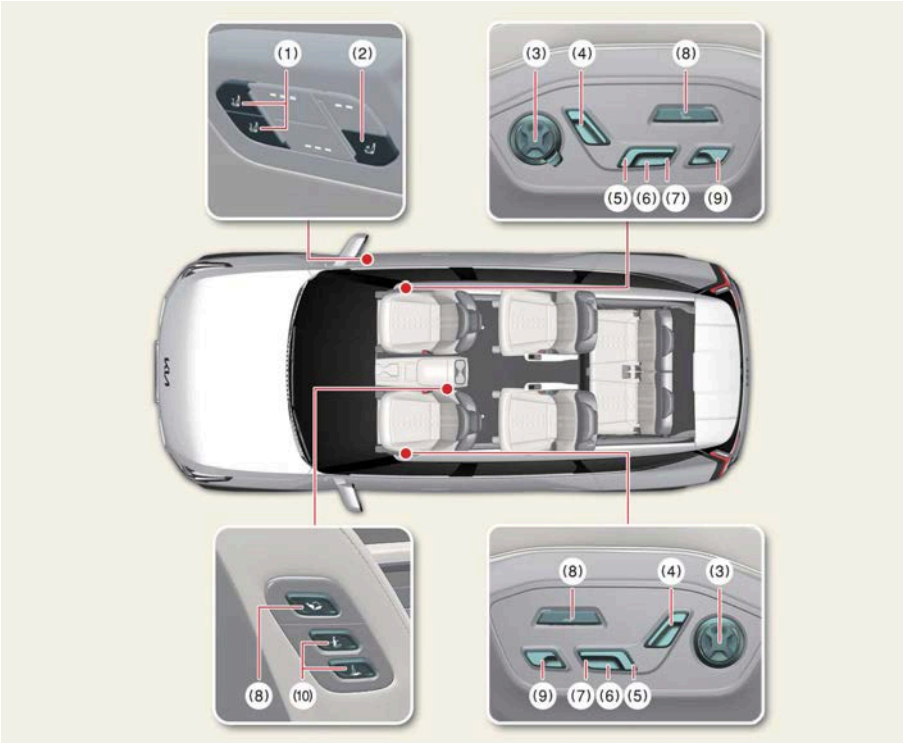
When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

ⓘ NOTE

- Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.
- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When relaxion comfort seat cannot be operated, try to reset Integrated Memory System. If relaxion comfort seat does not operate even after Integrated Memory System is reset, it is recommended that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Overview

Front seat

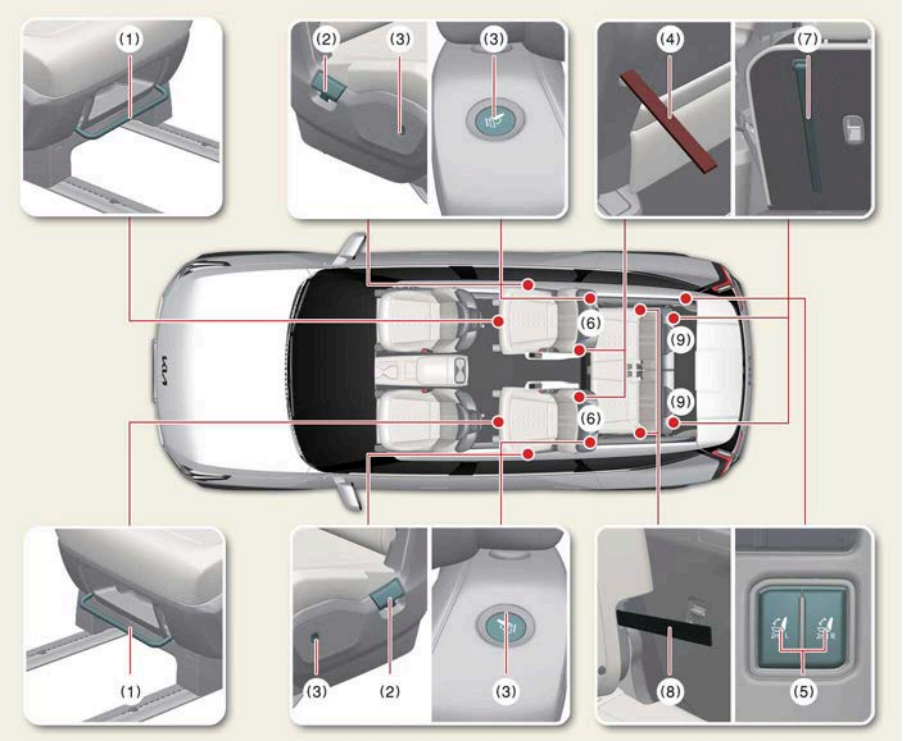


OMV024045R_4

* The shape and arrangement of the lever/switch/button may differ in accordance with the applied specifications or regions.

(1) Integrated memory system*
(2) Comfort stretching*
(3) Lumbar support/bolster seat*
(4) Seatback angle
(5) Seat cushion height
(6) Forward and backward
(7) Seat cushion tilt/relaxion tilt*
(8) Relaxion comfort seat*
(9) Leg support/cushion support*
(10) Walk-in seat
* : if equipped

Rear seat (6 seats/7 seats)



OMV044052L_10

* The shape and arrangement of the lever/switch/button may differ in accordance with the applied specifications or regions.

* Centre seat and armrest in the 2nd row is equipped only for the 7 seats.

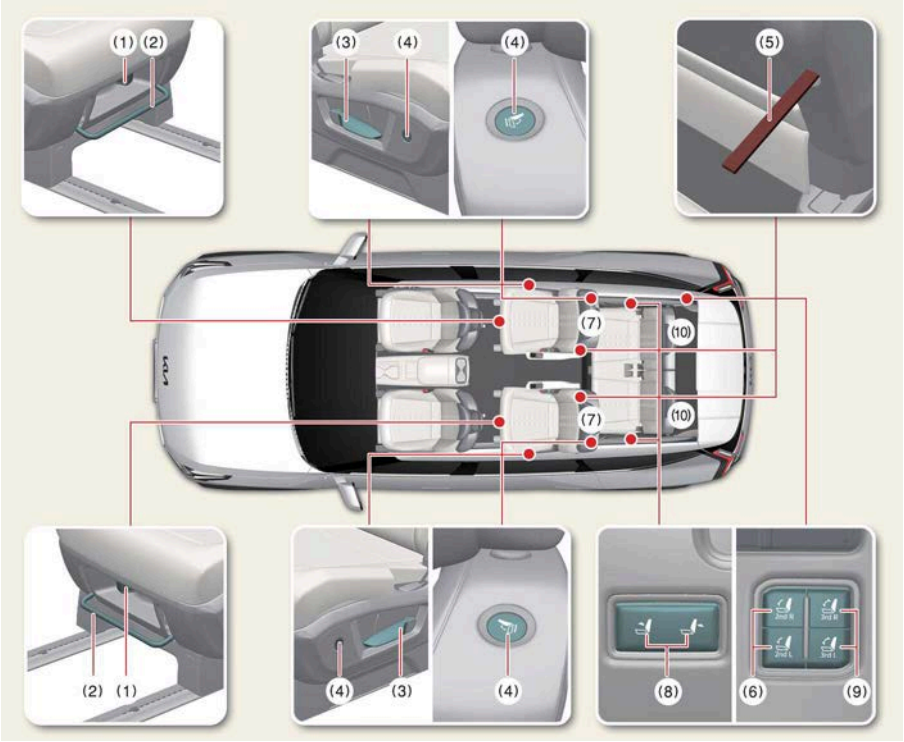
2nd row seats

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Walk-in switch
(4) Emergency strap folding
(5) Seatback folding
(6) Headrest

3rd row seats

(7) Seatback folding
(8) Seatback angle
(9) Headrest

Rear seat (6 seats with swiveling)



OMV024013L_9

* The shape and arrangement of the lever/switch/button may differ in accordance with the applied specifications or regions.

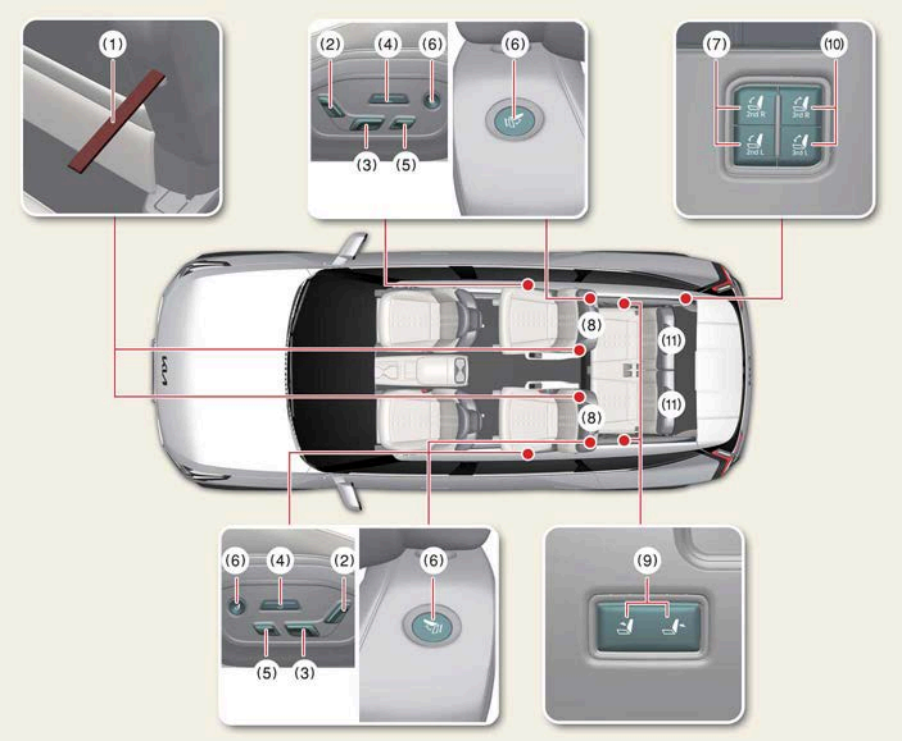
2nd row seats

(1) Seat swiveling
(2) Forward and backward
(3) Seatback angle
(4) Walk-in switch
(5) Emergency strap folding
(6) Seatback folding
(7) Headrest

3rd row seats

(8) Seatback angle
(9) Seatback folding
(10) Headrest

Rear seat (6 seats with relaxion comfort)



OMV034037L_7

* The shape and arrangement of the lever/switch/button may differ in accordance with the applied specifications or regions.

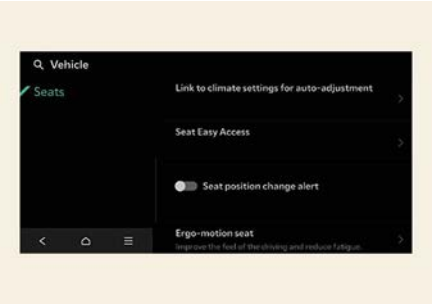
2nd row seats

(1) Emergency strap folding
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Forward and backward/cushion tilt
(4) Relaxion comfort seat
(5) Leg support
(6) Walk-in switch
(7) Seatback folding
(8) Headrest

3rd row seats

(9) Seatback angle
(10) Seatback folding
(11) Headrest

Seat assistance settings (infotainment system)



OMV043114L

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen, you may use various convenience functions.

- **Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment** : The heated steering wheel and heated/ventilated driver's seat can be automatically.
- **Seat Easy Access** : The seat and steering wheel are automatically moved when the driver enters of exits the vehicle.
- **Seat position change alert** : When the seat position changes, details of the change are shown with a seat image.
- **Ergo-motion seat** : When the Ergo Motion is activated, the selected mode and operation information will be displayed along with the seat image. (if equipped)
- **Smart posture care** : During the SPORT mode, the driver's seat bolster is tightened and provides support to the lumbar area of the driver's seat. (if equipped)
- **Seat position change notification** : If you operate the seat control switch, the changed seat position information is displayed with the seat image.

Select the **Seats** on the infotainment system's home screen, so you can adjust the 2nd and 3rd row seats from the front seat. (if equipped)

- **2nd Row seat warmer/ventilation** : You can operate the heating/ventilation of the left and right seats in the 2nd row.
- **2nd Row seat control** : You can adjust the seatback angle and forward/backward position of the 2nd row seats.
- **2nd/3rd row seats fold/unfold** : You can fold or unfold the seatback of the 2nd and 3rd row seats.

NOTE

- The information displayed on the infotainment system may not have some menu or may appear different from this user manual depending on the specifications of your vehicle.

  For more details, access the manual using the QR code in the infotainment system quick reference guide.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Adjusting the front seat

Power seat adjustment



OMVGT045001R_2

(1) Seatback angle
(2) Cushion height
(3) Forward/backward
(4) Cushion tilt

WARNING

- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.
- Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident.
- If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seatbelt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

- Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.
- Never attempt to adjust any seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.
- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
- Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

NOTE

For the relaxation comfort seats, the seat and backrest move together when adjusting the relaxation tilt.

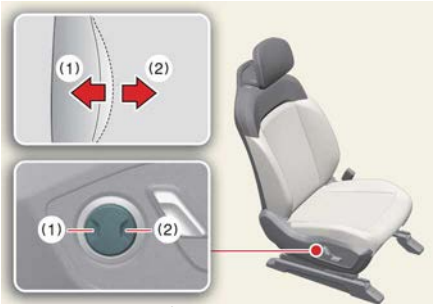
⚠ CAUTION

- The electric seat adjustment function works even when the vehicle is turned off. Do not leave children alone as they may manipulate it and be damaged in an unexpected accident.
- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating it once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
- When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.
- Be careful not to get any clothes or body parts caught between the cushions.

ⓘ NOTE

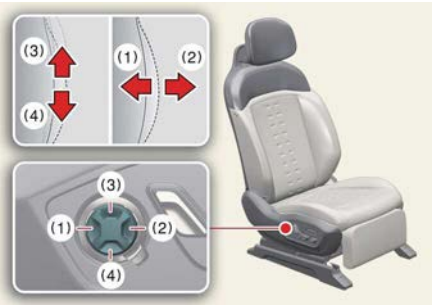
- Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.
- When operating the control switch with excessive force, the seat may move to other parts. Adjust it with moderate force.
- Depending on the driver's seat position, some rear seat functions are restricted. Adjust the driver's seat and 2nd row seats to operate the rear seat functions as follows.
  - Adjusting the 2nd row seat's relaxation comfort seat: Move the driver's seat forward and then adjust the angle of the backrest forward.
  - Folding/unfolding 2nd row seats: Move the driver's seat forward and then fold or unfold the 2nd row seats.

Lumbar support



OMV024048L_2

(1) Backward
(2) Forward
(3) Upward (if equipped)
(4) Downward (if equipped)

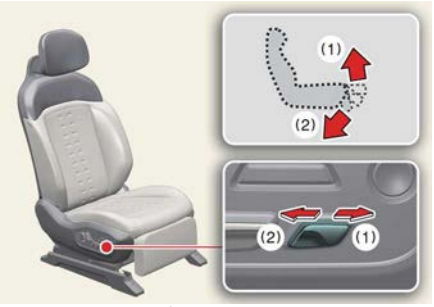


OMV024016R_2

NOTE

Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.

Leg support (if equipped)



OMV024041R_2

(1) Upward
(2) Downward

Operation

- Push the back of the switch (1) to the front to move the leg support upwards.
- Push the front of the switch (2) to the rear to move the leg support downwards.

WARNING

- When you adjust the leg support of a seat, it's possible for your feet to get stuck under or on nearby objects located in the space between the front seat and the instrument panel. It's important to be cautious and mindful during this process, as unexpected injuries could occur.
- It's important to exercise caution when using the switch around children, as there is a risk of unexpected injuries.

CAUTION

Do not sit on the edge of the leg support or place heavy objects on it. It can cause the leg support to malfunction.

NOTE

Move the seat back before using the leg support. If the seat is too close to surrounding parts, it may restrict the use of the leg support.

Cushion support (Driver's seat) (if equipped)

The cushion support adjustment function allows the driver to adjust the position of the cushion to increase comfort whilst driving. It is a feature that is designed to provide better support and reduce fatigue during long drives.



OMV044054R_2

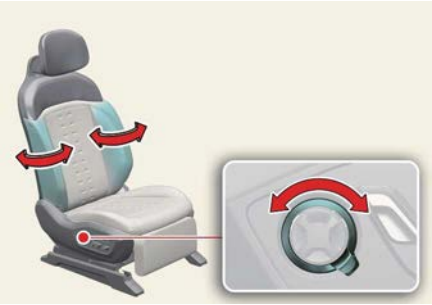
(1) Upward
(2) Downward

Operation

- Push the cushion support adjustment switch upward (1) to raise the cushion support.
- Push the cushion support adjustment switch downward (2) to lower the cushion support.
- To adjust the cushion support height to the maximum, operate the cushion support adjustment switch for approximately 8 seconds. After reaching the maximum height, the height will not change even if you continue to operate the cushion support adjustment switch. Simply take your hand off the cushion support adjustment switch at this point.

Seat bolster (Driver's seat) (if equipped)

The seat bolster provides firm support to the driver's side whilst driving, which helps prevent the upper body from leaning to the side during turns. This improves stability and control whilst driving, especially during sporty or aggressive driving.



OMV044055R

Operation

- Turn the seat bolster adjustment switch clockwise and the seatback bolster will be tightened.
- Turn the seat bolster adjustment switch counterclockwise and the seatback bolster will be loosened.
- To adjust the seat bolster adjustment switch height to the maximum, turn the seat bolster adjustment switch clockwise for approximately 8 seconds. After reaching the maximum position, the seat bolster position will not change even if you continue to operate the seat bolster adjustment switch. Simply take your hand off the switch at this point.

Smart support (Driver's seat) (if equipped)

When driving in SPORT mode, the driver's seat bolster tightens to provide additional support to the driver's waist, which helps improve stability during sporty driving.

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Smart posture care** from the infotainment system.

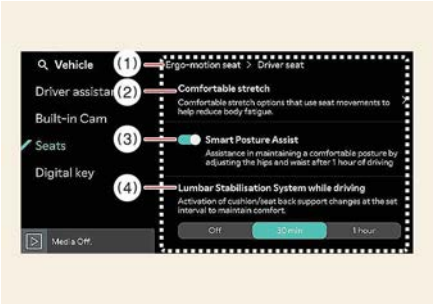
Operating condition(s)

- When SPORT mode is selected in the Drive Mode
  - The seat bolster is tightened
  - The cushion support position returns to the vehicle's initial setting position.
- The seat bolster is tightened further when the vehicle's speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.
- If both conditions below are satisfied, the seat bolster and cushion support position returns to the previous state.
  - When the Drive Mode other than SPORT mode is selected
  - When the vehicle's speed is below approximately 110 km/h (70 mph).

Ergo-motion seat (Driver's seat) (if equipped)

Setting the Ergo-motion seat (if equipped)

Ergo-motion seat uses air pockets to provide adjustable cushioning and support to the driver, helping to reduce fatigue and improve comfort during long drives or in varying driving conditions.



OMV044126R

(1) **Ergo-motion seat**

(2) **Comfortable stretch**

(3) **Smart Posture Assist**

(4) **Lumbar Stabilisation System whilst driving**

Operation

- Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Ergo-motion seat** from the infotainment system.

Ergo-motion seat modes

Comfort stretching



OMV023049R_2

Operation

- Each time the comfort stretch control switch located on the driver's door is pressed, the mode changes in the following order and is displayed on the infotainment system screen.
  - **Pelvic stretching** : The cushion part moves to help the pelvis move left and right.
  - **Lumbar stretching** : The lumbar support moves and helps exercise the back and front of the waist.
  - **Whole body stretching** : The cushion and lumbar support move sequentially to help the whole body exercise to relieve fatigue.
  - **Off** : Disable the comfort stretching function.
- Comfort Stretching can be turned off by pressing the switch for approximately 1 second or longer during comfort stretching operation.
- During the operation of the Comfort Stretching function, press any of the seat adjustment switches (cushion support, lumbar support, bolster adjustment device), so the operation stops.
- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat > Comfortable stretch** from the infotainment system to change the intensity and duration of the comfort stretching feature.
  - Intensity: **Normal** / **Strong**
  - Duration: **Short (10 min.)** , **Normal (15 min.)** , **Long (20 min.)**

Smart Posture Assist

After about an hour of driving with the driver's seat belt fastened, the smart posture assist function automatically turns on and assists the driver's posture by adjusting the driver's seat's hips and waist parts.

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat > Smart Posture Assist** from the infotainment system.
- If you press the seat adjustment switch (cushion support, lumbar support, bolster adjustment device) whilst the smart posture assist function is operating, the operation stops.

Operating condition(s)

If both conditions below are satisfied, the smart posture assist function automatically operates to assist the driver's posture.

- The vehicle is in ON position
- The driver's side seatbelt is fastened

Lumbar Stabilization System whilst driving

This function repeats the adjustment of the lumbar support in a regular pattern to reduce back fatigue when driving continuously for a long time.

Operation

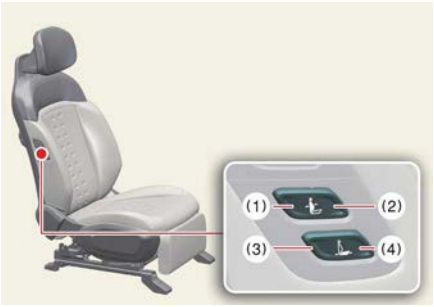
- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat > Lumbar Stabilization System whilst driving (Off, 30 min, 1hour)** from the infotainment system.
- If you press the lumbar support adjustment switch whilst the lumbar support function is operating whilst driving, the operation stops.

Operating condition(s)

- Activates automatically after 30 minutes or 1 hour of continuous driving.

Walk-in seat (Passenger's seat)

To enhance the comfort of rear seat passengers, the position of the front passenger seat and the seatback angle can be adjusted from either the driver's seat or the rear seat.



OMV044057R

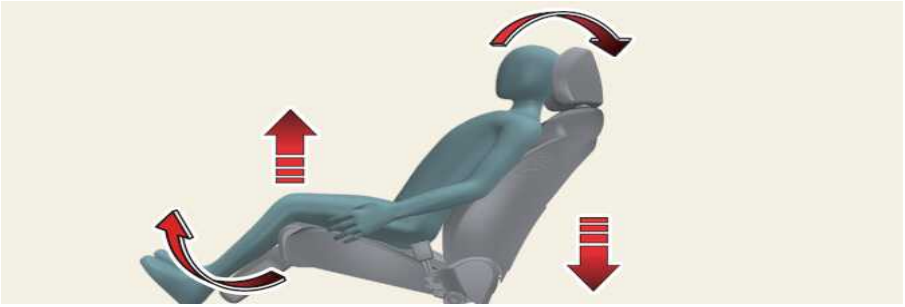
(1) Seatback angle backward
(2) Seatback angle forward
(3) Seat cushion backward
(4) Seat cushion forward

Operation

- Press the switch (3, 4) to adjust the seat forwards or backwards.
- Press the switch (1, 2) to adjust the seatback angle.

Relaxion comfort seat (front seats) (if equipped)

Relaxion comfort seats distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur whilst sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat relieves fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.



OMV024087

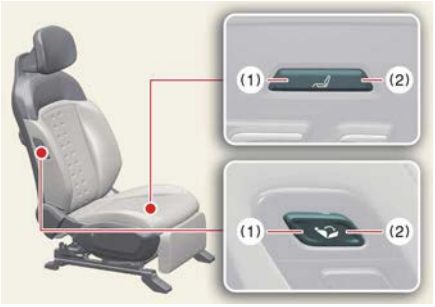
⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. Using the relaxion comfort seat could distract the driver and increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Be careful not to get your body or objects caught whilst the relaxion comfort seat is operating.
- As the risk of injury may increase in the event of a collision with the relaxation comfort seat is being operated, use it only when parked/stopped or whilst resting.
- If you operate the relaxation comfort seat whilst wearing the seat belt, the seat belt on the chest side may not adhere to your chest firmly, so use it only when parked/stopped or whilst resting.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The shoulder belt may not adhere to your chest firmly.
- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.
- Check the occupants or other cargo in the luggage area before operating the relaxion comfort seat. Operate after securing sufficient clearance from the instrument panel or rear seatback.

Operating relaxion comfort seat



OMV044078R_2

(1) Relaxion comfort seat switch (Rear)
(2) Relaxion comfort seat switch (Front)

Operation

1. Press the rear portion of the relaxion comfort seat switch (1) for more than approximately 1 second to move to the relaxation comfort seat position.
2. If the relaxion comfort seat is operating, press the following buttons to stop the operation.
   - Seat adjustment switch (reclining, cushion height)
   - Passenger seat walk-in switch
   - Relaxion comfort seat switch
3. After operating the relaxation comfort seat, you can adjust it for a more comfortable posture using the seat adjustment switch.

Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in R (Reverse)/N (Neutral)/D (Drive) position (Driver's seat)
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (2 mph) (Driver's seat)
- When the integrated memory system needs initialization

Returning relaxion comfort seat

Operation

- Whilst the seat is in the relaxion comfort seat position, press the front portion of the relaxion comfort seat switch (2) for more than approximately 1 second.

  The seat cushion and seatback are returned to their original positions in the reverse order of the relaxion seat operation.

  ◦ Driver's seat: Seat position when the last shift position is in P (Park)

  ◦ Passenger's seat: Stored seat position (initial set position)

  Do not operate both switches at the same time. It may damage the relaxion comfort seat system.

Saving the return position of the passenger seat

To save the current passenger seat position as the return position, adjust the passenger seat to the desired position, and then press the front side (2) of the relaxion switch located at the bottom of the seat cushion 3 times within a 2-second period. This will save the current position as the return position.

Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in R (Reverse)/N (Neutral)/D (Drive) position (Driver's seat)
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (2 mph) (Driver's seat)
- When the integrated memory system needs initialization

CAUTION

Do not operate both switches at the same time. It may damage the relaxion comfort seat system.

NOTE

To save the current passenger seat position as the return position, adjust the passenger seat to the desired position, then press the front side (2) of the relaxion switch located at the bottom of the seat cushion 3 times within a 2-second period. This will save the current position as the return position.

Resetting relaxion comfort seat



OMV034043R_3

Driver's side

Operation

1. Open the driver's side door when the vehicle is stopped and the vehicle in ON position.
2. Move the seat forward as far as possible, and raise the seatback angle as forward as possible by using the driver's seat forward/backward adjustment switch and seatback angle adjustment switch.

3. Press the **Driver 1** switch (1) from the integrated memory system and push the front portion of the driver's seat forward/backward adjustment switch (the direction to move the seat position forward) at the same time for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure there are no obstacles around the driver's seat before initialization.

- The initialization process are as follows.
  - With a beep sound, the initialization process begins.
  - The seat and backrest automatically move to the rear. A beep sounds continuously during operation.
  - The seat and backrest will move to the centre again and the initialization process will end with the last beep sound.

Non-operating condition(s)

The initialization process will be interrupted in the following situations.

- When any problem occurs in the integrated memory system system
- When the integrated memory system button is pressed
- When the driver's side seat adjustment switch is pressed
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (2 mph)
- When the driver's side door is closed

If the driver's seat operation and a beep sound stop during initialization, start initialization again.

After initialization, adjust the seat to suit the driver and save it to the driving position memory system again.

Passenger's side

Operation

- Press the following buttons at the same time for approximately 5 seconds for initialization.
  - Pressing the front portion of the relaxion comfort seat switch (the direction of the original position of the relaxion comfort seat)
  - Pressing the rear portion of the cushion height adjustment switch (the direction of lowering the cushion height)
  - Pressing the upper portion of the seatback angle adjustment switch (the direction of laying the backrest)

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure there are no obstacles around the passenger seat before initialization.

- The initialization process are as follows:
  - The forward/backward position, seatback angle, height adjustment, and cushion tilt operate in sequence.
  - After all operations, initialization is complete.
  - Press the seat back angle adjustment switch to properly adjust the backrest before use.

Non-operating condition(s)

The initialization process will be interrupted in the following situations:

- When the passenger's side seat adjustment switch is pressed

NOTE

- If the passenger side seat stops working during initialization, start initialization again.
- After initialization, adjust the passenger seat to fit the passenger.

Adjusting the rear seat

WARNING

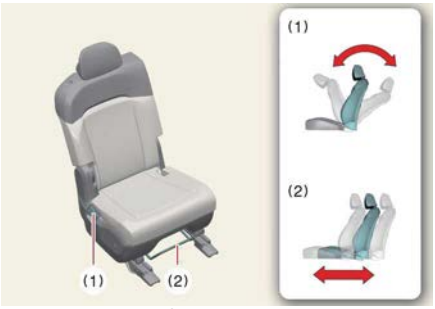
- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.
- The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area. Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
- Do not fold the rear seats. if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats. It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets or luggage.
- Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.
- Make sure the EV button is in OFF position, P (Park) gear position is selected. and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.
- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst adjusting the seats.
- When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

Rear seats (6 seats/7 seats)

2nd row seat adjustment



OMV024042L_2

(1) Seatback angle adjustment lever
(2) Forward/Backward adjustment lever

Operation

- Pull up the lever (2) on the front of the seat cushion and adjust it to the desired position.
- Pull up the lever (1) located on the left and right sides of the bottom of the seat cushion and adjust them to the desired position.

2nd row seat folding



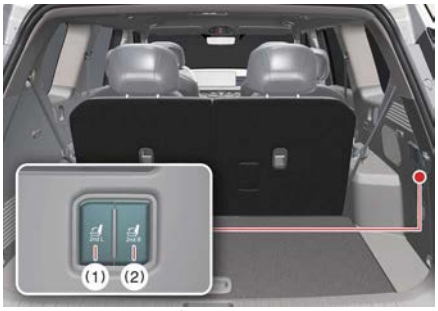
OMV024018

Operation

1. Keep the front seatbacks upright to avoid interference when the seats are folded.
2. Press the rear seat headrest button to lower the rear seat headrest to their lowest position.
3. Insert the seat belt into the storage holder and insert the buckle into the storage area inside the seat to prevent interference between the 3-point seat belt on either side and the loaded cargo when folded.

   For 7 seats, tidy up the centre seat belts of the 2nd row seats so that they are not twisted.
4. Pull the 2nd row seat angle adjustment lever to fully fold the seatback forward.
5. After folding the seatback, release the adjustment lever to secure it. Make sure the seatback is securely fastened.
6. When returning to the original position, raise the seatback whilst pulling the 2nd row seatback angle adjustment lever. After adjusting the seatback to the desired angle, release the lever to lock it in place.

2nd row seat folding (Luggage room) (if equipped)



OMV044095L

(1) Left side 2nd row seat folding
(2) Right side 2nd row seat folding

Operation

- Press the 2nd row seat folding switch(1, 2) located on the right side in the luggage compartment.
- When returning to the original position, raise the backrest whilst pulling the second row seat angle adjustment lever. After adjusting the backrest to the desired angle, release the lever to lock it in place.

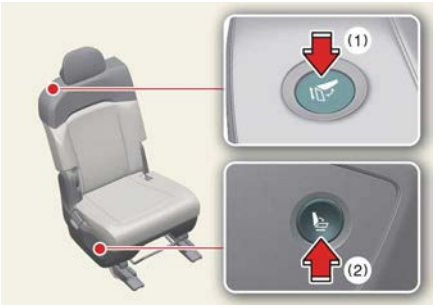
⚠ WARNING

- Always operate with the vehicle stationary when folding or unfolding the seat. Do not adjust the seat whilst driving.
- Make sure there are occupants in the seat before folding the seat. Do not fold the seat when there are pets, luggage, or people in the seat, or when passengers are disembarking. The seat may suddenly move and cause injury.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught when operating the seat.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always be careful not to damage the seat belt when folding or unfolding the seat.
- After returning the seat, rock it back and forth to see if it is secure, and put the headrest and seat belt back in their original position before use.
- After erecting the seatback, check that the backrest is securely fastened.

2nd row walk-in seat



OMV034042L_2

(1) 2nd row seat walk-in switch (seatback)
(2) 2nd row seat walk-in switch (seat cushion)

Operation

1. Store the 2nd row seat belts in the storage holder.
2. When you press the walk-in switch (1 or 2), the seatback tilts forward and the seat moves.
3. Push the seat forward maually to get in or out of 3rd row seats safely.
4. After getting in or out of the 3rd row seats, adjust the position of the 2nd row seats and straighten the seatback.

2nd row tilting walk-in seat (7 seats right side seat)

This function allows you to get in or out of the 3rd row seats without removing the child safety seat.



OMV033011L

Operation

1. Store the 2nd row seat belts in the storage holder.
2. When the walk-in switch(1 or 2) is pressed, both the seat cushion and seatback tilt forward.
3. Hold your seat and safely get into or out of the 3rd row seat.
4. After getting on or off, push the seat backward and raise the seatback to its original position.

WARNING

- When folding and lowering the 2nd row seats from the 3rd row seats, after the vehicle comes to a complete stop and the person in the 2nd row seat gets out, press the switch to move the 2nd row seat forward and lower it. Do not press the button to fold the seats when there are people in the 2nd row seats or whilst they are getting off. Sudden movement of the seat may cause injury.
- Be aware that if there are objects on the seat cushions in the 2nd row, they may be damaged when the walk-in function is activated.
- Do not operate the walk-in function whilst driving. A sudden start or stop may cause the seat to move and cause injury.
- Part of the passenger's body may be trapped when the 2nd row seats are returned to their original position. Before use, be sure to check that passengers or objects are not caught.

CAUTION

2nd row tilting walk-in seat (7 seats right side seat)

- For 7 seats, if a child seat is installed, operate after checking that the child seat is well fixed to the seat.
- Be aware that if there are objects on the 2nd row seat cushions, they may be damaged when the walk-in function is activated.

NOTE

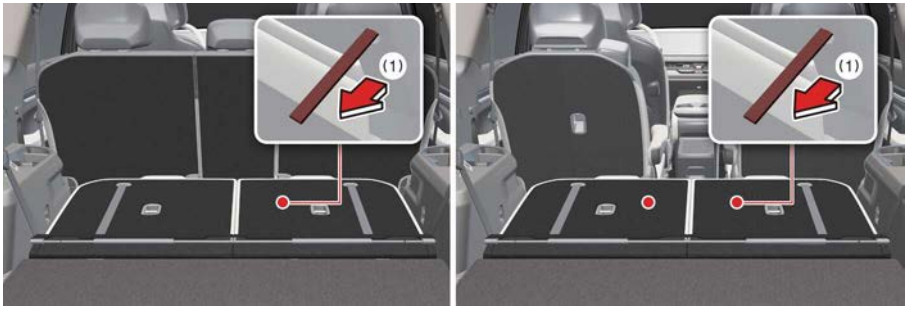
Do not operate the walk-in function when the seatback of the 2nd row seats are folded.

2nd row seat folding strap

Emergency seat folding strap

If the walk-in switch does not work, get out of the vehicle by pulling the seat folding strap in case of an emergency.

For 7 seats / For 6 seats



OMV044065L_4

(1) Seat folding strap

Operation

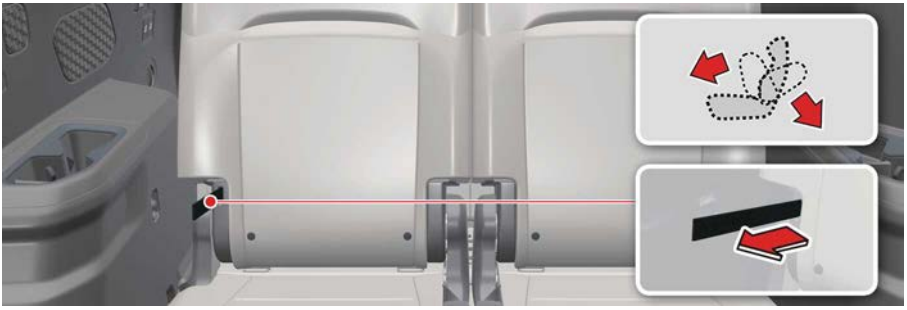
Fold the 2nd row seatback by pulling the seat folding strap in case of an emergency.

- For 6 seats
  - Move forward 2nd row seats by pulling the seat folding straps (1).
- For 7 seats
  - Fold the backrests of the 2nd row seats by pulling the seat folding straps (1). Hold the seat and get out of the vehicle safely.
- When returning the 2nd row seats after getting off, raise the seatback whilst pulling the 2nd row seat angle adjustment lever. After adjusting the seatback to the desired angle, release the lever to lock it in place.

WARNING

Do not recklessly pull the seat folding straps in an emergency when there are people in the 2nd row seats. Sudden movement of the seat may cause injury. Use only if the walk-in switch does not work.

3rd row seat adjustment

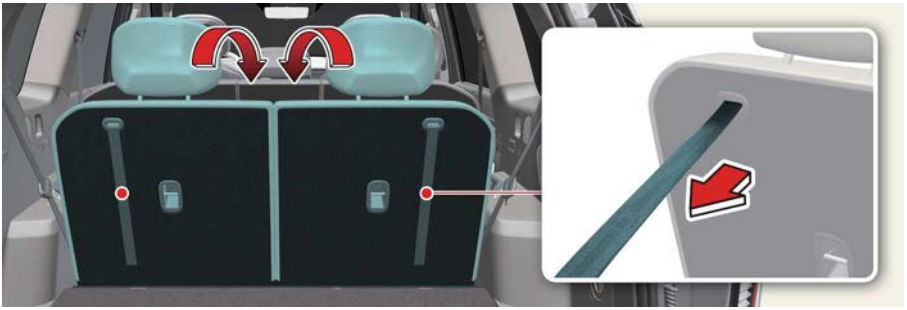


OMV044066L_2

Operation

1. Whilst seated, lean your back forward and adjust the 3rd row seat angle adjustment strap located outside the bottom of the seat back to the desired position whilst pulling forward.
2. When you release the 3rd row angle adjustment strap, the angle of the backrest is fixed. Gently rock the seat back and forth to make sure that the seatback is securely locked.

3rd row seat folding



OMV044067L

Operation

- Pull the 3rd row seat folding straps to fully fold them.
- When returning to the original position, pull the 3rd row seat folding strap and straighten the backrest. After adjusting the seatback to the desired angle, release the strap to secure it.

  Unfold the folded headrest and return it to its original position, and gently rock the seat back and forth to confirm that the seatback is securely fixed before use.

⚠ WARNING

- Always operate with the vehicle stationary when folding or unfolding the seat. Do not adjust the seat whilst driving.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught when operating the seat.
- Check the occupants of the 3rd row seats and fold the seats. Do not fold the seats if there are pets, luggage or people in the 3rd row seats, or whilst passengers are getting off. The seat may suddenly move and cause injury.
- It is very dangerous to have an occupant in the cargo space with the rear seat folded down.
- When loading cargo, do not load it above the front seat height, and secure movable cargo to prevent it from being pushed forward. Otherwise vehicle occupants may be injured by the cargo.
- When driving with the seatback folded, secure the cargo securely so that it does not move. Accidents may occur due to objects moving when starting or braking suddenly.

⚠ CAUTION

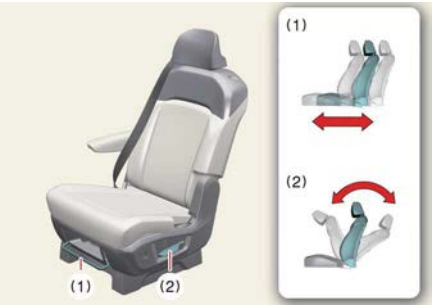
Do not remove the separate cover on the back of the 3rd row seat. If the cover is removed, the third row seats may be damaged. If the cover is removed, have the seats inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

ⓘ NOTE

- When the seatback folds forward, it can be used as a storage space.
- When loading or unloading a vehicle, put the gearshift in the P (Park) position, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), and then turn off the vehicle.
- Be sure to unfold the headrests when sitting in the 3rd row seat.

Rear seats (6 seats swiveling)

2nd row seat adjustment



OMV024043L_2

(1) Forward/Backward position adjustment lever

(2) Seatback angle adjustment lever

Operation

- Pull up the lever (1) on the front of the seat cushion and adjust it to the desired position.
- Pull up the lever (2) located on the left and right sides of the bottom of the seat cushion and adjust them to the desired position.

2nd row seat folding



OMV024117

Operation

1. Keep the front seat backs upright to avoid interference when the seats are folded.
2. Press the rear seat headrest release button to lower the rear seat headrest to their lowest position.
3. Insert the seat belt buckle into the storage area inside the seat to prevent interference between the 3-point seat belt on either side and the loaded cargo when folded.
4. Pull the 2nd row seat angle adjustment lever to fully fold the seatback forward.

5. After folding the seatback, release the adjustment lever to secure it. Make sure the seatback is securely fastened.
6. When returning to the original position, raise the seatback whilst pulling the 2nd row seatback angle adjustment lever. After adjusting the seatback to the desired angle, release the lever to lock it in place.

2nd row seat folding (Luggage room) (if equipped)



OMV044096L

(1) Right side 2nd row seat folding
(2) Left side 2nd row seat folding

Operation

- Press the 2nd row seat folding switch (1, 2) located on the right side in the luggage compartment.
- When returning to the original position, raise the backrest whilst pulling the second row seat angle adjustment lever. After adjusting the backrest to the desired angle, release the lever to lock it in place.

⚠ WARNING

- Always operate with the vehicle stationary when folding or unfolding the seat. Do not adjust the seat whilst driving.
- Make sure there are occupants in the seat before folding the seat. Do not fold the seat when there are pets, luggage, or people in the seat, or when passengers are disembarking. The seat may suddenly move and cause injury.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught when operating the seat.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always be careful not to damage the seat belt when folding or unfolding the seat.
- After returning the seat, rock it back and forth to see if it is secure, and put the headrest and seat belt back in their original position before use.
- After erecting the seatback, check that the backrest is securely fastened.

2nd row seat swiveling (adjusting the direction) (if equipped)



OMV024014_2

2nd row seat 180º swiveled



OMVGT025001L

Operation

1. With the vehicle stopped, open the rear door.
2. Raise the seatback of the front and 2nd row seats upright and move the front and rear seats to the middle position.
3. Pull the swivel lever to the right (vehicle's right side seat) or left (vehicle's left side seat) and turn the seat in or out of the vehicle.
4. Release the swivel lever and turn it fully to the position where the seat orientation is locked.

   If you turn the seat toward the inside of the vehicle, it rotates 180 degrees and is fixed to the rear view. If you turn the seat toward the outside of the vehicle (toward the door), it can rotate 90 degrees, but it is not fixed.
5. After adjustment, gently rock the seat back from side to side to make sure it is securely locked.

⚠ WARNING

- Before driving, change the seat orientation to the forward facing position before driving. In the event of an accident whilst driving in the rear view position, unexpected injuries may occur.
- Use the seat after turning it whilst the vehicle is stopped. Turning whilst driving may cause unexpected accidents.
- After returning to the forward facing position, be sure to check that the seat is secured. Failure to do so may result in hazards during sudden braking.
- Check whether there are passengers in the 2nd row when closing the door. Be careful when closing the rear door in the rear view position, as a passenger's arm may be caught.

2nd row walk-in seat



OMV034014L_2

(1) 2nd row seat walk-in switch (seatback)
(2) 2nd row seat walk-in switch (seat cushion)

Operation

1. When you press the walk-in switch (1 or 2), the seatback tilts forward.
2. Push the seats forward to make room for getting in or out of the vehicle through the 3rd row seats.
3. Get in or out of 3rd row seats safely.
4. After getting in or out of the 3rd row seats, adjust the position of the 2nd row seats and straighten the seatback.

⚠ WARNING

- When folding and lowering the 2nd row seats and getting out of the vehicle from the 3rd row seats, after the vehicle comes to a complete stop and the person in the 2nd row seat gets out, press the switch to move the 2nd row seat forward and get out of the vehicle. Do not press the button to fold the seats when there are people in the 2nd row seats or whilst they are getting off. Sudden movement of the seat may cause injury.

- Do not operate the walk-in function whilst driving. A sudden start or stop may cause the seat to move and cause injury.
- Part of the passenger's body may be trapped when the 2nd row seats are returned to their original position. Before use, be sure to check that passengers or objects are not caught.

⚠ CAUTION

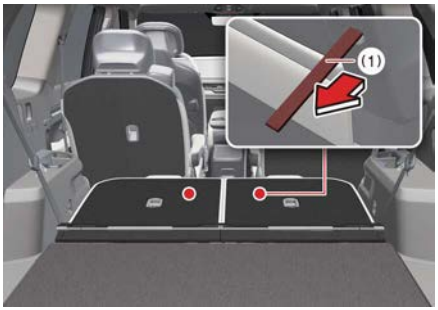
Be aware that if there are objects on the 2nd row seat cushions, they may be damaged when the walk-in function is activated.

NOTE

Do not operate the walk-in function when the seatback of the 2nd row seats are folded.

2nd row seat folding strap

If the walk-in switch does not work, get out of the vehicle by pulling the seat folding strap in case of an emergency.



OMV034015L

(1) Seat folding strap

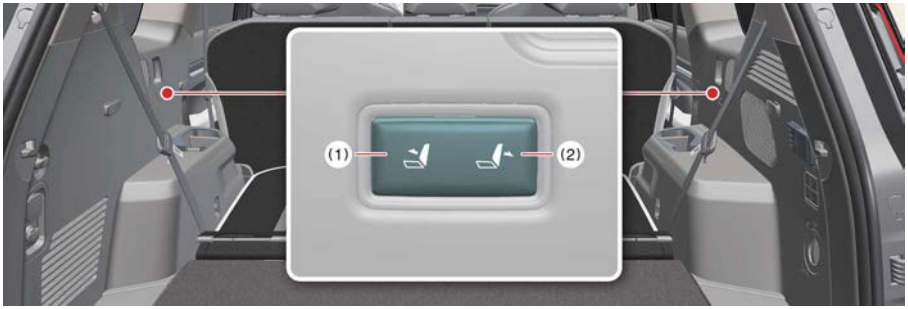
Operation

- In case of an emergency, pull the seat folding strap and fold the 2nd row seat backs to get out of the vehicle safely.
- When returning the 2nd row seats after getting off, raise the seatback whilst pulling the 2nd row seat angle adjustment lever. After adjusting the seatback to the desired angle, release the lever to lock it in place.

⚠ WARNING

Do not recklessly pull the seat folding straps in an emergency when there are people in the 2nd row seats. Sudden movement of the seat may cause injury. Use only if the walk-in switch does not work.

3rd row seat adjustment (if equipped)



OMV044071L

Operation

1. Press the 3rd row seat back angle adjustment switch (1, 2) located on the left and right of the 3rd row side trim.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust it to the desired position.
3. When the adjustment is complete, release the switch.

3rd row seat folding (Luggage room) (if equipped)



OMV044097L

(1) Right side 3rd row seat folding/unfolding
(2) Left side 3rd row seat folding/unfolding

Operation

- Press the 3rd row seat fold/unfold switch(1, 2) located on the right side of the luggage compartment or the infotainment system screen button.
- You can fold or unfold the 3rd row seats in **infotainment system's home screen > Seat > Folding/unfolding 2nd/3rd row seatback** from the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in P (Park) and the vehicle is in ON position

⚠ WARNING

- Check the occupants of the 3rd row seats and fold the seats. Do not fold the seats if there are pets, luggage or people in the third row seats, or whilst passengers are getting off. The seat may suddenly move and cause injury.
- It is very dangerous to have an occupant in the cargo space with the rear seat folded down.
- When loading cargo, do not load it above the front seat height, and secure movable cargo to prevent it from being pushed forward. Otherwise vehicle occupants may be injured by the cargo.
- When driving with the backrest folded, secure the cargo securely so that it does not move. Accidents may occur due to objects moving when starting or braking suddenly.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not remove the separate cover on the back of the 3rd row seat. If the cover is removed, the third row seats may be damaged. If the cover is removed, Have the seats inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- The 3rd row seats can be folded or unfolded even when the vehicle is in OFF position. Excessive operation of about 10 or more times in this condition may cause the 12V battery to discharge prematurely, so be careful.
- Do not apply excessive force to the seats whilst the 3rd row seats are operating. Seats may be damaged.
- If the seat is operated more than 5 times without resting, the drive motor may be overtaxed. In this case, the seat will not operate when the button is pressed to prevent overheating. Wait for about 1 minute or more before operating.
- When the 3rd row seats are fully folded, they will no longer fold even if you press the 3rd row seat seatback angle adjustment switch.
- If the seatback angle is within a certain range, the backrest angle can be adjusted by pressing the 3rd row seatback angle adjustment switch and out of a certain angle, the angle of the backrest can be adjusted by pressing the 3rd row seat fold/unfold switch.

ⓘ NOTE

- Be sure to unfold the headrest when sitting in the 3rd row seat.
- Seat adjustment may stop working if the vehicle is moved or shifted whilst the seat is operating.

- When the seats are folded and unfolded, pressing the 3rd row seat fold/unfold switch once again stops the operation. Press the switch again and then it works in the opposite direction.
- When the seats are folded, the seats can be unfolded by pressing the 3rd row seatback angle adjustment switches located on the left and right of the 3rd row side trim.
- When the seatback folds forward, it can be used as a storage space.
- When loading or unloading a vehicle, put the gearshift in the P (Park) position, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), and then turn off the vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Seatback folding safety feature

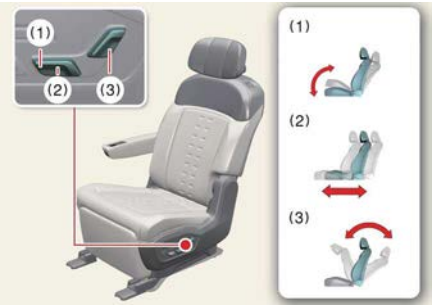
- When a certain amount of force is detected when the 3rd row seats are folded or unfolded, they automatically return or stop working. However, these functions may not work if the sensed resistance is less than a certain force or if the seat is almost folded or unfolded. Also, if a strong impact is applied to the seat, the object detection function may operate even if no obstacle is placed.
- If the object detection function operates several times whilst the seat operates once, folding and unfolding may be repeated continuously and the operation may stop. In this case, after checking that objects are caught, operate the switch again to check that there is no problem.
- The angle of the seatback may change when the seat's object detection function is activated. Press the 3rd row seat fold/unfold switch to operate it once to reset the seatback angle to the normal angle.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not intentionally place any part of your body or object within the operating range to check the object detection function whilst the third row seat is operating.
- For safety, when folding or unfolding the 3rd row seats, make sure that there are no body parts or objects around, such as hands or heads, before operating. In addition, to prevent damage to the seat belt, insert it into the storage holder and store the buckle in the storage area inside the seat before operating it.
- If a child seat is installed on the 3rd row seat, remove it and operate it.
- If an object is placed on the 3rd row seat cushion, remove the object and operate.
- Raise the seatback of the 2nd row seats to avoid interference with the front seats, and if necessary, move the 2nd row seats forward before operating.

Rear seats (6 seats relaxion)

2nd row seat adjustment



OMV044119L_2

(1) Cushion tilt
(2) Forward/backward
(3) Seatback angle

Operation

- Adjust the switch (2, 3) to the desired position by moving it forward or backward.
- Adjust the switch (1) up or down to the desired position.

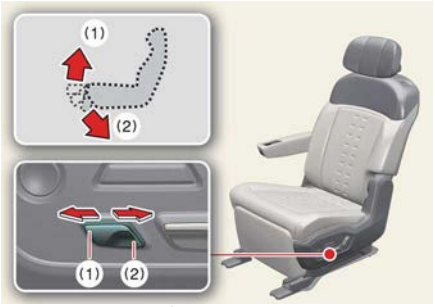
NOTE

- To prevent damage to surrounding parts, the cushion tilt adjustment (1) and seatback angle adjustment (3) may be restricted depending on the position of the 2nd row seats.
  - Adjust the cushion tilt down when the angle of the backrest can no longer be adjusted backwards. The angle of the seatback can be adjusted a little further back.
  - When the cushion tilt no longer goes up, adjust the angle of the seatback forward. You can raise the cushion tilt a bit more.
- For the 2nd row seat, the function of the corresponding control switch may vary depending on the forward/backward position and the angle of the seatback.
  - If the seats in the 2nd row are moved forward a lot, the seats move backward when the seatback angle adjustment switch (3) or the front/rear position adjustment switch (2) is pushed backward.
  - If the seats in the 2nd row are moved a lot to the rear and the backrest angle is folded a lot, push the seatback angle adjustment switch (3) backward to straighten the backrest angle as much as the initial set angle of the vehicle.
- To prevent getting caught, the position of the seat may not move forward, and the angle of the seatback may not be folded beyond a certain level.
- When adjusting the driver's seat, if there is not enough space between the second row seat on the driver's side, it is automatically adjusted first to secure space, and then the driver's seat is adjusted.
- Depending on the driver's seat position, the automatic function of the second row seat on the driver's side may not operate. Move the driver's seat forward.

- If the automatic relaxation and automatic return functions of the relaxation comfort seat do not work, move the driver's seat forward and adjust the backrest angle forward.
- If the automatic seat folding and automatic unfolding functions do not work, move the driver's seat forward, adjust the angle of the backrest forward, and adjust the relaxation tilt downward.
- When using the infotainment system to operate the auto function for the second row seat, if the operation is restricted, the notification "Please using this feature after checking front seat position." appears on the screen.
- If you automatically adjust the second row seat with the button located to the right of the seat and luggage room, a separate notification is not provided.

Leg support (if equipped)

Put your legs on the pedestal and adjust the angle when relaxing.



OMV024020L_2

(1) Upward
(2) Downward

Operation

- Push the back of the switch (1) to the front to move the leg support upwards.
- Push the front of the switch (2) to the rear to move the leg support downwards.

⚠ WARNING

- When you adjust the leg support of a seat, it's possible for your feet to get stuck under or on nearby objects located in the space between the front seat and the instrument panel. It's important to be cautious and mindful during this process, as unexpected injuries could occur.
- It's important to exercise caution when using the switch around children, as there is a risk of unexpected injuries.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not sit on the edge of the leg support or place heavy objects on it. It can cause the leg support to malfunction.

NOTE

Move the seat back before using the leg support. If the seat is too close to surrounding parts, it may restrict the use of the leg support.

2nd row seat folding (Luggage room) (if equipped)



OMV044098L

(1) Right side 2nd row seat folding/unfolding
(2) Left side 2nd row seat folding/unfolding

Operation

- Press the 2nd row seat folding/unfolding switch(1 or 2) located on the right side of the luggage compartment.
- When returning to the original position, raise the seatback by pressing the 2nd row seat backrest angle adjustment switch or pressing the seatback folding/unfolding switch located on the right side of the luggage compartment.
- You can fold or unfold the second row seats in **infotainment system's home screen > Seats > 2nd/3rd row seats fold/unfold** from the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in P (Park) and the vehicle is in ON position

WARNING

- Always operate with the vehicle stationary when folding or unfolding the seat. Do not adjust the seat whilst driving.
- Make sure there are occupants in the seat before folding the seat. Do not fold the seat when there are pets, luggage, or people in the seat, or when passengers are disembarking. The seat may suddenly move and cause injury.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught when operating the seat.

CAUTION

- Always be careful not to damage the seat belt when folding or unfolding the seat.
- After returning the seat, rock it back and forth to see if it is secure, and put the headrest and seat belt back in their original position before use.

- After erecting the seatback, check that the backrest is securely fastened.
- Functions may be limited when using functions related to the second row (relaxion seat, walk-in seat, seat folding) in a location where the driver's seat and the 2nd row seat interfere.
- If the seat is operated more than 5 times without resting, the seat motor may be overtaxed. In this case, the seat will not operate when the button is pressed to prevent overheating. Wait for about 1 minute or more before operating.

NOTE

- When adjusting the seat through the infotainment system, it is displayed as a pop-up on the infotainment system screen.
- If you adjust the seat with the button located on the right side of the seat and luggage room, a separate notification is not provided.
- For more details, access the web manual using the QR code in the infotainment system quick reference guide.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When using as a seat, be sure to put the headrests and seat belt in their original positions.

2nd row walk-in switch



OMV044063L_2

(1) 2nd row seat back walk-in switch
(2) 2nd row seat cushion walk-in switch

Operation

1. Store the 2nd row seat belts in the storage holder.
2. When you press the walk-in switch (1 or 2), the seatback tilts forward and the seat moves.

3. Get in or out of 3rd row seats safely.
4. After getting in or out of the 3rd row seats, straighten the 2nd row seats with pressing the walk-in switch (1 or 2) or pushing forward and backward swich or pushing backward seatback angle swich.

WARNING

- When folding and lowering the 2nd row seats and getting out of the vehicle from the 3rd row seats, after the vehicle comes to a complete stop and the person in the 2nd row seat gets out, press the switch to move the 2nd row seat forward and get out of the vehicle. Do not press the button to fold the seats when there are people in the 2nd row seats or whilst they are getting off. Sudden movement of the seat may cause injury.
- Do not operate the walk-in function whilst driving. A sudden start or stop may cause the seat to move and cause injury.
- Part of the passenger's body may be trapped when the 2nd row seats are returned to their original position. Before use, be sure to check that passengers or objects are not caught.

CAUTION

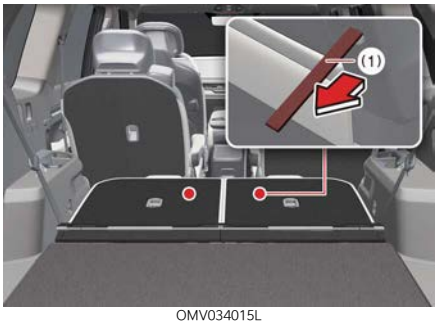
Be aware that if there are objects on the 2nd row seat cushions, they may be damaged when the walk-in function is activated.

NOTE

Do not operate the walk-in function when the seatback of the 2nd row seats are folded.

2nd row seat folding strap

If the walk-in switch does not work due to a dead battery, etc., get out of the vehicle by pulling the seat folding strap in case of an emergency.



OMV034015L

(1) Seat folding strap

Operation

- In case of an emergency, pull the seat folding strap (1) and fold the second row seat backs to lower them safely.
- Get out of the vehicle to raise and adjust the 2nd row seats to the preferred positions.

⚠ WARNING

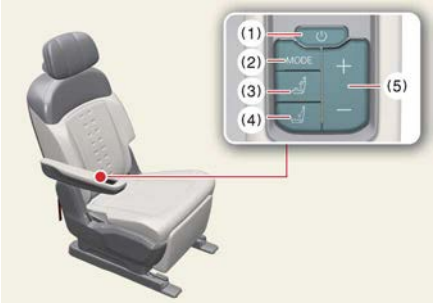
Do not recklessly pull the seat folding straps in an emergency when there are people in the 2nd row seats. Sudden movement of the seat may cause injury. Use only if the walk-in switch does not work.

NOTE

In an emergency, when the seat folding strap is pulled, the operation of all switches for that seat is restricted. In an emergency, use the desired function after adjusting the 2nd row seats to the state before pulling the seat folding strap.

Dynamic Body Care (if equipped)

The vibration and tapping modes inside the seat are designed to provide body care to the back and buttocks of the occupants, helping to reduce fatigue when used whilst taking a break inside the vehicle.



OMV044073L

(1) Power button
(2) MODE button
(3) Vibration mode button
(4) Tapping mode button
(5) Intensity control button

(1) Power button: Press the power button for more than 0.5 seconds to turn on the body care function. Activate the body care function with the button below. Press once more for 0.5 seconds or longer to turn off.

(2) MODE button: You can change the MODE (1~3) with the MODE button. When mode 3 is operating, pressing it once more stops the operation. For information about mode settings, refer to "Dynamic Body Care mode settings" on page 136 .

(3) Vibration mode button: Pressing the vibration mode button activates vibration mode on the back and cushion. Press once more to turn off.

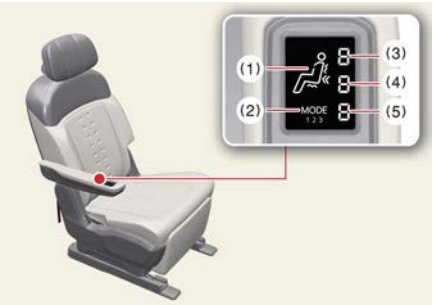
(4) Tapping mode button: Pressing the tapping mode button activates the tapping mode on the waist. Press once more to turn off.

(5) Intensity control button: During tapping and vibration mode operation, pressing the (+) button increases the intensity of the operation, and pressing the (-) button decreases the intensity of the corresponding operation.

NOTE

Instructions on how to operate the power button are included on the armrest protective film. Please remove the protective film before use.

Dynamic Body Care LCD screen



OMV044074L

(1) Operating area
(2) Operating mode
(3) Vibration mode intensity
(4) Tap mode intensity
(5) Mode intensity

(1) The current operating area is displayed. The ( ) symbol indicates vibration mode, and the ( ) symbol indicates tapping mode. Blinks when intensity is adjusted.

(2) The currently operating mode is displayed. Modes can be adjusted from 1 to 3.

(3) Vibration mode intensity is displayed. Vibration mode intensity can be adjusted from 1 to 3 levels.

(4) Tap mode intensity is displayed. The strength of the tap mode can be adjusted from 1 to 5 levels.

(5) Mode intensity is displayed. Mode intensity can be adjusted between L (Low) and H (High).

Dynamic Body Care power button



OMV044075L

1. Press the body care power button for more than 0.5 seconds when the vehicle is in ON position. The body care LCD screen displays the intensity of the strong/ weak control, and the body care function turns on.
2. You can set the body care intensity by pressing the (+) and (-) buttons.
3. To turn off the body care function, press the body care power button until the strength display on the body care LCD screen turns off.

Dynamic Body Care mode settings



OMV044076L

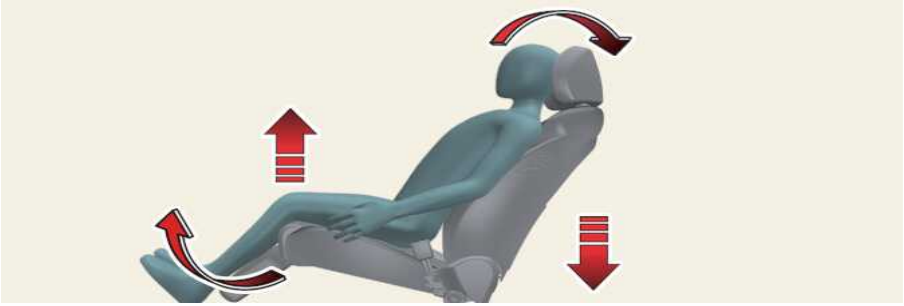
1. Press the MODE button on the armrest.
2. You can select body care mode from 1 to 3 by pressing the MODE button.
   - Mode 1: Tapping on the back (weak/strong) and back/cushion vibration (strong/ weak) are repeated.
   - Mode 2: Back vibration, cushion vibration and waist tapping (weak) , and back vibration, cushion vibration and waist tapping (strong) are repeated in this order.
   - Mode 3: Waist tapping, back vibration, and cushion vibration are repeated in this order.

⚠ CAUTION

- Operation is not possible whilst the 2nd row seats are being folded, when the folded seats are unfolded, or when the 2nd row seats are folded.
- Operation may be restricted depending on the angle of the seatback of the 2nd row seat.
- Do not apply excessive force to the 2nd row seats whilst operating the body care function. Seats may be damaged.
- In case of abnormal seating conditions or excessive force, abnormal noise may occur and operation may stop. However, after it stops working, it can be restarted with the power button under normal conditions.
- The body care function turns off automatically after about 15 minutes of operation. This is not a malfunction, and it works again when you press the vibration mode/tapping mode/MODE button.
- **Restrictions on use**
  - Do not use if possible in children, the elderly, pregnant women, or those with spinal/joint-related diseases.

Relaxion comfort seat (if equipped)

Relaxion comfort seats distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur whilst sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat relieves fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.



OMV024087

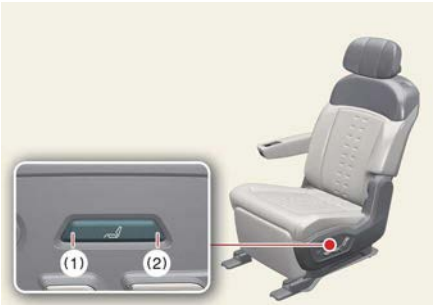
⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. Using the relaxion comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Be careful not to get your body or objects caught whilst the relaxion comfort seat is operating.
- As the risk of injury may increase in the event of a collision with the relaxation comfort seat is being operated, use it only when parked/stopped or whilst resting.

⚠ CAUTION

Check the occupants or other cargo in the back seat before operating the relaxion comfort seat. Operate after securing sufficient distance between the front and rear seats.

Operating relaxion comfort seat



OMV044077L

(1) Relaxion comfort seat switch (Front)
(2) Relaxion comfort seat switch (Rear)

Operation

1. Press the rear portion of the relaxion comfort seat switch (2) for more than approximately 1 second.
2. If the relaxion comfort seat is operating, press the following buttons to stop the operation.
   - Seat adjustment switch
   - Any portions of the relaxion comfort seat switch
3. After operating the relaxation comfort seat, you can adjust it for a more comfortable posture using the seat adjustment switch.

ⓘ NOTE

Depending on the driver's seat position, the 2nd row relaxion comfort seat behind the driver's seat may not operate. Move the driver's seat forward.

Returning relaxion comfort seat

Operation

- Whilst the seat is in the relaxion comfort seat position, press the front portion of the relaxion comfort seat switch (1) for more than approximately 1 second to return the seat to the pre-saved seat position.

  The seat cushion and seatback are returned to their original positions in the reverse order of the relaxion seat operation.

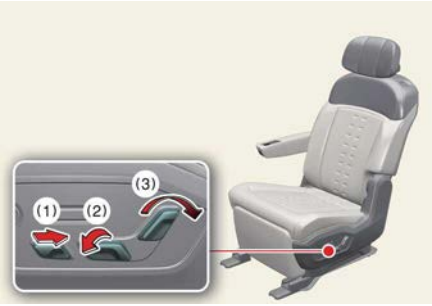
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not operate both switches at the same time. It may damage the relaxion comfort seat system.
- If you pull the emergency seat folding strap located at the back, the operation of the relaxation comfort seat function and the dynamic body care function are disabled.

ⓘ NOTE

To save the current passenger seat position as the return position, adjust the passenger seat to the desired position, then press the front side (1) of the relaxion switch located at the bottom of the seat cushion 3 times within a 2-second period. This will save the current position as the return position.

Resetting relaxion comfort seat



OMV034012L

(1) Leg support switch
(2) Relaxion tilt adjustment switch
(3) Seatback angle adjustment switch

Operation

- Press the following buttons at the same time for approximately 5 seconds.
  - Pressing the rear portion of the leg support switch (1)
  - Pressing the front portion of the cushion tilt adjustment switch (2)
  - Pressing back of the seatback angle adjustment switch (3)

Non-operating condition(s)

- When the seat adjustment switch is pressed

⚠ CAUTION

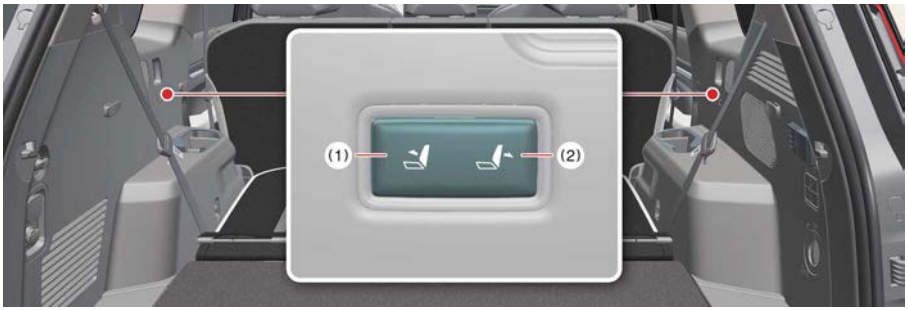
- If initialization stops during initialization, start initialization again. If initialization is interrupted, there may be restrictions on the operation of the relaxation function.
- Make sure there are no obstacles around the seat before initialization.

NOTE

After initialization, adjust the seat to fit the occupant.

3rd row seat adjustment (if equipped)

Adjusting the 3rd row seat back angle



OMV044071L

Operation

1. Press the 3rd row seat back angle adjustment switch (1, 2) located on the left and right of the 3rd row side trim.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust it to the desired position.
3. When the adjustment is complete, release the switch.

3rd row seat folding (Luggage room) (if equipped)



OMV044097L

(1) Right side 3rd row seat folding/unfolding
(2) Left side 3rd row seat folding/unfolding

Operation

- Press the 3rd row seat fold/unfold switch (1, 2) located on the right side of the luggage compartment or the infotainment system screen button.
- You can fold or unfold the 3rd row seats in **Infotainment system's home screen > Seats > 2nd/3rd row seats fold/unfold** from the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in P (Park) and the vehicle is in ON position

WARNING

- Check the occupants of the 3rd row seats and fold the seats. Do not fold the seats if there are pets, luggage or people in the third row seats, or whilst passengers are getting off. The seat may suddenly move and cause injury.
- It is very dangerous to have an occupant in the cargo space with the rear seat folded down.
- When loading cargo, do not load it above the front seat height, and secure movable cargo to prevent it from being pushed forward. Otherwise vehicle occupants may be injured by the cargo.
- When driving with the backrest folded, secure the cargo securely so that it does not move. Accidents may occur due to objects moving when starting or braking suddenly.
- The 3rd row seats can be folded or unfolded even when the vehicle is in OFF position. Excessive operation of about 10 or more times in this condition may cause the 12V battery to discharge prematurely, so be careful.
- Do not apply excessive force to the seats whilst the 3rd row seats are operating. Seats may be damaged.

CAUTION

- If the seat is operated more than 5 times without resting, the drive motor may be overtaxed. In this case, the seat will not operate when the button is pressed to prevent overheating. Wait for about 1 minute or more before operating.
- When the 3rd row seats are fully folded, they will no longer fold even if you press the 3rd row seat seatback angle adjustment switch.
- If the seatback angle is within a certain range, the backrest will be unfolded by pressing the 3rd row seatback angle adjustment switch, and out of a certain angle, the angle of the backrest can be adjusted by pressing the 3rd row seat fold/unfold switch.
- Be sure to unfold the headrest when sitting in the 3rd row seat.
- Do not remove the separate cover on the back of the 3rd row seat. If the cover is removed, the third row seats may be damaged. If the cover is removed, Have the seats inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- Be sure to unfold the headrest when sitting in the 3rd row seat.
- Seat adjustment may stop working if the vehicle is moved or shifted whilst the seat is operating.

- When the seats are folded and unfolded, pressing the 3rd row seat fold/unfold switch once again stops the operation. Press the switch again.
- When the seats are folded, the seats can be unfolded by pressing the 3rd row seatback angle adjustment switches located on the left and right of the 3rd row side trim.
- When the seatback folds forward, it can be used as a storage space.
- When loading or unloading a vehicle, put the gearshift in the P (Park) position, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), and then turn off the vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Seatback folding safety feature

- When a certain amount of force is detected when the 3rd row seats are folded or unfolded, they automatically return or stop working. However, these functions may not work if the sensed resistance is less than a certain force or if the seat is almost folded or unfolded. Also, if a strong impact is applied to the seat, the object detection function may operate even if no obstacle is placed.
- If the object detection function operates several times whilst the seat operates once, folding and unfolding may be repeated continuously and the operation may stop. In this case, after checking that objects are caught, operate the switch again to check that there is no problem.
- The angle of the seatback may change when the seat's object detection function is activated. Press the 3rd row seat fold/unfold switch to operate it once to reset the seatback angle to the normal angle.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not intentionally place any part of your body or object within the operating range to check the object detection function whilst the third row seat is operating.
- For safety, when folding or unfolding the 3rd row seats, make sure that there are no body parts or objects around, such as hands or heads, before operating. In addition, to prevent damage to the seat belt, insert it into the storage holder and store the buckle in the storage area inside the seat before operating it.
- If a child seat is installed on the 3rd row seat, remove it before operation.
- If an object is placed on the 3rd row seat cushion, remove it before operation.
- Raise the seatback of the 2nd row seats to avoid interference with the front seats, and if necessary, move the 2nd row seats forward before operating.

Headrest

Precautions

WARNING

- Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.
- Never allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrests removed.

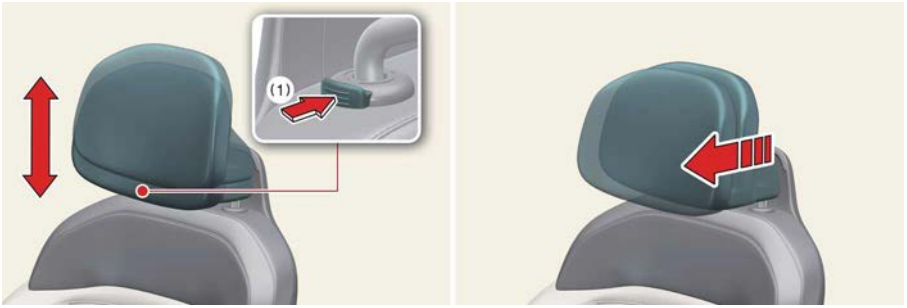
CAUTION

- When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.
- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.
- Do not apply excessive force when adjusting the headrest. There is a risk of breakage.
- When adjusting the position of the headrest, you may get your fingers caught between the pole guides and get hurt. Be careful when adjusting.
- Do not hang or attach other objects, such as accessories, to the headrest. You may get hurt in an accident.
- When the rear seats are not in use, lower the rear seat headrest as far as possible, as they may block the rear view.
- Accessories worn on the head may get caught in the headrest fabric. Be careful when using it to prevent safety accidents and seat damage.

Overview

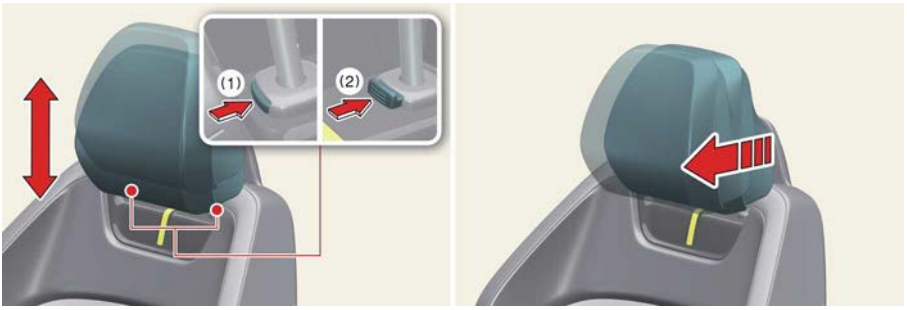
Adjusting the headrest

Type A



OMV044081L_3

Type B (GT)



OMVGT045002L_4

Operation

- Pull up the headrest to raise it. Push and hold the release button (1) to lower the headrest.
- Pull the headrest to the front to adjust the position. If you pull the headrest forward as far as it will go, the headrest will return to its original position.

Wing-out headrest (6 seats relaxion) (if equipped)



OMV024036

For rear outboard passenger's comfort, the ends of the headrest can be adjusted inward.

Removing/reinstalling the headrest

Operation

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
3. For type A, push and hold the release button (1), and pull the headrest up and out.

   For type B, push and hold the release button (1, 2), and pull the headrest up and out.
4. Install in the reverse order of removal.

3rd row automatic folding headrest



OMV043103L_2

Operation

- The seatbacks and headrests will automatically fold by pulling the 3rd row seat folding straps located on the seatback.
- Manually return the headrest after raising the seatback. Always make sure the headrest is locked in place.

NOTE

The height of the 3rd row automatic folding headrests cannot be adjusted.

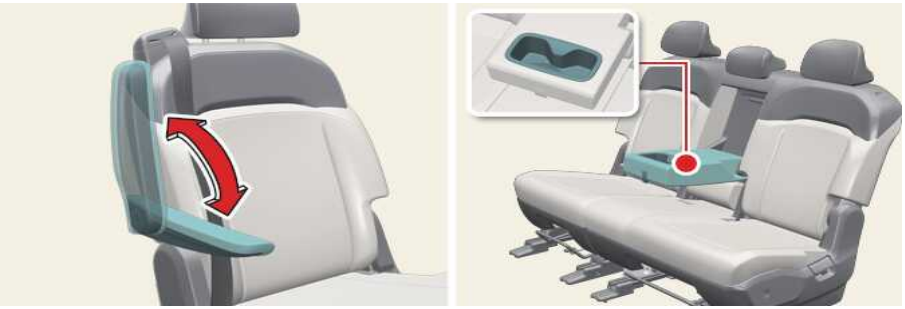
Armrest

Precautions

CAUTION

- When using the 2nd row seat folding function, use it after raising the armrest to the highest position.
- The armrest may be damaged if you sit on it or apply excessive load.

Overview



OMV024193

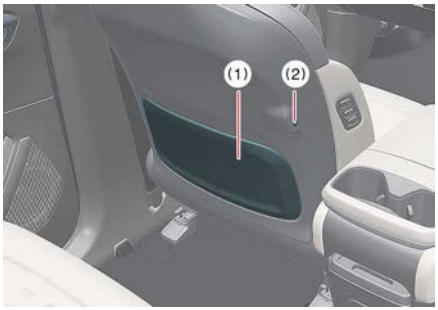
Operation

- Pull the armrest forward to the lowest position, then raise the armrest to secure it at a comfortable angle.
- After fixing, the lower adjustment is not possible. If lower adjustment is desired, raise the armrest to the highest position and lower it to the lowest position before adjusting.
- After use, lift it up and place it in the top position.

CAUTION

- When using the 2nd row seat folding function, use it after raising the armrest to the highest position.
- The armrest may be damaged if you sit on it or apply excessive load.

Seatback pocket



OMV034013R

(1) Seatback pocket
(2) USB charger

WARNING

- Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.
- Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident.
- If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seatbelt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.
- Never attempt to adjust any seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control

of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.
- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
- Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- The power seat is operable with the EV button in OFF position. Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the car.

⚠ CAUTION

- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is complete. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
- When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.

Seat belt

Precautions

WARNING

- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer. Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.
- Prior to fastening the rear seat belts, ensure the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully fastening the left or right seat belt to the centre buckle can result in an improper fastening scenario that will not protect you in an accident.
- Improper handling of the seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the seat belt pre-

tensioner assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.

- All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seat contained in this manual.
- Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.
- Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus in located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.
- Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather. They could burn infants and children.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possible fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

⚠ CAUTION

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.
- Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.
- After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.
- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.
- For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.
- Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly. Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Pre-tensioners seat belts systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, seat belt pre-tensioners must be replaced. All seat belts of any type should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The seat belt pre-tensioner assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the seat belt pre-tensioners yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle or seat belt pre-tensioner must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Bodywork on the front area of the vehicle may damage the seat belt pre-tensioner system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the seat belt pre-tensioner is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will appear even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear when the vehicle is in ON position, or if it remains ON after appearing for approximately 3~6 seconds, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not fold down the left portion of the rear seatback when the rear centre seat belt is buckled. Always unbuckle the rear centre seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seatback. If the rear centre seat belt is buckled when the left por-

tion of the rear seatback is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seatback and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seatback to lock into the folded down position.

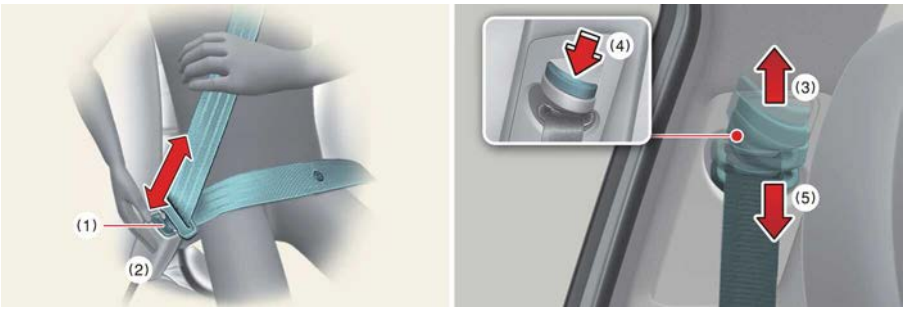
- Do not force to lock the left or right seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. Make sure to lock the rear centre seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.

NOTE

- When pulling out to wear the seat belt, the tongue should be slowly pulled out of the seat belt guide so that the seat belt guide does not come off the trim.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or appear for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed.
- If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.
- The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.
- When the seat belt pre-tensioners are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the seat belt pre-tensioners were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the seat belt pre-tensioner, the SRS air bag warning light will appear for approximately 3~6 seconds after the vehicle is in ON position, and then it should turn off.
- Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 163 .

Overview

Seat belt - 3-point system with emergency locking retractor



OMV044083L_3

Operation

- When fastening the seat belt, insert the metal tab into the buckle (2).
- To realese it, press the release button (1) and pull the metal tab.

Adjusting the height of the shoulder belt

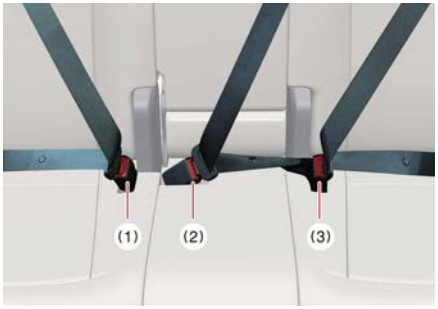
Operation

- Pull the height adjuster up (3). Press the height adjuster button (4) and push the height adjuster down (5).

TIP

There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

Fastening/unfastening the seat belt



OMV044099L

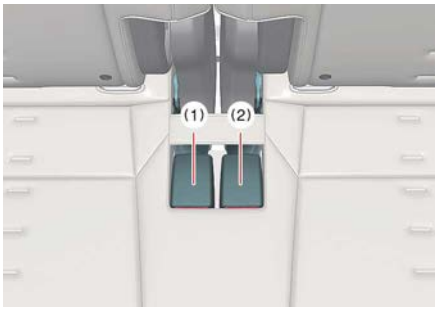
2nd row seats

(1) Rear right seat belt fastening buckle

(2) Rear centre seat belt fastening buckle * (with the **CENTER** mark) (for 7 seats)

(3) Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

* The rear centre seat belt fastening buckle does not apply to 6-passenger vehicles.



OMV044100L

3rd row seats
(1) Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
(2) Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

⚠ WARNING

- You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.
- Prior to fastening the rear seat belts, ensure the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully fastening the left or right seat belt to the centre buckle can result in an improper fastening scenario that will not protect you in an accident.
- After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.
- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

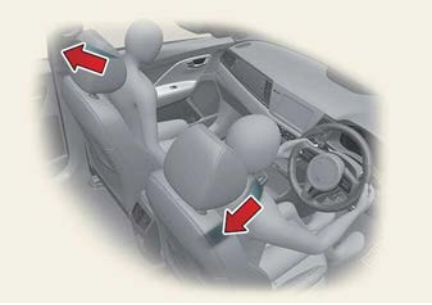
⚠ CAUTION

- Do NOT fold down the left portion of the rear seatback when the rear centre seat belt is buckled. ALWAYS UNBUCKLE the rear centre seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seatback. If the rear centre seat belt is buckled when the left portion of the rear seatback is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seatback and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seatback to lock into the folded down position.
- Do not force to lock the left or right seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. Make sure to lock the rear centre seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.
- When pulling out to wear the seat belt, the tongue should be slowly pulled out of the seat belt guide so that the seat belt guide does not come off the trim.

NOTE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

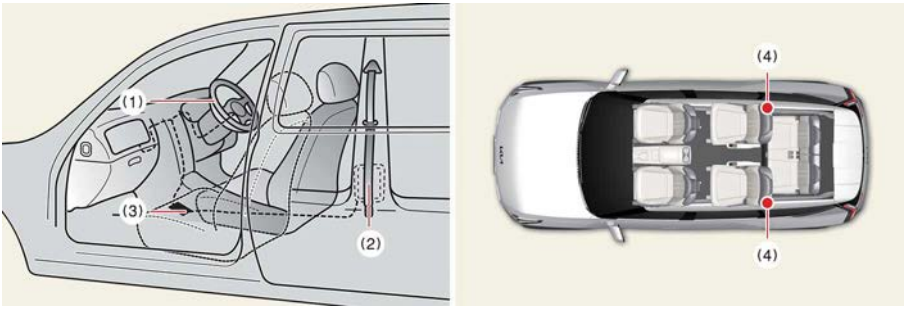
Seat belt pre-tensioner



OMV043121R

Your vehicle is equipped with pre-tensioner seat belts for the front driver and passenger, as well as the second row passengers (except the centre).

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists of the following main components.



OMV044122R_2

(1) SRS air bag warning light
(2) Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
(3) SRS control module
(4) 2nd row Retractor pre-tensioner assembly (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.
- In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.
- When the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.
- To obtain maximum benefit from a Seat belt pre-tensioner:
  1. The seatbelt must be working correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features - including seat belts and air bags - that are provided in this manual.
  2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.
- Pre-tensioners seat belts systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, Seat belt pre-tensioners must be replaced. All seat belts of any type should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The Seat belt pre-tensioner assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the Seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the Seat belt pre-tensioners yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the Seat belt pre-tensioner system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the Seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the Seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or Seat belt pre-tensioner must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the Seat belt pre-tensioner system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

If the seat belt pre-tensioner is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will appear even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear when the vehicle is in ON position, or if it remains on after illuminating for approximately 3~6 seconds, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.
- When the Seat belt pret-ensioners are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the seat belt pre-tensioners were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the seat belt pre-tensioner, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will appear for approximately 3~6 seconds after the EV button has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to ensure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors, or other abuse.

WARNING

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possible fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.
- Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather. They could burn infants and children.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat.

Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 163 .

WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

NOTE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 163 .

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened in such a way that it is snug on the hips and as low as possible. Periodically check whether the belt is properly fastened. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the most safety when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the

available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children aged 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child aged 13 or under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

WARNING

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and as snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

WARNING

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus in located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could worsen the injuries in the event of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the

greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Periodic inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

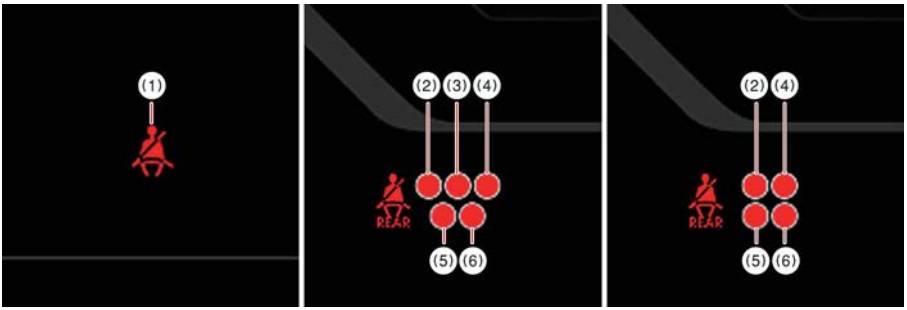
If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives should not be used since they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In such case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat belt warning light

The seat belt warning light and warning sound operate under the following conditions to let you know the importance of wearing a seat belt.



OMV044085L_3

(1) Front seat
(2) 2nd row seats left side
(3) 2nd row seats centre side (if equipped)
(4) 2nd row seats right side
(5) 3rd row seats left side
(6) 3rd row seats rhigt side

Front seat belt warning light (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is ON, the warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds. The warning light will continue to stay illuminated until the seat belt is fastened.
- If the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving and the vehicle's speed is below approximately 20 km/h, the warning light will remain illuminated. If the vehicle's speed is above approximately 20 km/h and the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving, the warning light (flashing) and warning sound will operate for about 100 seconds. After that, the warning light will continue to stay illuminated until the seat belt is fastened.
- When the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light turns on for approximately 6 seconds and then turns off. In addition, when the warning is already activated, the seat belt not fastened warning may remain for about 6 seconds after the passenger gets out of the vehicle.

WARNING

- The front seat belt warning light may not work if sitting in an improper position. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger how to sit properly as laid out in this manual. Sit properly and wear the seatbelt correctly according to the proper usage guidelines.

NOTE

Objects or electronic products in the front passenger seat may trigger the front passenger seat belt warning, so please remove them.

Left and right seats in the 2nd and 3rd row (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is ON, the warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds. The warning light will continue to stay illuminated until the seat belt is fastened. If no passengers are detected, the warning light will activate for approximately 6 seconds and then turn off.
- If the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving and the vehicle's speed is below approximately 20 km/h, the warning light will remain illuminated. If the vehicle's speed is above approximately 20 km/h and the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving, the warning light (flashing) and warning sound will operate for about 35 seconds. After that, the warning light will continue to stay illuminated until the seat belt is fastened.

2nd row seats centre side (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is ON, the warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds. Afterwards, regardless of passenger occupancy, if the seat belt is not fastened, the warning light will stay illuminated for approximately 70 seconds.
- If the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving after it has been initially fastened, and the vehicle's speed is below approximately 20 km/h, the warning light will remain illuminated for approximately 70 seconds. If the vehicle's speed is above approximately 20 km/h, the warning light (flashing) and warning sound will operate for approximately 35 seconds.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.
- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Before installing your Child Restraint System always: Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System. Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the serious injury or death if an accident occurs.
- If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

⚠ CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

ⓘ NOTE

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country. A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44, ECE-R129 or relevant regulation.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used. For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)" on page 172 .
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Overview

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Children under the age of 13 should always ride in the rear seats; they must always be restrained properly to minimise the risk of injury in case of accident, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than when they are in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations requiring that children travel in approved child restraint systems.

Laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differ among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country/the country where you are driving.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

⚠ WARNING

- Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.
- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

Operation

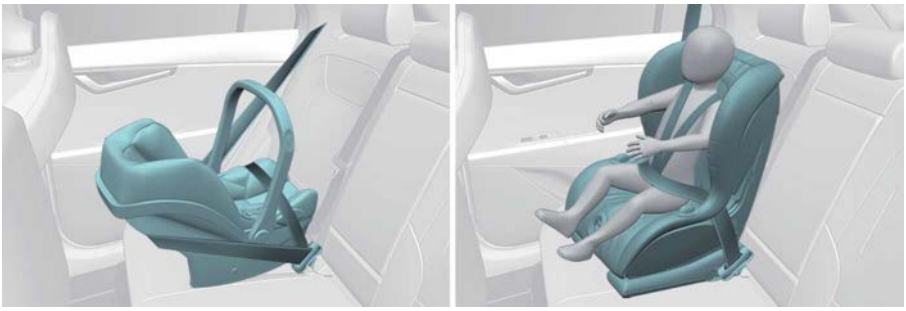
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

NOTE

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country. A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44, ECE-R129 or relevant regulation.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used. For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)" on page 172 .
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child restraint system types

Forward/rearward-facing Child Restraint System



OMV043086L_2

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place and, in an accident, keeps the child positioned in the child restraint system and reduces stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing child restraint system: infant-only child restraint systems can only be used facing rearward. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using child restraint systems in the rearward-facing position as long as the children are within the height and weight limits specified by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child restraint system with a harness until they reach the maximum height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint system's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortably across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortably across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under the age of 13 should always ride in the rear seats; they must always be restrained properly to minimise the risk of injury in case of accident, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

Operation

1. Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.
2. Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.
3. Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.

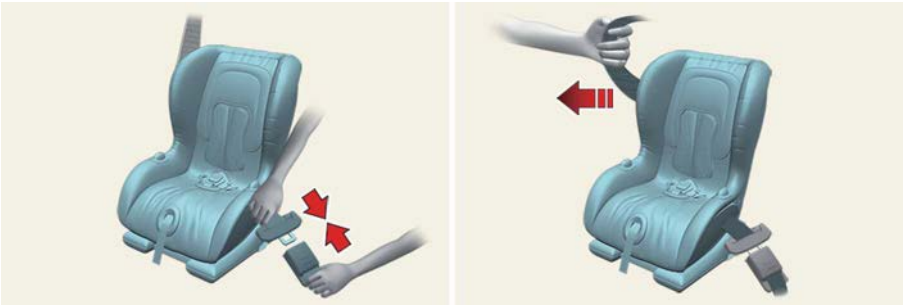
WARNING

- Before installing your Child Restraint System always: Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System. Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the serious injury or death if an accident occurs.
- If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt



OMV043087L_2

Operation

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle.
3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.
5. If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see Securing a child restraint system seat with the "top-tether anchorage" system section in this chapter.
6. To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle, and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX Anchorage System) for children

Precautions

WARNING

- Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.
- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX (i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.
- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Overview

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.



OMV044108L_6

(1) ISOFIX anchor position indicator
(2) ISOFIX anchor

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage" system

Operation

- Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
- Move any other objects away from the anchorages.
- Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.

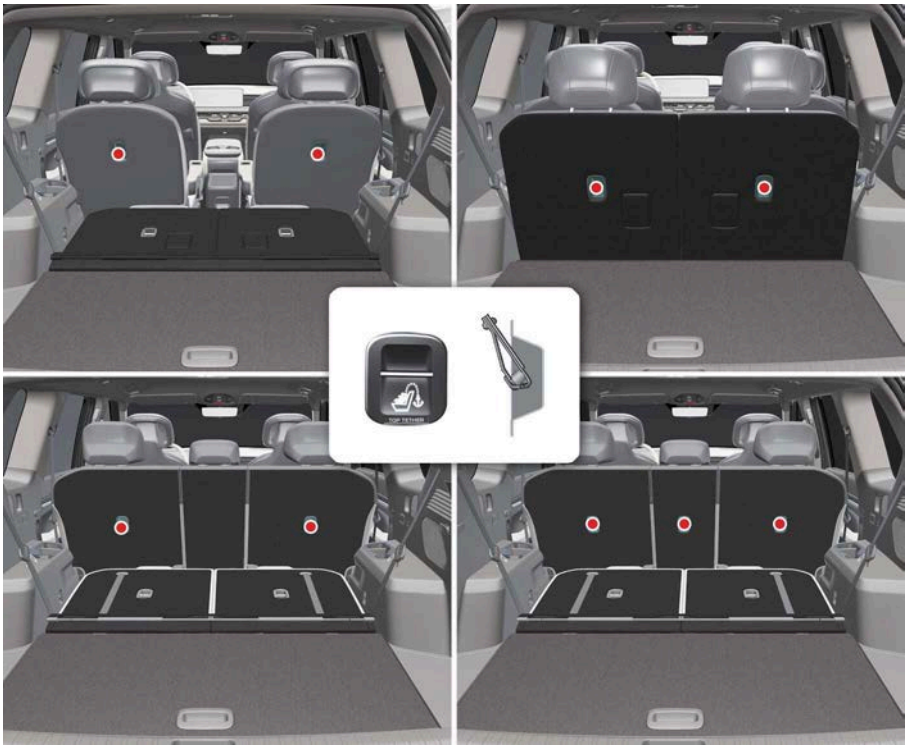
WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.

- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX (i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "Top-tether Anchorage" system



OMV043117L_5

Operation

- Route the Child Restraint System seat strap over the seatback.
- Connect the top-tether to the top-tether anchorage.
- Tighten the top-tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (For Europe)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable

F : Forward facing

R : Rearward facing

* : if equipped

CRS categories		Seating positions										
		1	2	3		4 [1]	5 [1]		6 [1]	7 [2]	8	9 [2]
				Air bag ON	Air bag OFF		6 Pass.	7 Pass.				
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	No	Yes [3] (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	Yes (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	Yes (**F**, **R**)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	Yes (**F**, **R**)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	-	No	No	No	-	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	-	No	No	Yes (**R**)	-	No	Yes (**R**)	Yes (**R**)	-	Yes (**R**)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	-	No	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	Yes (**F**, **R**)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	-	No	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	Yes (**F**, **R**)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	-	No	No	Yes	-	No	Yes	Yes	-	Yes
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	-	No	No	Yes	-	No	Yes	Yes	-	Yes

1. It is strongly recommended that seat sliding should be adjusted to middle position when CRS fitted in second row
2. When CRS installed in 3rd row, 2nd row seats should be adjusted to fully forward position or folded
3. To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat should be adjusted appropriate position which do not interfere stable installation (adjust to possible height or upright position)

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating position
1	Front right	 OMV044118L
2	Front centre	
3	Front left	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	
7	3rd row left	
8	3rd row centre	
9	3rd row right	

* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

* When CRS installed in 1st row, head restraints should be removed or adjusted highest position.

* When CRS installed in 2nd row, head restraints should be removed for stability of CRS.

* If 2nd row seat is swivel type, Installation of a Rearward Facing CRS is not allowed unless vehicle seat orientation is front (i.e forward facing).

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (For Europe)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval Number
40~83 cm	Britax Römer	BABY-SAFE 3 i-SIZE with FLEX BASE i-Sense	ISOFIX with support leg, rearward facing	E1*129R03/04*0060
76~105 cm	Britax Römer	Trifix ^{2} i-size	ISOFIX mounted with top-tether	129R-010015
100~150 cm	Cybex	Solution T i-Fix	ISOFIX and Vehicle belt	129R-030036

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manuf acturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation	ECE Appro val Number
Group III	Graco	Booster Basic (Junior III)	Vehicle belt	E11-0444165

CRS Manufacturer information

Britax: https://www.britax.com

Cybex: https://cybex-online.com

Graco: https://www.gracobaby.com

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (For General)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable

F : Forward facing

R : Rearward facing

*: if equipped

CRS categories		Seating positions										
		1	2	3		4 [1]	5 [1]		6 [1]	7 [2]	8	9 [2]
				Air bag ON	Air bag OFF *		6 Pass.	7 Pass.				
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	No	Yes [3] (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	Yes (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	Yes (**F**, **R**)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	Yes (**F**, **R**)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	-	No	No	No	-	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	-	No	No	Yes (**R**)	-	No	Yes (**R**)	Yes (**R**)	-	Yes (**R**)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	-	No	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	Yes (**F**, **R**)

CRS categories		Seating positions										
		1	2	3		4 [1]	5 [1]		6 [1]	7 [2]	8	9 [2]
				Air bag ON	Air bag OFF		6 Pass.	7 Pass.				
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	-	No	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	No	Yes (**F**, **R**)	Yes (**F**, **R**)	-	Yes (**F**, **R**)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	-	No	No	Yes	-	No	Yes	Yes	-	Yes
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	-	No	No	Yes	-	No	Yes	Yes	-	Yes

1. It is strongly recommended that seat sliding should be adjusted to middle position when CRS fitted in second row
2. When CRS installed in 3rd row, 2nd row seats should be adjusted to fully forward position or folded
3. To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat should be adjusted appropriate position which do not interfere stable installation (adjust to possible height or upright position)

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating position
1	Front right	 OMV044118L
2	Front centre	
3	Front left	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	
7	3rd row left	
8	3rd row centre	
9	3rd row right	

* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

* When CRS installed in 1st row, head restraints should be removed or adjusted highest position.

* When CRS installed in 2nd row, head restraints should be removed for stability of CRS.

* If 2nd row seat is swivel type, Installation of a Rearward Facing CRS is not allowed unless vehicle seat orientation is front (i.e forward facing).

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (For ASEAN Market)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Mass Group	CRS Manuf acturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation
Group 0+/I/II	JOIE	JOIE EVERY STAGE FX	Rearward Facing: SEAT BELT Forward Facing : ISOFIX & TOP TETHER

CRS Manufacturer information

JOIE: www.joiebaby.com

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (For LATIN Market)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Mass Group	CRS Manuf acturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation
Group 0+/I/II/III	Chicco	Keyfit Pulse 30(w/b)	Latch

CRS Manufacturer information

CHICCO: www.chicco.com

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (For India, Africa Market)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Mass Group	CRS Manuf acturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation
Group 0+	Britax Römer	BABY-SAFE 3 i-SIZE With Flex Base iSENSE	ISOFIX with Support Leg (Rearward facing)
Group 0+/I	Britax Römer	DUALFIX iSENSE Set	ISOFIX with Support Leg

CRS Manufacturer information

Britax Römer: www.britax-roemer.com

Air bag - supplemental restraint system

Precautions

WARNING

- To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system.
  - Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
  - The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
  - Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. If a child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
  - When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.
  - ABC—Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
  - For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag whilst the vehicle is in motion.
  - The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
  - Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
  - Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
  - Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centre on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked.
  - To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
  - Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.
- No objects (such as instrument panel cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument cluster, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.
- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side air bag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.

- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- air bags can only be used once - have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.
- When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument cluster and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.
- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- There may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.

- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag and driver's centre air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the vehicle is in **POWER ON** or **DRIVE READY** position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position.
- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.

⚠ CAUTION

- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS can function only when the vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear or continuously remains on after approximately 6 seconds when the vehicle is in POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, or after the vehicle is started, comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.

- Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.
- If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, turn the vehicle to OFF position and wait for approximately 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in POWER ON or DRIVE READY or OFF position within approximately 3 minutes and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the vehicle to OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.
- Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
- If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear. And the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator ( ) will not appear (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator come on), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position ( ). In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator. The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large

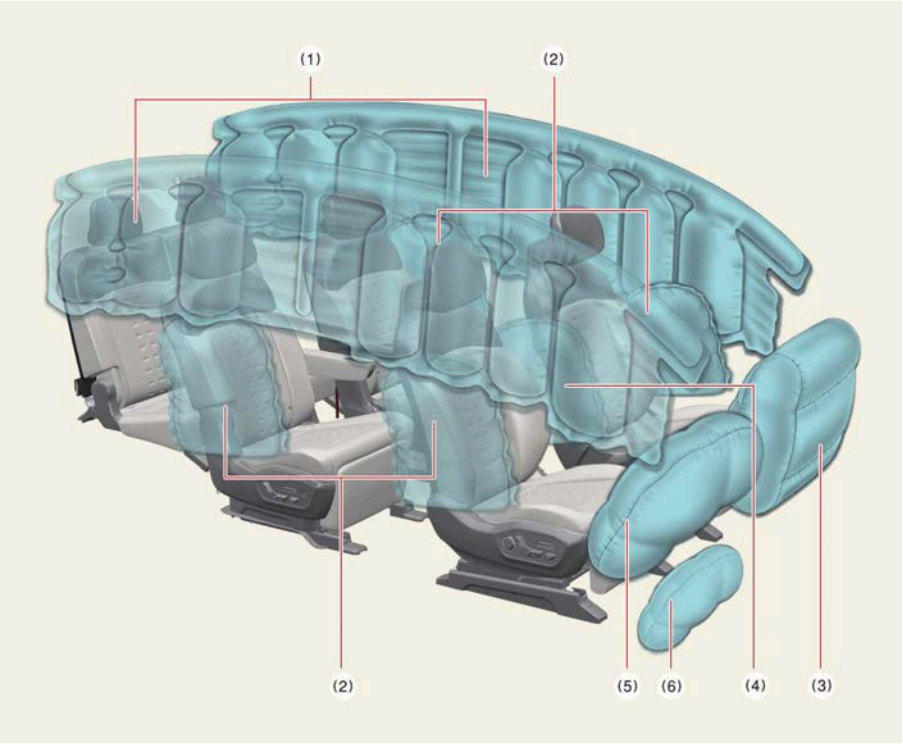
for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the most safety when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.

NOTE

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The side and curtain air bags deploy in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- **If equipped with rollover sensor**
  - The air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
  - The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. The air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.
  - Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. For instance, side air bag and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted whilst being towed. Even if side and/ or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts. If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.
  - When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger's seat.
- **If not equipped with rollover sensor**
  - The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

Overview

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.



OMV024023R

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Curtain air bag
(2) Side air bag
(3) Passenger's front air bag
(4) Front centre side air bag
(5) Driver's front air bag
(6) Driver's knee air bag*

* : if equipped

How does the air bag system operate?

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the **EV** button is in the **POWER ON** or **DRIVE READY** position and it can be activated within about 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if a side air bag or a curtain air bag is present) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is due to the extremely short time when a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.
- However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries, including facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones, because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and leave smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag has inflated, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact between your chest and both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder.

Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after an impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause skin irritation (eyes, nose,throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

Air bag warning light

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is running, the air bag warning light should appear for approximately 3~6 seconds and go off.

Malfunction

- The air bag warning light does not turn on briefly when the vehicle is running.
- The air bag warning light stays on after illuminating for approximately 3~6 seconds.
- The air bag warning light comes on whilst the vehicle is moving.

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)



OMV044089R_3

Operation

1. Insert master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
2. Turn the key to activate/deactivate passenger's front air bag.
   - When the child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat.
   - When the seat is unoccupied.

Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator

Operating condition(s)

- After the vehicle is running
  - The front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON/OFF position
  - The Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator is illuminated.

Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is running within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off
  - The front air bag ON/OFF indicator will not appear.

⚠ CAUTION

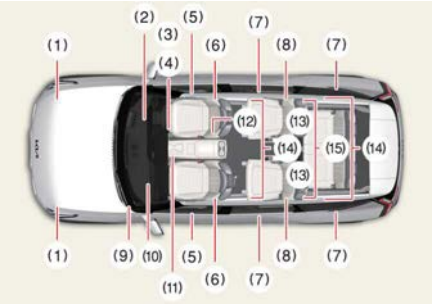
- If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear. And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator ( ) will not appear (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passen-

ger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position ( ). In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger's seat.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

SRS components and functions



OMV024024R

(1) Front impact sensors
(2) Driver's knee airbag module*
(3) Air bag warning light
(4) Driver's front air bag module
(5) Side pressure sensors
(6) Front side air bag modules
(7) Side impact sensors
(8) 2nd row seat side airbag module
(9) Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch
(10) Passenger's front air bag module
(11) SRS control module (SRSCM)/rollover sensor
(12) Driver's centre side air bag module
(13) Swiveling seat detection sensor (if 6-seater swiveling seats are equipped)
(14) Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
(15) Curtain air bag modules

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

* : if equipped

Operating condition(s)

- When EV button is in ON position, the SRS air bag warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds and go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.

Driver's and passenger's front air bags (if equipped)



OMV043090R

The indications of the system's presence are the words **AIR BAG** intagliated on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel, on the cover of the driver's side knee bolster located below the steering wheel (if equipped), and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

ⓘ NOTE

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'air bag Precautions'

Side air bag and front centre air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front, rear and front centre air bag in front driver side seat.



OMV043091R_2

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or front passenger with protection in addition to that offered by the seat belt alone.



OMV043092R_2

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The side air bags and front centre air bag are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The side air bags and driver's centre air bag are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

If the vehicle is equipped with 6 seater swiveling seats, the 2nd row seat side airbags will not be deployed when the second row seats are rotated.

NOTE

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of ‘air bag Precautions’

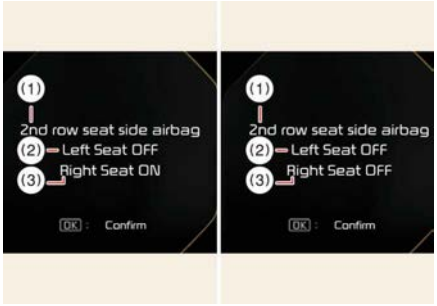
Side air bag operating conditions for 2nd row swiveling seat (if equipped)

Seat orientation	Air bag warning light	Rear side air bag
Front [1]	Off	Activated
Except front	Off	Not activated [2]
Swiveling seat detection sensor [3] or wiring malfunction	On	Activated

1. When the second row seats are facing the vehicle forward direction.
2. Except for the rear side air bags, the air bags operate regardless of the orientation of the swiveling seat.
3. Swiveling seat detection sensor is located at the bottom of the left and right side of the 2nd row seat cushion.

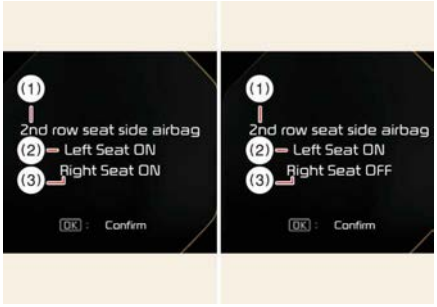
Side air bag status for 2nd row swiveling seat (if equipped)

When the seat is rotated and the operation status of the rear side air bag is changed, the message is displayed on the cluster until the **OK** button on the steering wheel is pressed.



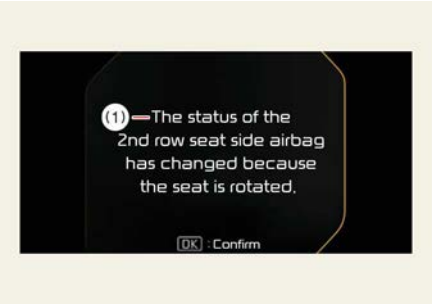
OSV024058L_2

(1) **2nd row seat side airbag**
(2) **Left Seat OFF**
(3) **Right Seat OFF**



OSV024059L_2

(1) **2nd row seat side airbag**
(2) **Left Seat ON**
(3) **Right Seat OFF**



OSV034151L

(1) **The status of the 2nd row seat side airbag has changed because the seat is rotated.**

- **ON** : Rear side airbag activated
- **OFF** : Rear side airbag not activated

If you press the **OK** button on the steering wheel, you will be notified once again that the operation status of the rear side air bag has changed.

The message automatically disappears after approximately 10 seconds, and if you press the "OK" button on the steering wheel before about 10 seconds, the message will disappear.

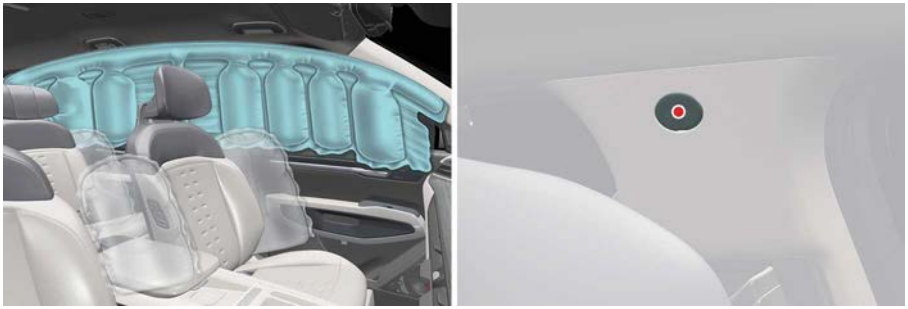
WARNING

- Drive only with the 2nd row seats facing forward (0 degrees). Otherwise, unexpected injuries may occur in an accident whilst driving.
- If the 2nd row seat direction is not forward (0 degrees), the rear side air bags will not operate.

CAUTION

Rear side air bags in swiveling seats are only activated when facing forward. Please use it after fixing the seat facing forward before driving.

Curtain air bag



OMV043093R_2

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants during certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, or during collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

NOTE

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

Air bag collision sensors



OMV044094R_6

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

(1) Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module/rollover sensor
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side pressure sensors (front door)
(4) Side impact sensor (B-pillar)
(5) Side impact sensor (C-pillar)

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed.

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions

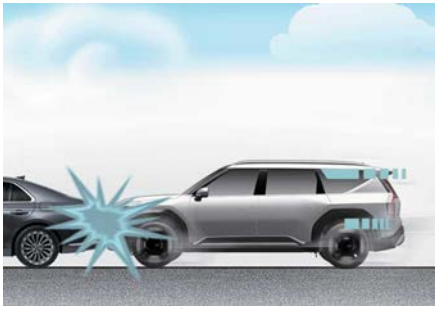
  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.
- **If equipped with rollover sensor**

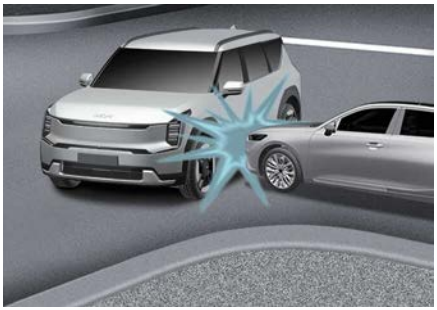
  If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, press EV button to OFF position and wait for 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed.

  The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the EV button is in ON or OFF position within 3 minutes, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

Air bag inflation conditions

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Air bag inflation conditions	
 OMV023025L	Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

Air bag inflation conditions	
 OMV023026R  OMV023027L	Side and/or curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

NOTE

- **Side and curtain air bags**

  The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

  Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

  For instance, side airbag and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted whilst being towed. Even if side and/or cur-

tain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts.

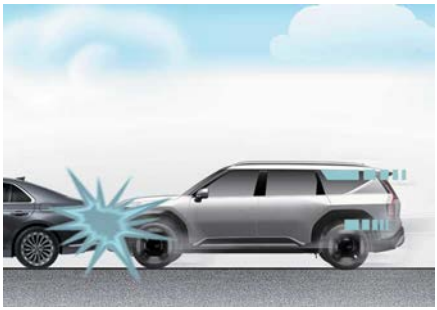
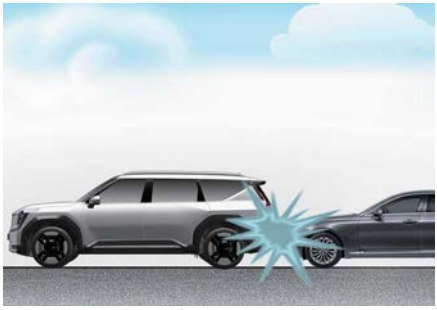
If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

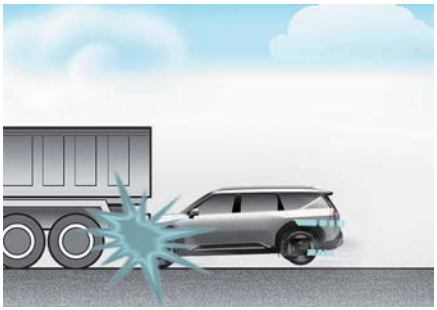
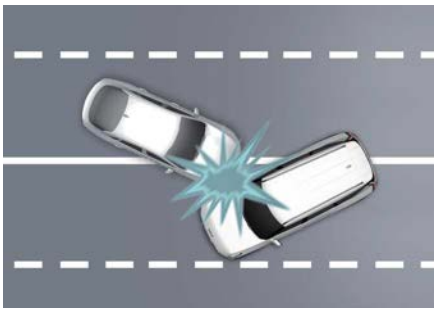
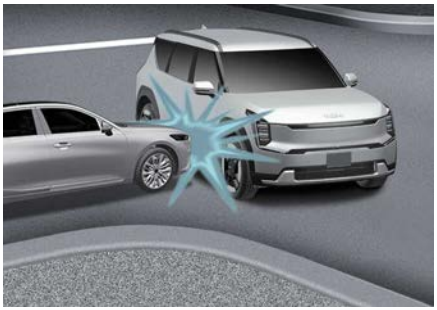
NOTE

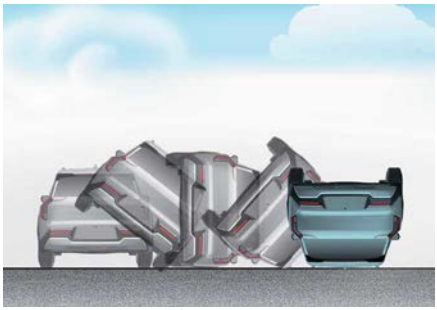
If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Air bag non-inflation conditions

Air bag non-inflation conditions	
 OMV023025L	In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy.
 OMV023028L	Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions.

Air bag non-inflation conditions	
 OMV023029L	Heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.
 OMV023030L	In an angled collision, the force of impact may send the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit; thus, the sensors may not deploy any air bags.
 OMV024052BR	Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions.

Air bag non-inflation conditions	
 OMV023031L	Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle cannot detect the rollover.
 OMV023032L	Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, meaning the point of impact is concentrated in one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

⚠ WARNING

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The side and curtain air bags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are not hazardous.

- The air bags are packed in this fine power. The dust generated during air bag deployment It may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water.
- Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle **POWER ON** or **DRIVE READY**.
  - The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
  - The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
  - The light blinks when the EV button is in **POWER ON** or **DRIVE READY** position.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the EV button to **OFF** position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the EV button is in the **POWER ON** or **DRIVE READY** position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once. If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.

NOTE

- **With rollover sensor**

  The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. The air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.
- **Without rollover sensor**

  The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

Modifying your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free, and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change their seat whilst the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.

- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

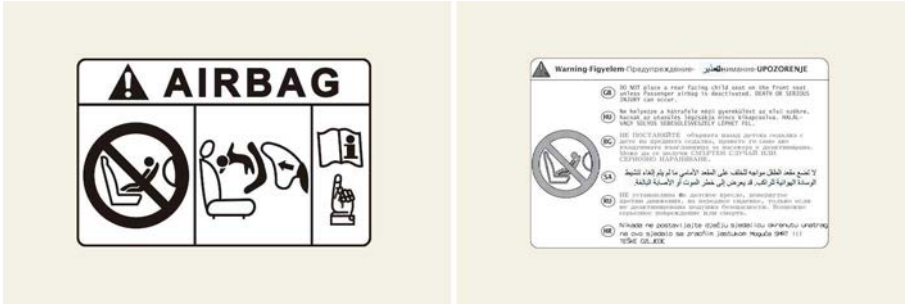
- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.

Air bag warning labels



OMV043101R_2

Type A / Type B



OMV044125L_2

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers to potential risks of the air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risks to children. We also want you to be aware of the risks that adults are exposed to, which have been described in previous pages.

⚠ WARNING

- Never place a rear facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, unless the passenger-side air bag is deactivated. An inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

NOTE

If equipped with rollover sensor

- The air bags inflate instantly in the even of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- The side and/or the curtain air bag may deploy when the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

Vehicle controls

General precautions 205

Opening and closing 208

- Keys 208
- Immobiliser system 213
- Theft-alarm system 215
- Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) 217
- Digital Key 2 218
- Fingerprint authentication system 232
- Door locks 236
- Windows 250
- Dual wide sunroof 256
- Power Tailgate 262
- Bonnet 278
- Front trunk 281
- Charging door 283

Adjusting 286

- Integrated memory system 286
- Steering wheel 289
- Mirrors 294
- Lighting 310
- Wipers and washers 330
- Climate control system 335
- Windscreen defrosting and defogging 352

Display 356

- Precautions 356
- Overview 359
- Instrument cluster 360
- LCD display 362
- Warning and indicator lights 372

Vehicle controls

Head-up Display 379

Interior features 382

Precautions 382

Ashtray 385

Cup holders 385

Sun visor 386

Seat warmer/ventilation 386

USB charger 388

Power outlet 389

AC inverter (V2L) 390

Wireless smartphone charging system 392

Coat hook 394

Side curtain 395

Floor mat anchors 395

Storage compartment 397

Precautions 397

Centre console storage/glove box 398

Console box storage compartment 399

Luggage room open tray 399

Luggage net holder/luggage tray 400

Cargo security screen 401

Exterior features 403

Roof rack 403

Infotainment system 407

Precautions 407

Overview 408

Over-The-Air software update 408

Vehicle controls

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

TIP

The printed manual contains only some of the contents of the digital manual. Refer to the digital manual for information not described in the printed manual.

In particular, the following topics are described in more detail in the digital manual.

- Setting
- Resetting
- Initialization
- Operating conditions
- Non-operating conditions
- Limitations

General precautions

WARNING

- Never adjust the instrument cluster whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.
- Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the smart key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.
- Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the vehicle whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.
- Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or body injury.

- Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc. whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.
- Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.
- For your safety, do not block your view when using the sun visor.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.
- Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 inches) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.
- The automatic reverse feature is not activated whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.
- Never leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Make sure body parts of other objects are safely out of the way before remote closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is not running. It may cause battery discharge.
- To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the vehicle that the cover cannot close securely.

NOTE

- The information provided may differ depending on which features are applicable to your vehicle.
- For detailed information, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.
- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.
- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment knob, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass.

  Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- If the battery (12V) is discharged or disconnected, Auto dehumidify settings will be reset. Readjust the settings to turning Auto dehumidify option ON or OFF. For detailed information, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.
- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.

Opening and closing

Keys

Precautions

WARNING

Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the smart key is dangerous even if the EV button is not in the ACC or ON position. Children copy adults and they could press the EV button. The key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or death.

CAUTION

To avoid damaging the smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.

NOTE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set.

If you lose your keys, Kia recommends contacting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

Overview



OMV054340L_2

(1) Mechanical key protective cover

Using the mechanical key

When the battery of the smart key is discharged or the smart key does not operate normally, the door can be locked or unlocked using the mechanical key.

Operation

1. Pull the mechanical key protective cover(1) from the mechanical key.

Replacing the key battery

Operation

1. Pry open the key battery cover gently using a thin tool.
2. Replace the old battery with a new battery.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

TIP

The battery is CR2450.

If the battery is assembled with incorrect polarity, it will discharge, rendering the key unusable.

CAUTION

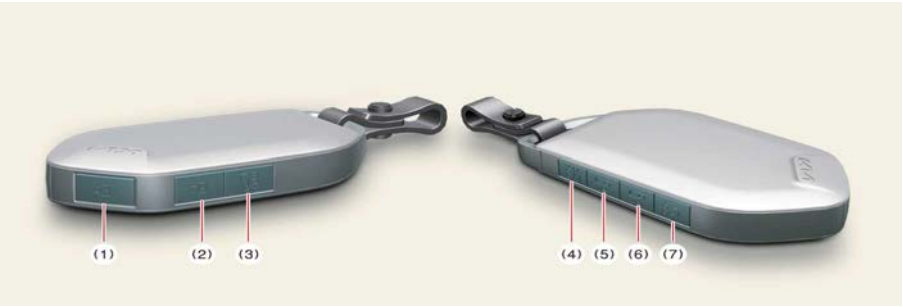
- The smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.

- To avoid damaging the smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.
- An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

NOTE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function (if equipped) for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

Smart key



OMV054002L

(1) Door Lock
(2) Door Unlock
(3) Power tailgate unlock
Power tailgate open/close
(4) Bonnet unlock
(5) Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (Backward) (if equipped)
(6) Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (Forward) (if equipped)
(7) Remote start

Operation

- Press the corresponding button.
- Press the door lock button (1) and hold the remote start button (4) for 2 seconds to start the vehicle remotely.
- Press the forward/backward buttons (5, 6) to move the vehicle forward/backward.

Non-operating condition(s)

- Being in or near a police station, government office, broadcasting station, military unit, transmission tower, airport, port, etc.
- Carrying a smart key with a mobile electronic system (two-way radio, mobile phone, portable wired and wireless charger, heat transfer device and electronic cigarette) and materials that can block radio waves (coins and metal products).
- Being close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- Being near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- Linking an external device to the power outlet and placing the smart key near the external device.

TIP

- If you press the tailgate unlock/open button for longer than a second, the lock will be released or the tailgate will be opened according to the options of the vehicle.
- If any door, bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate.
- After pressing unlock button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.
- After pressing the Lock/Unlock button, The hazard warning lights will flash.
- To start the vehicle remotely, the smart key should be detected within 10 m (32 ft) distance from the vehicle, and the remote start button should be pressed within 4 seconds after the doors are locked.
- If no further action for operating/driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.
- The driver can move the vehicle forward or backward using the forward/backward buttons (5, 6) on the smart key. For more details of Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA), refer to "Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)" on page 695 .

WARNING

THE SMART KEY CONTAINS A LITHIUM BUTTON BATTERY

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.

Keep batteries out of reach of children. Make sure to keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system is a vehicle anti-theft system that can start the vehicle only with the registered key. The vehicle will start only when the password in the vehicle and the password in the key match, so if you use a duplicate key, the vehicle will not start.

The immobiliser system checks, determines, and verifies the key whenever the vehicle is in the ON position.

Whenever the POWER button is changed to the ON position, the immobiliser system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the vehicle will start.

If the key is invalid, the vehicle will not start.

Precautions

WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

CAUTION

- Do not put metal accessories near the EV button. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the vehicle from being started.
- The transponder in your EV button is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. immobiliser system malfunction could occur.
- Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

NOTE

- When starting the vehicle, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the vehicle may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separately in order to avoid a starting malfunction.
- If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends contacting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Vehicles with smart key system

Deactivating the immobiliser system

Operation

• Change the EV button to the ON position.

Activating the immobiliser system

Operation

Change the EV button to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the vehicle will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure not to leave the key inside the vehicle when locking the vehicle door.
- When starting the vehicle with two keys provided on the same key ring at the same time, the vehicle may not start due to a communication failure, so start the vehicle with each key separated.
- When you use a duplicate key, the vehicle will not start.
- Make sure not to drop or impact on the key, as it may damage the electronics equipped in the key and the vehicle may not start.
- Do not mount metallic accessories around the key or the start button. As these products may interfere with radio waves transmitted to the inside of the start button when starting the vehicle, the vehicle may not start.

ⓘ NOTE

- If you need additional keys or lose your keys, you can register a new key. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner because you need to use the registered device.
- Do not install other wireless starters on a vehicle equipped with the immobiliser system. When installed, it may cause vehicle system failure and the vehicle anti-theft function may not work.
- When starting the vehicle, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the vehicle may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separately in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

Theft-alarm system

The system provides an audible alarm and the hazard warning lights blink if triggered. The system is operated in 3 stages.

* Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Precautions

CAUTION

- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

  Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

NOTE

Avoid trying to start the vehicle whilst the alarm is activated. If the system is not disarmed with the key, turn the vehicle to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.

Armed stage

Operation

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the key or door handle.

Operating condition(s)

- 30 seconds after the doors are locked.
- Vehicle in OFF position or key removed from the vehicle.
- All doors closed and locked.

NOTE

- Armed stage is automatically activated with warning light blinks when the door closed with the other doors were closed

Theft-alarm stage

Operation

- The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the smart key.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicl is armed stage
- When Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) is off:
  - A front or rear door is opened without using the smart key.
  - The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
  - The bonnet is opened.
  - The vehicle is in the ON position.
- When Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) is on:
  - The passenger(s) moves in the vehicle.
  - The inclination of the vehicle is changed to the certain degree.
  - A front or rear door is opened without using the smart key.
  - The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
  - The bonnet is closed.
  - The vehicle is in OFF position.

Disarmed stage

Operating condition(s)

- Door unlock button is pressed.
- The vehicle is started.
- Outside door handle sensor is pressed.
- When the tailgate is open.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

  Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.
- Do not activate the Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection if there are any chances the vehicle tilts by the outward influences (for example, ferry boat travelling, tower parking etc.), because it could cause the siren to sound inadvertently.
- Make sure all windows are close whilst the system operates. If not, the Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection detects the inadvertent movement inside the vehicle (for example, blowing a wind or entering a butterfly) and it makes the siren sounds.

- If boxes are piled high in the vehicle, the Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection may not detect the movement behind the boxes. Also the boxes may drop and it makes the siren sounds.
- If the Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection is stained with foreign matter such as cosmetics, spray type air freshener, or spray type window cleaner, the sensor may not operate normally.

NOTE

- Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection is in ON position whenever the vehicle is started again.
- Avoid trying to start the vehicle whilst the alarm is activated. If the system is not disarmed with the key, turn the vehicle to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.

Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) (if equipped)

Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection provides an alert when movement is detected in the passenger compartment after the vehicle is locked.

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Advanced Anti-Theft** on the infotainment system screen.

Digital Key 2 (if equipped)

Kia Digital Key 2 provides convenience to the driver, such as locking or unlocking the driver and passenger doors or the tailgate and turning on the vehicle with a smart phone or card key, without a smart key.

Digital Key 2 (Smart Phone)

How to register Digital Key 2 (Smart phone)

Kia Digital Key 2 can only be used on the smartphones that support this function, and the smartphone's Digital Key 2 function is provided by the smartphone manufacturer. Some functions may not work depending on whether the vehicle is provided with such service.

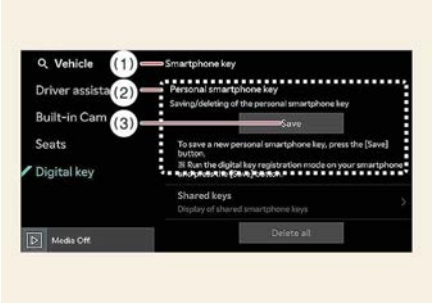
Whilst updating the digital key 2 controller, the smart key function may not work temporarily. In this case, it can be operated with the door lock/unlock button of the smart key.

Smart Phone Set Up

In order to use Digital Key 2 (Smart phone) function, install the Kia Connect app on your smart phone and register your information and subscribe the service.

For more details, access the web manual using the QR code in the infotainment system quick reference guide.

Smart Phone Registration



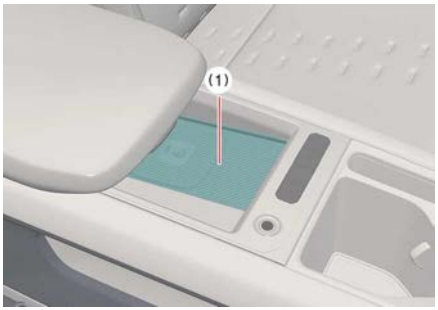
OMV054342R

(1) **Smartphone key**

(2) **Personal smartphone key**

(3) **Save**

1. Turn the vehicle on with the Smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during digital key registration.
2. Shift to P (Park), press **Register Vehicle Digital Key Setting** on Kia App or Kia Connect app on your smartphone, and register according to the messages on the app.



OMV054098R

(1) **Charging pad**

- For smartphones without UWB support, place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the centre of the wireless charging pad (1).
- For smartphones with UWB support, even if you don't put your smartphone on the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad)(1), if you carry your smartphone in the vehicle, you can register the digital key wirelessly.

3. Select **Save** menu on the instrument cluster or on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.
4. When the digital key (smart phone) is saved, a message will appear on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system screen.
5. Remove the smart phone from the pad and complete the saving process under the guidance of the smart phone screen.

TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- Vehicle

  When there is a digital key (smart phone) already saved in the vehicle, Delete All will be displayed on the Smartphone Key menu screen of the infotainment system and Delete will be displayed on the Personal smartphone key screen. If you want to save a digital key again, "How to delete Digital Key (Smart Phone)" on page .
- Smart Phone

  The digital key cannot be saved again whilst the vehicle's digital key is saved in the owner's smart phone. Save the digital key after deleting the digital key from the Kia Access App.
- During the digital key 2 saving process, the process will cancel when:
  - The smart phone is removed from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
  - Changing the infotainment system or instrument cluster screen

- The vehicle is turned off
- The gear is shifted
- There is no smart key (saving process will not begin)

- As the in-vehicle authentication pad may not work smoothly depending on the internal structure of the smartphones, the digital key may not be registered. In this case, register the procedure by moving the smartphone to the left or right of the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- UWB (Ultra Wide Band) means ultra-wideband wireless communication technology. NFC (Near Field Communication) means short-range wireless communication.

When it is not registered on the KIA app or KIA Connect app on your smartphone

Even if you put your smartphone on the indoor authentication pad, if the message of **Registering...** is not displayed on the infotainment system screen, you can register it as below.

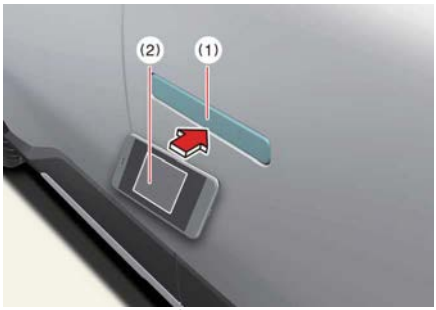
1. After turning the vehicle OFF, use the smart key to turn ON again, then place the smart key inside the vehicle.
2. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone key > My Smartphone Key** on the infotainment system screen whilst the vehicle is in P(Park) position.
3. Place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the centre of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

When the digital key (smart phone) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

How to Use the Digital Key 2 (Smart Phone)

Smart Phone Touch Control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the smart phone on the door handle without activating the Kia Access App. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the smart phone on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).



OMV054099R

(1) **Door handle authentication pad**

(2) **NFC antenna on the back of the smartphone** (The antenna position differs depending on models.)

You can check the location of the NFC antenna on your Samsung smartphone in the **Settings app > Connections > NFC and contactless payments** . The Apple iPhone's NFC antenna is located at the top of the back of the device, and the Apple Watch's NFC antenna is located in the centre of the screen. Make sure that the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna touches the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). However, as the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna may be different by smartphone model, contact the smartphone manufacturer for more details.

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the smart phone NFC antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- If the smart phone digital key does not operate, move the smart phone more than 4 inches (0.1 m) from the door handle authentication pad and try it again.

For smartphones without UWB support:

To lock or unlock the doors with a registered smartphone, contact the NFC antenna on the back of the smartphone with the authentication pad of the driver's or passenger's outside door handle for about 2 seconds.

For smartphones with UWB support:

- To lock or unlock the doors, carry your smartphone and touch the door handle lock/unlock sensor (carved area) on the outside door handle.
- If Approach Unlock is enabled, the doors will be automatically unlocked when you approach the front seat's outside door handle with your smartphone.

⚠ WARNING

- When you carry the smartphone supported by UWB and stay near the vehicle for about a few minutes, the door may not unlock automatically.
- If you put the smartphone in a back pocket or bag, it may be blocked by the body part, which limits the Bluetooth connection and cause operation delay when locking/unlocking doors or starting the vehicle.
- If a tinting film containing metal components is applied, the digital key may not function properly.

ⓘ NOTE

Note that the door will unlock and a beep sounds when using the Digital Key 2 if any of the following occur:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- The EV button is in ACC or ON position

- Attempting to lock the door when more than one door, or bonnet, tailgate is opened
- If a tinting film containing metal substances is applied to the digital key, it may not function properly.

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered smart phone on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the EV button.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the smart phone from the pad.

For more details, refer to "EV button" on page 417 .

For smartphones without UWB support:

- Place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the centre of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad), press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- After starting the vehicle, you can remove the smartphone from the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- Some smartphones may not have smooth NFC communication due to their internal structure. In such cases, move the smartphone to the right or left of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate it.

For smartphones with UWB support:

- Carry the smartphone inside the vehicle, press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- To start the vehicle remotely, use an app provided by the smartphone manufacturer to lock the vehicle using the door lock button, and then press the remote start button within 4 seconds. The vehicle will start, and the hazard warning light will flash
- To turn off the vehicle, press the remote start button again.

WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smart phone is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smart phone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

NOTE

The operation time of Digital Key 2 for shared user may extend during first time use.

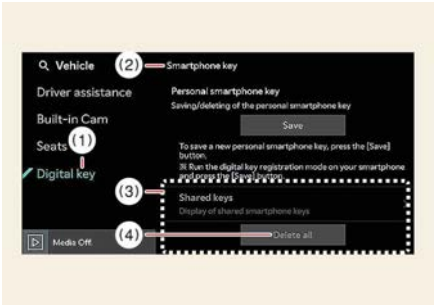
Approach your Digital Key 2 (smartphone) on the authentication pad located in the outside door handle until the vehicle door lock/unlock function operates.

If the inner authentication pad is used for the first time, 1st vehicle start function may not operate.

How to delete Digital Key (Smart Phone)

Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (smart phone) deleting process.

1. Delete All digital Key (Smart Phone)



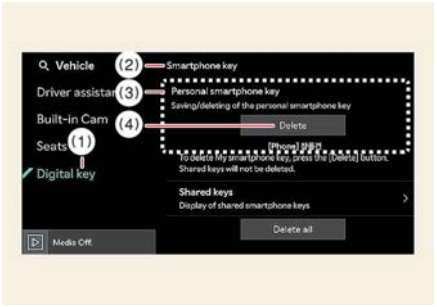
OMV054343R

(1) **Digital key**
(2) **Smartphone key**
(3) **Shared keys**
(4) **Delete all**

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone key > Delete all** on the infotainment system.

- The key of owner and the shared user will be deleted.
- If there is no registered key, the menu cannot be selected.

2. Delete My Smartphone Key



OMV054344R

(1) **Digital key**
(2) **Smartphone key**
(3) **Personal smartphone key**
(4) **Delete**

If the owner's smart phone has been changed, the new smart phone can be registered after only deleting the previous Digital Key 2 (Smart Phone).

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone Key > Personal smartphone key > Delete** on the infotainment system.

- If the shared key is registered in the vehicle, the shared key is not deleted.
- After deleting **Personal smartphone key** , the new smart phone can be registered.

NOTE

- If digital key (smart phone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If digital key (smart phone) is deleted on the smart phone, the digital key saved in the vehicle is also deleted.
- The function to delete shared user's key is not provided from the infotainment system.
- Digital key (smart phone) is not deleted even if Kia Access app is deleted on the smart phone.
- Digital key can be activated or deactivated within the Kia Access app provided from the smart phone manufacturer.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

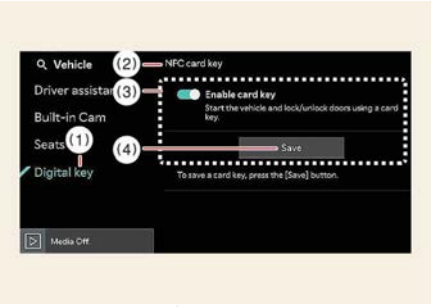
Digital Key 2 (Card Key)

How to register Digital Key 2 (Card Key)

To use the card key as a digital key 2, register the card key in your vehicle system in accordance with the following procedures.

1. Get in the vehicle with two smart keys.
   1) In-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
2. Check if **Use** menu is activated.

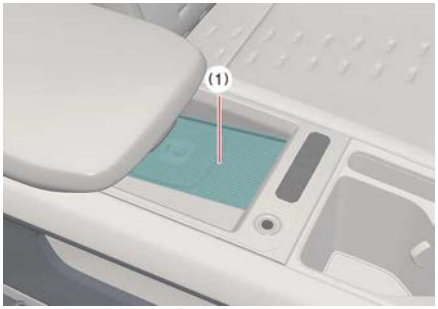
   With the vehicle on, touch **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key > Enable cardkey** on the infotainment system.



OMV054345R

(1) **Digital key**
(2) **NFC card key**
(3) **Enable cardkey**
(4) **Save**

3. With the vehicle on, place the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad and press the **Save** menu on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.



OMV054098R

(1) **Charging pad**

4. When the digital key (card key) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

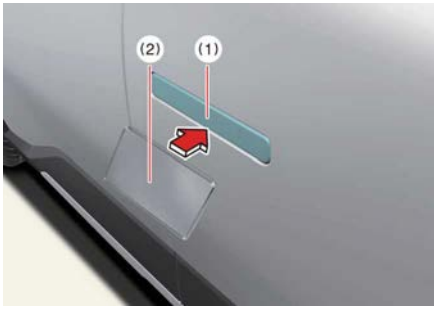
TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When there is a digital key (card key) already saved in the vehicle, the **Save** menu is disabled. If you want to save a digital key again, refer to "How to delete Digital Key 2 (Card key)" on page 227 and follow the deleting procedure first before saving a digital key.
- To register the digital key (card key), the two smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- The registered digital key (card key) cannot be used for another vehicle.

How to use the Digital Key 2 (Card key)

Card key touch control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the card key on the door handle. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).



OMV054100R

(1) **Door handle authentication pad**

(2) **Card key NFC antenna**

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the NFC antenna of the registered card key 2 on the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad (1) for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After locking the door, make sure to check its locked state. After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- It works only if the centre of the NFC card key is accurately touched to the NFC authentication area of the vehicle door handle.

NOTE

When approaching smartphone NFC antenna to the centre of the outside door handle authentication pad, the doors will not lock with a beep sound in following conditions:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- When the EV button is in ACC or ON position
- When one or more doors, bonnets or tailgates are open

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered card key 2 on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad), depress the brake pedal and press the EV button to start the vehicle.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the card key from the pad.

For more details, refer to "EV button" on page 417

WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered card key is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

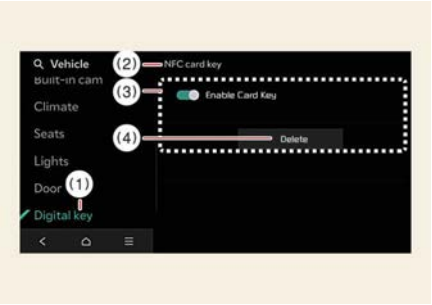
CAUTION

- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
  - When the digital key (card key) is not touching the centre of the door handle authentication pad or in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) correctly.
  - When the digital key (card key) is used overlapped with NFC-enabled cards such as credit card or smart phone.
  - If the digital key (card key) does not work, move the card key approximately 4 inches (10 cm) away from the authentication pad and then touch it again.
- The digital key (card key) can be damaged by impacts. If the digital key (card key) is damaged, replace the digital key (card key) with a new one and register it again.
- The card key is a general consumable item that is not included in the warranty repair items, so if it is damaged or lost due to customer carelessness, A/S is not available.
- Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the card key to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the key to direct sunlight or high temperature.
- If the digital key (card key) is left on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) whilst driving, it may cause malfunction of the digital key (card key). After starting the vehicle, make sure to separate the digital key (card key) from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- If the digital key (card key) is placed between the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) and the smartphone and the smartphone is wirelessly charged, it may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. For example, it occurs when charging the smartphone whilst the digital key (card key) is attached to the back of the smartphone case. Make sure to charge the digital key (card key) after removing it from the smartphone.

How to delete Digital Key 2 (Card key)

1. Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (card key) deleting process.
2. With the vehicle on, place the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad. With the vehicle on, touch **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key > Delete** on the infotainment system.

   The **Delete** menu will be disabled if there is no digital key (card key) saved.



OSV034104L

(1) **Digital key**
(2) **NFC card Key**
(3) **Enable Card Key**
(4) **Delete**

3. When the digital key (card key) is deleted, a message will appear on the infotainment screen or cluster.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings

When the digital key (smartphone) registered in the vehicle is linked with user profile, the vehicle will automatically operate (door lock/unlock with digital key, etc.) according to the linked user profile setting. User profile linking and personalization are available for a total of two drivers.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information,refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Linking / Unlinking profile

How to link user profile

1. Select **Settings > User profile > Profile setting > Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system settings menu.
2. If you select **Link** , the registered phone number's digital key and the user profile will link. Select **Link** according to the instruction.
3. When the process is complete, the message 'Digital Key Link Complete.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.
4. Click the Link button and select the digital key 2 (smartphone) you want to link among the digital keys 2 (smartphone) displayed on the screen. Link them according to the instruction.
5. When the process is complete, the message 'Digital Key Link Complete.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

How to unlink user profile

1. Select **Settings > User Profile > Profile Setting > Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system. Unlink digital key in the User Profile settings. Unlink digital key in the User Profile settings. Unlinking is possible only when user profile is linked.
2. When unlinking is complete, the message 'Digital key is unlinked.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

- Use profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to a single smart phone. Personalization will operate with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically cancelled.
- User profile can be linked when Digital Key is registered on the smart phone and the vehicle. The smart phone with another vehicle's digital key cannot be linked.
- NFC card key cannot be linked with personalized profile.
- If you remove the smart phone from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) before completing the user profile link, the linking process will not be completed normally.
- Once the user profile linked Digital Key in the smart phone is deleted, Digital Key 2 should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Vehicle personalization operation

The personalization function linked with Digital Key 2 works under the following conditions:

- Touch the driver's door handle with the profile linked smart phone to lock or unlock the doors (Personalization does not operate when locking or unlocking the front passenger door.).
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, personalization function does not work with the digital key.

TIP

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows.

Item	Personalization operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smart phone key	Linked profile

Item	Personalization operation
Profile unlinked smart phone key	Recently activated profile
NFC card key	
Smart key	

Vehicle personalization with Digital Key 2

The available personalization function in the vehicle is as follows.

System	Personalization Item	
User Settings menu	Head Up Display (HUD)	Position adjustment of image, Information display selection
	Lamp	Blink number of one-touch signal lamps
	Cluster	Information display on the cluster, Voice volume, Welcome sound
	Seat	Seat position
		Smart heating wire ventilation On/Off
	Door	Automatic door lock/unlock
	Smart phone wireless charging	Wireless charging On/Off
	Air conditioning	Setting up temperature unit, Block air inflow/ Automatic ventilation Window defroster On/Off
Infotainment Settings menu	Navigation	Preferred volume of the navigation system
		Recent destination
	User preset	My menu list settings, Radio preset
	Phone connectivity	Bluetooth preferential connection
		CarPlay/Android Auto/MirrorLink On/Off
Air conditioning	Operating condition	Latest operation setup of the following functions: Temperature (AUTO), air flow direction, air volume, air conditioner, air intake control, SYNC, Front windscreen defroster, OFF

For more information of personalization, refer to the infotainment system manual.

⚠ CAUTION

If you leave the digital key in the vehicle after locking or unlocking the doors or starting the vehicle with the smart key, the doors can be locked with the central door lock. Have the digital key with you at all times.

Used Vehicle/Digital Key 2 Maintenance

Purchasing used vehicle

If you purchased a used car, please delete the smart phone key and card key (if equipped) registered by the previous user. Please let us know the purchase of a used vehicle through authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Check whether the card key (if equipped) that came with the used vehicle operates properly. If the digital key (card key) (if equipped) does not work properly, delete the card key (if equipped) and register the smart phone key, and then re-register the card key (if equipped).

Digital Key 2 Maintenance

If you need to have your Digital Key 2 System repaired or replaced, the registered digital key (smart phone/card key) (if equipped) can be deleted depending on the type of maintenance.

Limitations of the System

- Digital Key 2 may not work if any of the following occurs:
  - Smart phone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged
  - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off in the smart phone settings
  - A credit card is overlapped in the back of your smart phone, or metal or thick smart phone case is used
  - Using the card key (if equipped) with other cards, or using it in a wallet or card holder
  - There is electronic interference by other vehicles, objects, etc.
  - There may be a communication error with Digital Key 2 NFC function if the metallic cover or communication device is attached to the smart phone. If there is a malfunction of Digital Key 2, remove the cover attached to the smartphone and try again.
- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smart phone if any of the following occurs:
  - Basic and necessary functions of the smart phone are operating (general call, urgent call, audio or NFC payment)
  - Using wireless earphone (general call, urgent call or audio)
  - When Digital Key 2 app function is being limited due to smartphone default settings or app launch priority policy per manufacturer

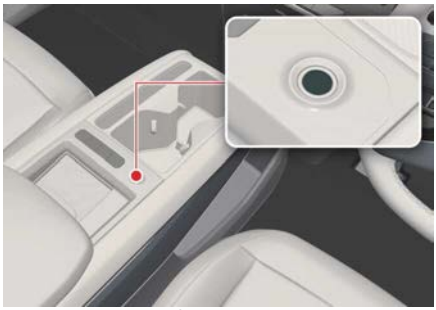
Fingerprint authentication system (if equipped)

Fingerprint authentication system allows the driver to have access to personal information, unlock profile and exit valet mode with a enrolled fingerprint.

Fingerprint authentication system settings

To use the system, the driver's fingerprint should be enrolled in the driver's profile. The drivers can set or delete their fingerprint through the infotainment system. Follow the following procedure.

Enrolling fingerprint



OMV054101R

1. Turn on the vehicle.
2. Select **Settings > User Profile > Driver 1 > Fingerprint Identification > Set/ Delete Fingerprint > Set** in the infotainment.
3. Place your finger that you wish to enroll on the fingerprint sensor according to the instruction.
4. Following the instructions, place several parts of your fingerprint until the scanning process is complete.
5. Once the scanning process is completed, the message **Saving fingerprint....** appears and the fingerprint enrollment process is proceeded.
6. When the fingerprint enrollment process is completed in the vehicle, the status is displayed on the infotainment system.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Deleting fingerprint

1. Select **Settings > User Profile > Driver 1 > Fingerprint Identification > Set/ Delete Fingerprint > Delete** in the infotainment system screen.
2. Delete the enrolled fingerprint according to the message **Delete all Driver 1 fingerprints?**
3. Once the fingerprint is deleted, the status is displayed on the infotainment system screen.

NOTE

- If no fingerprint is enrolled in the infotainment system, the sensor will not operate.
- The maximum of two fingerprint can be enrolled. Driver 1 and Driver 2 can enroll one fingerprint each.
- Please remove all substances including protection film on the fingerprint sensor and enroll your fingerprint.
- The fingerprint enrollment process is cancelled when the following condition occurs:
  - The infotainment system screen is altered.
  - The EV button turns on or off.
  - The gear is shifted and the vehicle is driven.

CAUTION

Do not participate in duplicating your fingerprint with anyone.

NOTE

Touch the fingerprint authentication sensor gently. Fingerprint authentication attempts with excessive force may fail.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Fingerprint authentication system operation

Touch control

The convenient features such as personal information access, profile unlock, and valet mode exit are available with the fingerprint authentication system. When the fingerprint shape appears on the infotainment system screen, you should place your finger on the recognition sensor in the vehicle according to the instruction message for authorisation and then you can operate the linked features without entering the pass-

word. If the fingerprint authentication system does not work, pull your finger away from the fingerprint authentication sensor and then try again.

Fingerprint linked features can be turned on or off from the Settings menu. Select:

- **Settings > User Profile > Driver 1 (or Driver 2) > Fingerprint Identification**

Fingerprint linked features	Characteristic
Personal information access	Use with a fingerprint without a password
Profile unlock	
Valet mode exit	

NOTE

You cannot link a profile with the same fingerprint for Driver 1 and Driver 2. The personalization function works with the recently linked profile, and the previously linked profile will be automatically cancelled.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Limitations of the system

- Fingerprint authentication system may not work when:
  - Trying to authorize with unregistered fingerprint.
  - Not touching the centre of fingerprint authentication sensor.
  - Any water or substances is on your finger or the sensor.
  - The film on the sensor is not removed.
  - The registered fingerprint is damaged or swollen.
  - The hand is overly dry.
  - The sensor is touched shortly.
- If fingerprint authentication fails over 5 consecutive times, fingerprint enrollment and deletion may be temporarily restricted. You should try it later or try other methods such as inputting your password.
- When you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to repair parts due to fingerprint authorisation system or related part failure, your registered fingerprint might be deleted. Have your smart key when you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- You cannot use the fingerprint sensor when the vehicle is discharged.
- If you turn the vehicle on or off whilst proceeding the fingerprint authorisation, the process will not be complete.

WARNING

Do not enroll children's fingerprints in the vehicle.If you enroll children's fingerprints and leave them in the vehicle, unexpected accidents may occur.

Used vehicle

When purchasing a used vehicle

If you purchase a used vehicle, you should confirm and delete all of the enrolled fingerprints in Driver 1 and Driver 2 profile.

Door locks

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- Before performing this procedure, remove any jewelry or objects that could damage the paintwork and do not attempt to use tools or excessive force.
- Do not hit the vehicle too hard as dents may occur. You should use a force similar to knocking on your neighbor's door.
- If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:
  - Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
  - Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
  - Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.
  - Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.
- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident to cause vehicle damage or serious injury.
- If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.
- The system does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for the accident occurred whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.
- Even if your vehicle is equipped with Rear Occupant Alert (ROA), always make sure to check the rear seat before you leave the vehicle. Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) may not operate when:
  - Movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
  - A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
  - Movement is detected in areas other than the rear seats.
  - The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.

- An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.
- The sensor is contaminated by foreign material.
- An animal at the rear seat is not large enough to be detected by the sensor or there is hardly any movement.
- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.

WARNING

Unattended children, the elderly or pets

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windscreen. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

CAUTION

- When you leave your vehicle with the smart key, make sure to press the button on the front door handle or touch the touch sensor on the front door handle to lock the doors after close all of the doors, the bonnet and the trunk. If you do not press the button or touch the touch sensor firmly, the doors might not be locked so please use caution.
- If the electronic child safety lock is not operated when pushing the electronic child safety lock switch, the message is displayed and the alarm will sound.

  If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If you forcefully close the door or quickly pull the outside door handle, the safety device inside the outside door handle may be activated, preventing the door from opening even if you pull the outside door handle. In this case, pull the outside door handle once again, so you can open the door.

NOTE

- When locking the door with a mechanical key, be aware that only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked.
- To lock all doors, operate the central lock switch inside the vehicle. Open the car door using the inner handle, then close the door and lock the driver's door with a mechanical key.

- Refer to "Door locks inside the vehicle" on page 244 to lock from inside the vehicle.
- Be careful not to lose or scratch the door handle.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.
- The outside rearview mirror will fold or unfold if **On door unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
  - **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock**
- The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outer door handle is recognised whilst washing your car or due to heavy rain.
- The doors may not lock or unlock in the following situations:
  - If the touch sensor is touched with gloves on
  - If the door is suddenly approached
- If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be able to open the tailgate until power is restored.
- The second alert is activated only after the prior activation of the first alert.
- The second alert activates only when the sensor is equipped in the vehicle.
- If you do not want to use Rear Occupant Alert, press the OK button on the steering wheel when the first alert is displayed on the cluster. Doing so will deactivate the second alert one time.



OMV054267L_3

- (1) **Check rear seat for passengers and belongings**
- If the vehicle is started remotely, inside movement detection will stop.

Door locks outside the vehicle

Locking/unlocking with mechanical key



OMV034055R_3

Operation

Lock or unlock the door with the mechanical key. Use the mechanical key according to the following direction.

1. Turn the knob of the mechanical key after removing the key protector.
2. Pull the door handle whilst pressing the front part of the outside door handle (front side of the vehicle). Then remove the cover under the rear part of the door handle.
3. Insert the key into the key hole and turn it to lock or unlock the door.
4. After unlocking with the mechanical key, remove the key.
5. Release the door handle.
6. Press the front part of the door handle again to manually pop out the handle, then pull it out to open the door.
7. Reinstall the removed cover.

How to remove ice from door handles

In extreme winter conditions, the door handle may not open due to icing inside the door handle. You can usually use the bottom of your fist to tap the door handle a few times to remove the ice.

1. Remove icing by tapping the door handle using the bottom of your fist in a circular pattern along the perimeter of the door handle.
2. If necessary, increase the intensity of tapping to remove ice, and repeat until the door handle protrudes when unlocking the door.
3. When the door handle protrudes and can be pulled, open and close a few times to remove any icing residue.

WARNING

- Before performing this procedure, remove any jewelry or objects that could damage the paintwork and do not attempt to use tools or excessive force.
- Do not hit the vehicle too hard as dents may occur. You should use a force similar to knocking on your neighbor's door.
- Always possess the mechanical key with you in case of low vehicle or smart key battery.

NOTE

- When locking the door with a mechanical key, be aware that only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked.
- To lock all doors, operate the central lock switch inside the vehicle. Open the car door using the inner handle, then close the door and lock the driver's door with a mechanical key.
- Refer to "Door locks inside the vehicle" on page 244 to lock from inside the vehicle.
- Be careful not to lose or scratch the door handle.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.

Locking/unlocking with a digital key

Hold your smartphone and touch the tactile portion on the outside door handle to activate the door lock sensor.

If your smartphone or card key does not support UWB, touch the digital key to the door handle for about 2 seconds or longer.

For more details on how to use the digital key, refer to "Digital Key 2" on page 218

Automatic door lock and unlock features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the infotainment system screen.

1. To activate Approach Unlock system, select **Settings > Vehicle > Door > Activate Approach Unlock** in the infotainment system.
2. Approach the outside door handle of the driver's side.

   The outside door handle gets automatically unlocked and pops out. The hazard warning lights blink twice, and a warning alarm will ring twice.

   If you don't touch the digital key on the door lock sensor of the door handle within about 2 seconds after the handle pops out, all the doors will be locked again, and the outside door handle will retract.

Auto lock enable on speed

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Auto lock enable on shift
When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) whilst the vehicle is running.

Auto unlock on shift to P
When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) whilst the vehicle is running.

Auto unlock vehicle off
When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

Impact sensing door unlock system
All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Additional unlock safety feature air bag deployment
When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

TIP

- The driver can activate/deactivate the Approach unlock system on the infotainment screen.
- The driver can activate/deactivate the Approach unlock system on the infotainment screen.
- In emergency situations, such as battery is dead, the outside electric door handle can still be operated in a way that the outside manual door handle operate.
- If Approach unlock system is deactivated, the door handle will not pop out even when the driver approaches to the vehicle with the smart key. To unlock doors when Approach unlock system is deactivated, touch the lock/unlock sensor on the handle.

Locking/unlocking with the smart key



OMV053232R

The outside door handle will slide out and the doors will unlock when the driver approaches the vehicle possessing the smart key. (Approach unlock system)

Operation

1. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Door > Auto unlock** on the infotainment system screen.
2. The outside door handle will pop out and the door will unlock when the driver approaches the vehicle possessing the smart key.

When washing the vehicle

Self car wash

- Keep the door locked with the outside door handle closed.
- The door handle might pop out when moisture or a cloth touched lock/unlock sensor. Stay the key away at least 2 m (78 inches) from the vehicle to prevent the outside door handle operates.
- Leave the key inside the vehicle, keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON mode when there is an unintended warning sound.

Auto car wash

- Enter the auto car washer with the vehicle ON and keep the gear in N (Neutral) position.
- **Car wash mode**
  - Select the **Car wash mode** at the infotainment system home screen
- If the smart key is not in the vehicle, turn off the vehicle and stay the smart key away at least 2 m (78 inches) from the vehicle to prevent the outside door handle operates.

TIP

- **Car wash mode** turns off automatically in the following conditions:
  - Vehicle speed is over 20 km/h (12. 5 mph)
  - Vehicle is OFF
  - The door is unlocked
- For more details, please scan the QR code in a separately supplied Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more details, please refer to the web manual in the quick reference guide.

CAUTION

- If the door is closed with strong force or the outside door handle is pulled at high speed, the safety device inside the outside door handle is activated and the door may not be opened even if the door handle is pulled.

  At this time, if you pull the outside door handle once more, you can open the door.

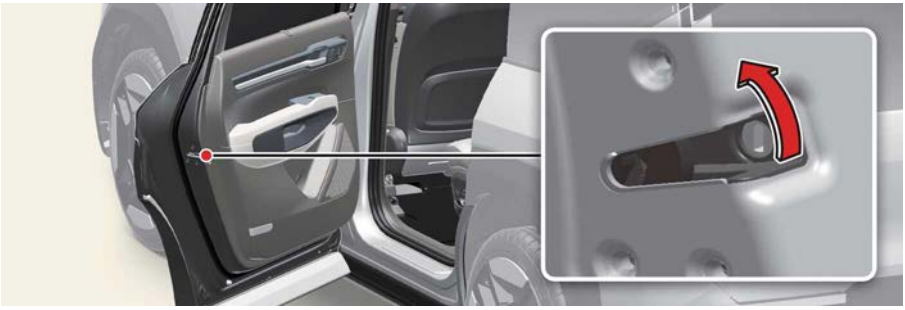
- If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is activated, the outside door handle may pop out to rescue occupants after a collision. Then, when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is released, the outside door handle automatically return to their original positions.

Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the dead lock function, the doors must be locked by using the smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the smart key must be used again.

Manual door lock switch



OMV053211L

Operation

1. Open the door.
2. Insert a long, flat object such as a key.
3. Turn the key to the lock position.
4. Close the door securely.

Operating condition(s)

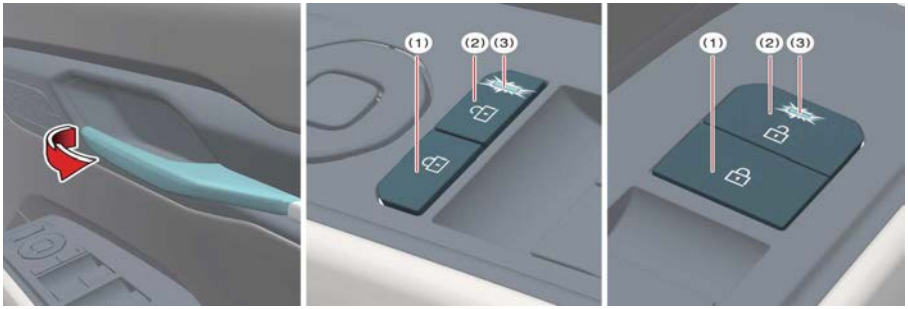
- The power door lock switch is not operating.

NOTE

If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be able to open the tailgate until power is restored.

Door locks inside the vehicle

Unlocking with the door handle



OMV054286L_3

(1) Door lock button
(2) Door unlock button
(3) Door indicator light

Operation

- Pull the door handle.
  - Front door: Once (The door will be opened automatically)
  - Rear door: Twice

Locking/unlocking with the central locking switch

Operation

- Press the corresponding button below.
  - Button (1): Lock
  - Button (2): Unlock

TIP

- When any door is unlocked, the indicating lights (3) on the driver's door and passenger's door will turn on. If all vehicle doors are locked, it would go off.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.

WARNING

- If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:
  - Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
  - Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.

  - Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.
  - Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.
- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident to cause vehicle damage or serious injury.
- Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the smart key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

CAUTION

When you leave your vehicle with the smart key, make sure to press the button on the front door handle or touch the touch sensor on the front door handle to lock the doors after close all of the doors, the bonnet and the trunk. If you do not press the button or touch the touch sensor firmly, the doors might not be locked so please use caution.

NOTE

- The outside rearview mirror will fold or unfold if **On door unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
  - **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock**
- The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outer door handle is recognised whilst washing your car or due to heavy rain.
- The doors may not lock or unlock in the following situations:
  - If the touch sensor is touched with gloves on
  - If the door is suddenly approached

Rear door locks

Child-protector rear door lock (if equipped)



OMV053276L

Operation

- Insert the mechanical key. Turn the child safety lock to the lock position. Pull the outside door handle to open the rear door.

Electronic child safety lock system (if equipped)



OMV054009R

Operation

- Push the electronic child safety lock button.

TIP

- If you push the electronic child safety lock switch and the indicator appears, rear passengers cannot open the rear door from inside the vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist (SEA) does not automatically activate the electronic child safety lock system. If your vehicle is equipped with the Electronic child safety lock, the child-protector rear door locks, which are manually operated, are not provided.

- If 3 minutes passes after the EV button is pressed to the OFF or ACC position, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the EV button to the ON position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.

WARNING

- If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.
- The system does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for the accident occurred whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.

CAUTION

The warning message will be displayed on the cluster if the electronic child safety lock is not operating properly.

If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



OSV034105L

(1) **Child safety lock error**

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

Operation

- Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Rear Occupant Alert** on the infotainment system screen.

* For detailed information, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.

1st alert operation

When you turn off the vehicle and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door or tailgate, **Check rear seats and belongings** warning message will appear on the cluster.

2nd alert operation (if equipped)

After the first alert, the second alert operates when any movement is detected in the vehicle after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will sound for approximately 25 seconds. Also, a text message is sent to members of Kia Connect Services. If the system continues to detect a movement, the alert operates up to 8 times. Unlock the doors with the smart key to stop the alert.

The system detects movement in the vehicle for 10 minutes after the door is locked.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) precautions

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may operate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (e.g. wind or bugs).
- The alert may be activated when the motion is detected in areas other than the driver's seat and front passenger's seat.
- If the doors are locked with a passenger inside the vehicle, the alert may operate.
- An alert can occur if the there is an impact on the vehicle.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect passengers or objects. Or, the alert may operate if the boxes or objects fall off.
- The alert may operate with the doors locked due to car wash or surrounding vibration or noise.
- The alert may be activated when any motion is detected in areas other than the driver's seat and front passenger's seat.

⚠ WARNING

Even if your vehicle is equipped with Rear Occupant Alert (ROA), always make sure to check the rear seat before you leave the vehicle. Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) may not operate when:

The detection signal is weak because the signal is obscured by seat or CRS (for example, child is restrained in the forward-facing CRS)

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
- A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
- Movement is detected in areas other than the rear seats.
- The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.
- An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.
- The sensor is contaminated by foreign material.
- An animal at the rear seat is not large enough to be detected by the sensor or there is hardly any movement.

- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.

NOTE

- The second alert is activated only after the prior activation of the first alert.
- The second alert activates only when the sensor is equipped in the vehicle.
- If you do not want to use Rear Occupant Alert, press the OK button on the steering wheel when the first alert is displayed on the cluster. Doing so will deactivate the second alert one time. Members of Kia Connect Service can stop the alert through the app.



OSV034106L

(1) **Check rear seat for passengers and belongings**

- If the vehicle is started remotely (if equipped with Remote Start), inside movement detection will stop.

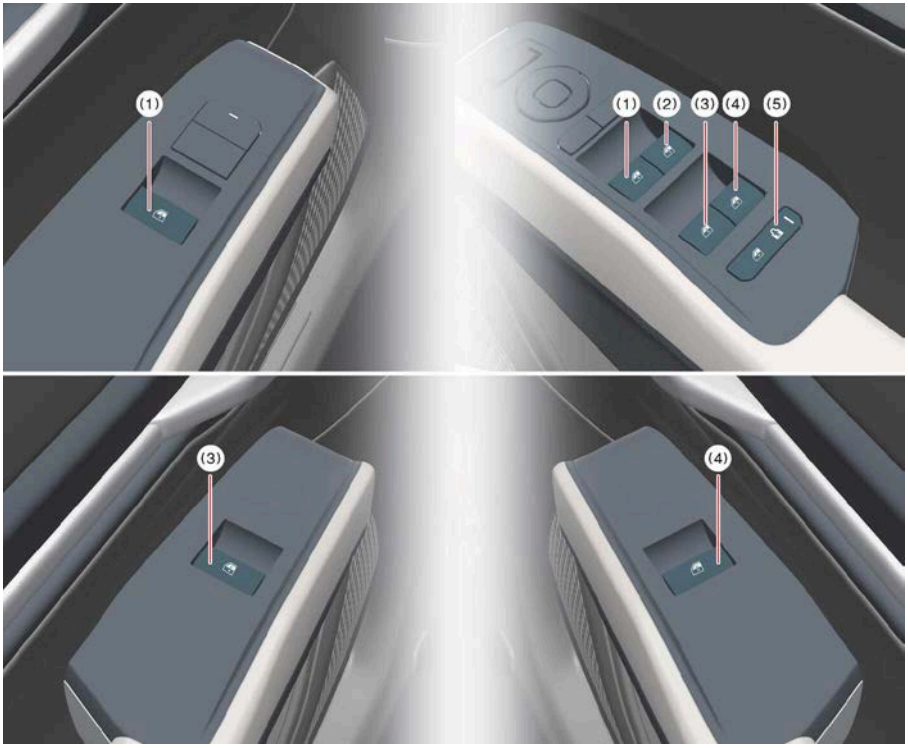
Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:



OMV033033L_2

Windows



OMV034016R_4

(1) Front passenger's door power window switch
(2) Driver's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Power window lock switch

Precautions

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

NOTE

- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.
- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

Overview

Resetting the power windows

Operation

1. Close the window.
2. Pull the power window switch.
   - Approximately 1 second

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position.

Power windows automatic reversal



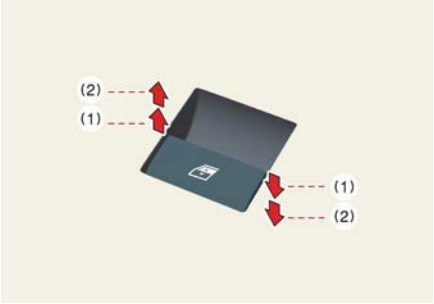
OMV034017L

Operation

- Windows will stop and move down approximately 30 cm (12 inches) when an object or body part is detected.

- Windows will move down approximately 2.5 cm (1 inches) when the force is detected.

Controlling windows switch



OMV034041

Operation

- Press or pull the switch to the first (1), second (2) detent position.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

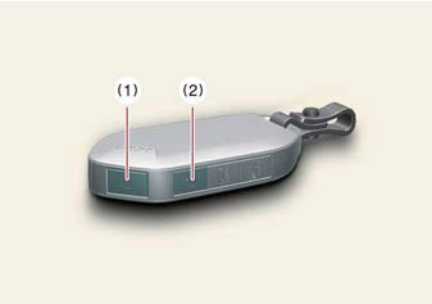
NOTE

- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.
- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position
- Within approximately 3 minutes after EV button turned to the ACC position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

Remote window closing/opening (if equipped)



OMV034042

(1) **Lock**

(2) **Unlock**

Operation

- Press and hold the door lock button on the smart key approximately 3 seconds to close the windows. The windows will move up as long as the button is pressed.
- Press and hold the door unlock button on the smart key approximately 3 seconds to open the windows. The windows will move down as long as the button is pressed.
- Remote window operation can be activated or deactivated through the infotainment system menu.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.
- Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 inches) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.
- The automatic reverse feature is not activated whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.
- Never leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.

- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Make sure body parts of other objects are safely out of the way before remote closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

ⓘ NOTE

- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.
- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

Power windows lock button



OMV054009R

Operation

- Push the power windows lock button.
  - Rear passenger window is inoperable.
- The front driver and passenger window can be operated.
- The rear passengers' control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

Dual wide sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



OMV034501

(1) Rear
(2) Front

The sunroof can only be operated when the EV button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the EV button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

⚠ WARNING

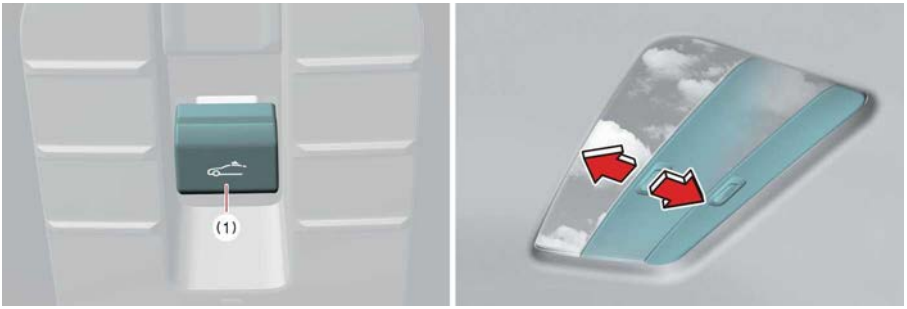
- Be sure to operate the sunroof whilst the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof whilst driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the ignition and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the roof. Sitting on a roof or lifting heavy objects can damage the sunroof.

ⓘ NOTE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade (Front)/Power sunshade (Rear)

Front



OMV054107L_2

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

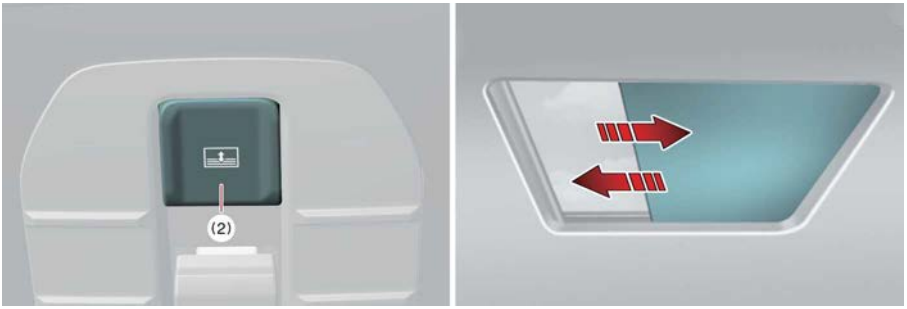
TIP

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened by pushing the sunroof switch (1) rearward, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

NOTE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Rear



OMV054108L_2

- Push the back of the sunshade switch (2) to automatically slide open the sunshade. Push the front of the sunshade switch (2) to automatically close the sunshade.

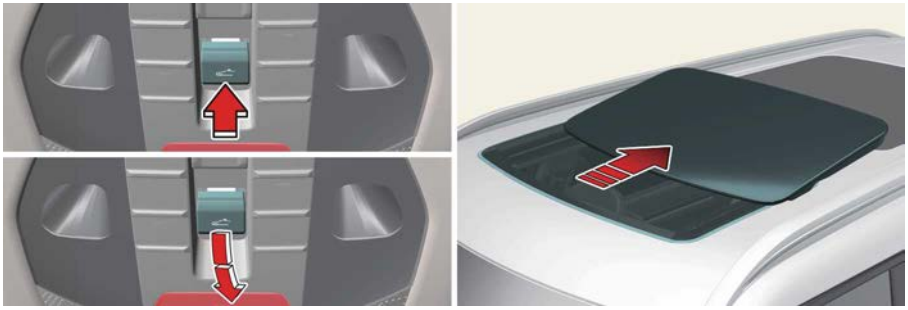
NOTE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

TIP

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

Tilt open/close (Front)

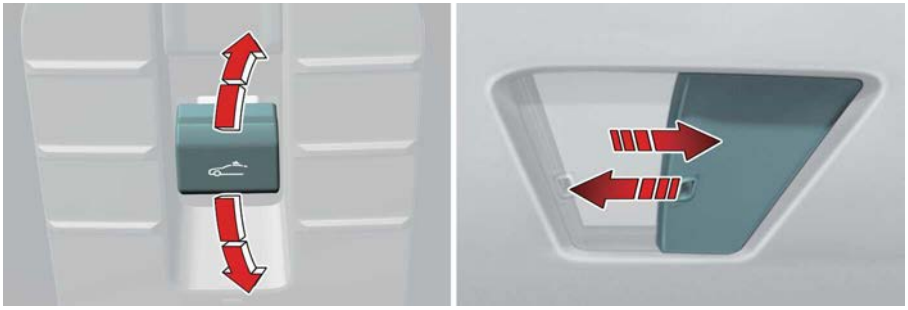


OMV054109L_3

- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or foward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close (Front)



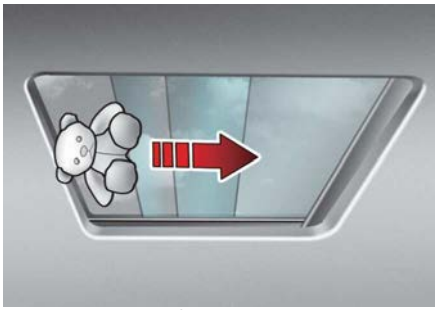
OMV054110L_2

- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.
  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.

- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature).

  To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal



OMV054221L

If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

ⓘ NOTE

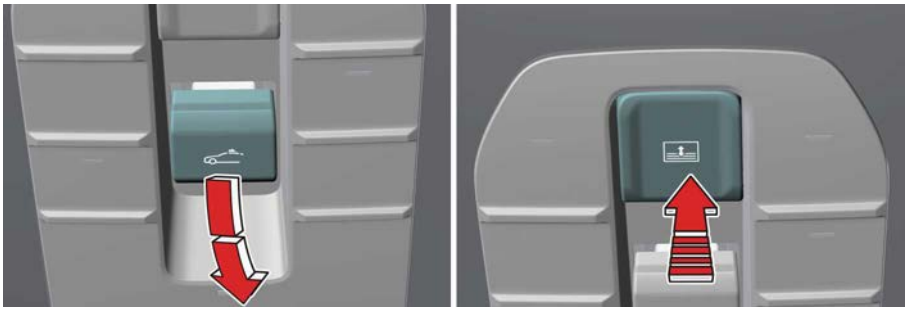
- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.

- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof



OMV054339L_2

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade or sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade or sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade or sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade or sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade or sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

NOTE

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning

If the driver turns off the vehicle when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

CAUTION

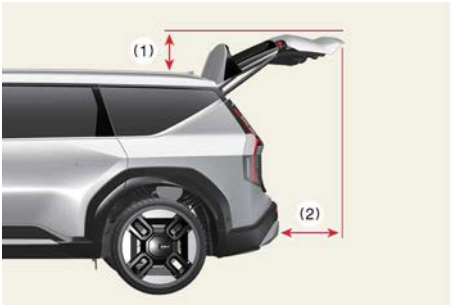
Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Power Tailgate

Precautions

⚠ WARNING





(1) 70 cm (27.5 inches)

(2) 70 cm (27.5 inches)

- Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.
- Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.
- The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.
- Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.
- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or animals might operate the power tailgate that could result in injury to themselves or others, or damage the vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before opening or closing the power tailgate. Wait until the tailgate is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo from the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate (or smart tailgate) prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects may result if contact with the power tailgate (or smart tailgate) occurs.
- The chime will sound continuously if you drive over 3 km/h (2 mph) with the tailgate opened. Stop your vehicle immediately at a safe place and check if your tailgate is opened.
- Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power tailgate to make sure the automatic reversal operates.

- Never operate power tailgate attached with any heavy objects (ex. bicycles). It could damage the power tailgate.
- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not grasp the part supporting the tailgate (gas lifter), as this may cause serious injury.
- Make sure you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before opening or closing the tailgate.
- Make sure objects in the tailgate do not come out when opening the tailgate on a slope. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate may open inadvertently.
- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open whilst playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate gas lifters and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.
- Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.
- Be careful when opening and closing the tailgate or inserting and removing objects, as body or objects may be injured or damaged if they are hit by sharp edges, such as corners. Children may get hurt if their face, head, etc. hit the area around the tailgate, so always be aware.
- Do not close or open the power tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the power tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously. It may damage the power tailgate system. If the spindle is strained due to continuous operation, the chime will sound 3 times and the power tailgate will not operate. At this time, stop operating the tailgate and leave it for more than 1 minute.

- Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the tailgate to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The tailgate will stay closed.

NOTE

- Do not put heavy stuffs on the power tailgate when you operate the power tailgate. Additional weight on tailgate could cause damages to the system.
- If The vehicle is in the ON position, the power tailgate can operate when P (Park) gear position is selected.
- The power tailgate can be operated when the vehicle is not running. However the power tailgate operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate it excessively e.g. more than approximately 10 times repeatedly.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the power tailgate in the open position for a long time.
- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When jacking up the vehicle to change a tyre or repair the vehicle, do not operate the power tailgate. This could cause the power tailgate to operate improperly.
- In cold and wet climates, the power tailgate may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- Power tailgate may stop operating when more than one operation is detected whilst opening/closing. In this case, open/close the tailgate manually and operate the power tailgate function.
- If the tailgate opening height is adjusted manually, the settings for the infotainment system will change to **User height setting** .
- The tailgate opening height will be same as **Full open** before **User height setting** is set.
- If **User height setting** is selected after **Full open** , **Level 3** , **Level 2** , **Level 1** , the previous user height setting will be set.
- If the power tailgate does not operate normally, check again if the gear is in the correct position.
- The power tailgate needs to be reset in following conditions:
  - The battery (12V) is recharged
  - The battery (12V) is reassembled
  - Related fuse is reassembled

- If the power tailgate opening height is set manually, and then **User height setting** is selected from the infotainment system, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by the driver.
- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when **User height setting** from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height (**Full open** , **Level 3** , **Level 2** , **Level 1**) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system screen, and then **User height setting** is selected, the power tailgate open height will be set to the previously saved height.
- If you press the door unlock button, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will be activated again.
- If you press the tailgate open button for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.
- If you press the door lock button or tailgate open button when the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

Overview

Setting the power tailgate

Power tailgate opening speed

You can adjust the power tailgate opening speed. Select the desired opening speed (**Fast** / **Normal**) (Default setting is **Fast**).

Operation

- **Infotainment system**

  Select **Settings > Vehicle Settings > Door > Power Tailgate Opening Speed > Fast/Normal** .

Power tailgate opening height

You can adjust the power tailgate opening height. Select the desired opening height (**Full Open** / **Level 3** / **Level 2** / **Level 1** / **User Height Setting**).

Operation

- **Infotainment system**

  Select **Settings > Vehicle Settings > Door > Power Tailgate Opening Height > Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting** .

User height setting

Operation

1. Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the power tailgate open/close button located inside the tailgate for more than approximately 3 seconds.

   If **User Height Setting** is selected for the power tailgate opening height, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

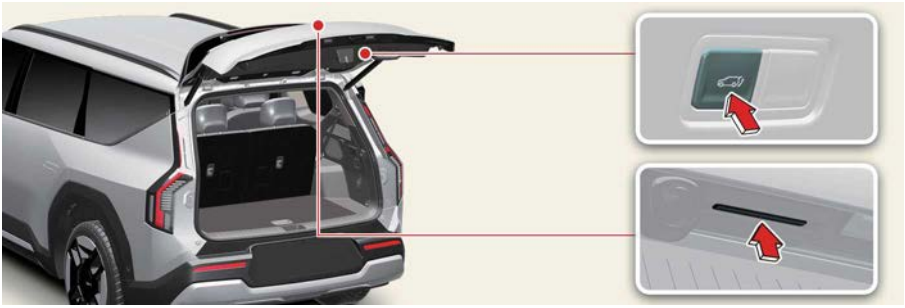
TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.
- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when 'User Height Setting' from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (**Full Open** / **Level 3** / **Level 2** / **Level 1** / **User Height Setting**) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system, and then 'User Height Setting' is selected, the tailgate will open to the height manually set by you.
- The power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings will change accordingly.

Resetting the power tailgate

Operation

1. With the vehicle in OFF or ON position, shift to P (Park).
2. Press the power tailgate open/close button inside the tailgate and the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle simultaneously until a chime sounds.



OMV054115L_2

3. Slowly close the tailgate manually.
4. Press the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle. The power tailgate will open with a chime sound. Wait until the tailgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the tailgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

NOTE

- In some circumstances resetting the power tailgate operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the power tailgate may be required include:
  - When the 12-volt battery is recharged
  - When the 12-volt battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement
  - When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- Wait until the tailgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the tailgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.
- If the power tailgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, we recommend the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency tailgate safety release



OMV054333L_2

Operation

1. Remove the cover at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3. Push the tailgate to open.

WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

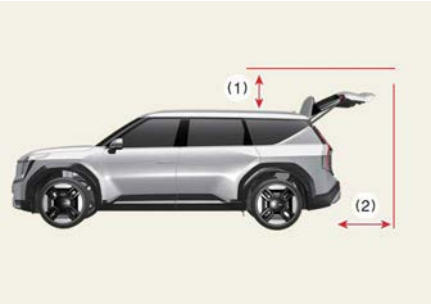
Power tailgate automatic reversal

The power tailgate will open again automatically if the power tailgate is blocked by an object or a part of the body.

If the resistance is detected whilst opening and closing the tailgate, it will stop and move in the opposite direction.

WARNING

- Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.
- Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.
- The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.
- Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.
- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or animals might operate the power tailgate that could result in injury to themselves or others, or damage the vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before opening or closing the power tailgate. Wait until the tailgate is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo from the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate (or smart tailgate) prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects may result if contact with the power tailgate (or smart tailgate) occurs.



OMV054247L

(1) 70 cm (27.5 inches)
(2) 70 cm (27.5 inches)

- The tailgate may not open or may close unintentionally injuring people around the tailgate under the following situations:
  - There is a lot of snow on the tailgate.
  - There is a heavy object on the tailgate such as a bicycle carrier, ladder, etc.
- Do not open the tailgate before removing snow or heavy object on the tailgate.

CAUTION

- Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate gas lifters and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.
- Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.
- Be careful when opening and closing the tailgate or inserting and removing objects, as body or objects may be injured or damaged if they are hit by sharp edges, such as corners. Children may get hurt if their face, head, etc. hit the area around the tailgate, so always be aware.
- Do not close or open the power tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the power tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously. It may damage the power tailgate system. If the spindle is strained due to continuous operation, the chime will sound 3 times and the power tailgate will not operate. At this time, stop operating the tailgate and leave it for more than 1 minute.

NOTE

- Do not put heavy stuffs on the power tailgate when you operate the power tailgate. Additional weight on tailgate could cause damages to the system.
- If The vehicle is in the ON position, the power tailgate can operate when P (Park) gear position is selected.

- The power tailgate can be operated when the vehicle is not running. However the power tailgate operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate it excessively e.g. more than approximately 10 times repeatedly.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the power tailgate in the open position for a long time.
- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When jacking up the vehicle to change a tyre or repair the vehicle, do not operate the power tailgate. This could cause the power tailgate to operate improperly.
- In cold and wet climates, the power tailgate may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- Power tailgate may stop operating when more than one operation is detected whilst opening/closing. In this case, open/close the tailgate manually and operate the power tailgate function.

Opening/closing the manual tailgate



OMV054281L_3

Operation

1. Press the outside handle switch to open the tailgate.
2. Pull up the tailgate.
3. Push down the tailgate to close the tailgate. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

Operating condition(s)

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked using the key or central door lock switch.

Opening/closing the power tailgate (if equipped)

Operating the power tailgate



OMV054112R_9

Operation

1. Press the power tailgate open/close button inside the vehicle or with the smart key for 1 second. The power tailgate opens with a warning sound.

   Press and hold the power tailgate open/close button inside the vehicle or with the smart key to close the tailgate.

   - Whilst the tailgate is opening, press the power tailgate open/close button again to stop tailgate operation.
   - If you release the power tailgate open/close button whilst the tailgate is closing, or the smart key is not within operation range (approximately 10 m (33 ft.)) from the vehicle, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.
2. The tailgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle.

   If the vehicle is locked, press the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle with the smart key in your possession.
3. Press the power tailgate open/close button inside the tailgate. The tailgate opens or closes with a warning sound.
4. Press the power tailgate lock button whilst carrying the smart key. The tailgate closes and locks automatically. Additionally, all doors will lock.

   The tailgate can be closed and locked, and all doors locked only when the button is pressed whilst the vehicle is in OFF position.
5. Press the power tailgate open/close button inside the luggage room. The tailgate opens or closes with a warning sound.

Operating condition(s)

- When the gear is in P (Park)
- When the vehicle is in OFF position

Non-operating condition(s)

- The vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (1.8 mph)

Automatic reverse

If the power tailgate senses any obstacle, the tailgate will stop or will fully open.

Operating condition(s)

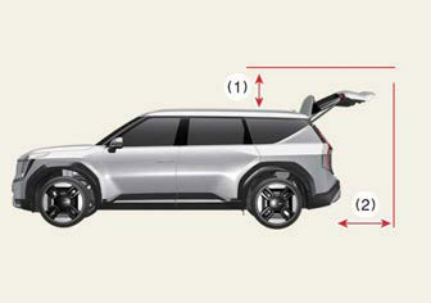
- If the power tailgate senses any obstacles

Non-operating condition(s)

- If the detected resistance is below a certain level
- If the tailgate is almost fully closed near the latched position
- If a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed

⚠ WARNING

- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power tailgate. Doing so can result in injury to themselves or others and can damage the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate or smart tailgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.



OMV054247L

(1) 70 cm (27.5 inches)
(2) 70 cm (27.5 inches)

- The tailgate may not open or may close unintentionally injuring people around the tailgate under the following situations:
  - There is a lot of snow on the tailgate.
  - There is a heavy object on the tailgate such as a bicycle carrier, ladder, etc.
- Do not open the tailgate before removing snow or heavy object on the tailgate.

CAUTION

- For safety, before attempting to open or close the tailgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park, Automatic transmission) or N (Neutral, Manual transmission) with the parking brake applied.
- Do not close or open the tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 10 times continuously when the vehicle is not running. Use the power tailgate with the vehicle running when the power tailgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the power tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power tailgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts at any time. Damage to the tailgate support struts could result. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.



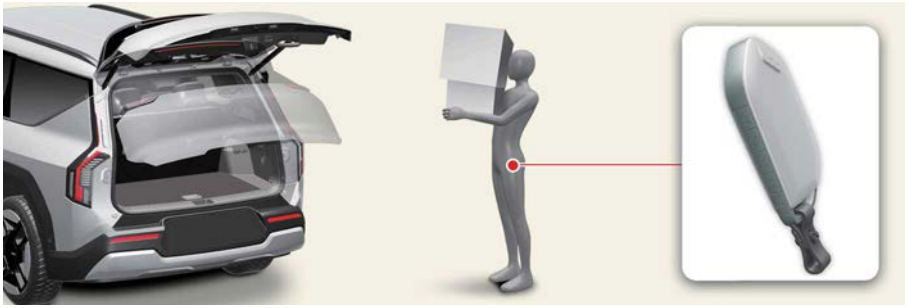
OMV054226L

- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. This must be done by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not operate the power tailgate under the following conditions. The power tailgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tyre
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the tailgate completely and lock all doors and tailgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power tailgate outside open/close button. The tailgate may open unintentionally.

NOTE

- If the tailgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 3 km/h (1.8 mph), a warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the tailgate, and check that the tailgate open warning on the instrument cluster is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power tailgate open/close button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power tailgate open/close button or use the power tailgate open/close button on the smart key or the instrument panel.
- Operating the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. If this occurs, the power tailgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power tailgate buttons are pressed to try to open the tailgate, the chime will sound 3 times, but the tailgate will remain closed. Allow the power tailgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.
- The power tailgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times whilst attempting to open or close the tailgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the tailgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power tailgate automatically again.

Opening the smart tailgate



OMV054227L

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Door > Smart tailgate** on the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked.
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.
- Disconnecting the charging connector

Non-operating condition(s)

- The Smart Key is detected less than 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked and is continuously detected.
- The Smart Key is detected less than 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked and 1.5 m from the front door handles (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light).
- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is on charge

Limitation(s)

- Smart key is not detected within 50~100 cm (28~40 inches) radius behind the vehicle

Detect and Alert

Operation

- The hazard warning lights will flash.
- The alarm will sound when the smart key is detected.

Automatic opening

Operation

- The tailgate will open.
- The hazard warning lights will flash.
- The alarm will sound 6 times.

Deactivating smart tailgate with smart key

Operation

- Press any of the following smart key buttons during **Detect and Alert** stage to deactivate the function.
  - Door lock button
  - Door unlock button
  - Tailgate open/close button

NOTE

- If you press the door unlock button, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will be activated again.
- If you press the tailgate open button for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.

- If you press the door lock button or tailgate open button when the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

Non-operating condition(s)

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport, which can interfere with the normal operation of the smart key.
- The Smart Key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cell phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when:
  - One side of the vehicle is raised to replace a tyre or to inspect the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is parked at a slant on a slope, an unpaved road, etc.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before opening or closing the tailgate.
- Make sure objects in the tailgate do not come out when opening the tailgate on a slope. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate may open inadvertently.
- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open whilst playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the tailgate to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The tailgate will stay closed.

NOTE

- If the power tailgate opening height is set manually, and then **User height setting** is selected from the infotainment system, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by the driver.
- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when **User height setting** from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height (**Full open** , **Level 3** , **Level 2** , **Level 1**) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system screen, and then **User height setting** is selected, the power tailgate open height will be set to the previously saved height.

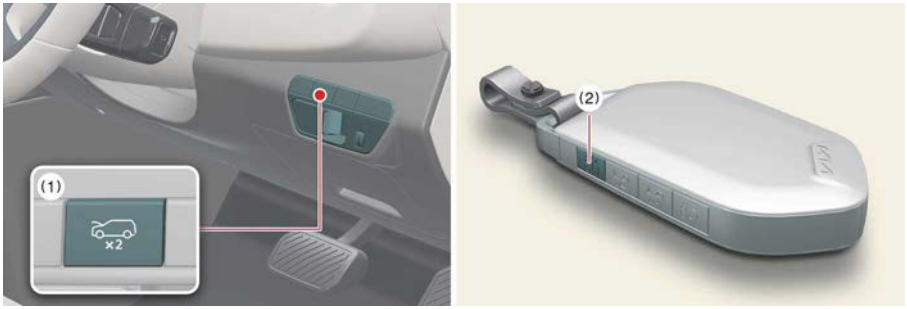
Bonnet

Precautions

WARNING

- Open the bonnet after turning off the vehicle on a flat surface, shifting the gear to the P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.
- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the motor compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.
- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

Opening/closing the bonnet



OMV054116R_2

Instrument panel button (1)

Operation

1. Press the bonnet unlock button (1) located on the instrument panel twice. After pressing the button once, you must press it again within about 3 seconds to unlock the bonnet.

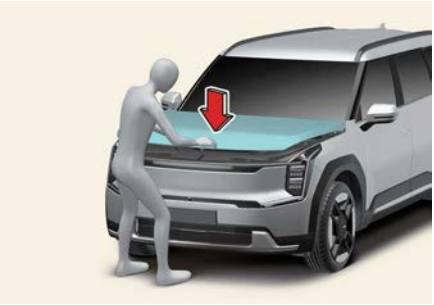
   After about 3 seconds, the pressing count is reset, so you have to press the bonnet to lock it and repeat the previous process.
2. Lift the unlocked bonnet upwards.
3. Lift the bonnet halfway and it will fully open by itself.
4. To close the bonnet. After lowering the bonnet, push it all the way down and close it.

Smart key button (HOLD) (2)

Operation

1. Press and hold the bonnet unlock button (2) on the smart key for approximately 1.5 seconds to unlock the bonnet.
2. Lift the unlocked bonnet upwards.
3. After lowering the bonnet, push it all the way down and close it.

NOTE



OMV033035L

- To close the bonnet, lower the bonnet and let it drop. Make sure that it is properly locked into place. If the bonnet is being pressed in the closing direction when it is pressed again towards the closed direction, firmly press the front part of the bonnet emblem with both hands to ensure proper closure.
- When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated, the outside door handle will pop out for the rescue the passengers.
- The outside door handle will automatically locked when the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deactivated,

WARNING

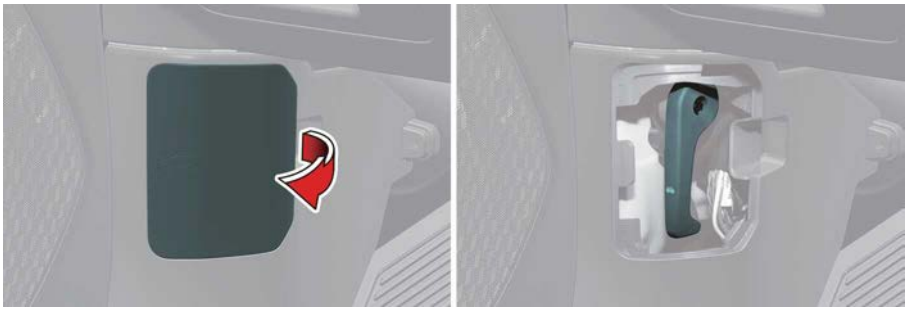
- Open the bonnet after turning off the vehicle on a flat surface, shifting the gear to the P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.
- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the motor compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.
- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.

- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.
- If the bonnet is not closed completely, the vehicle speed will be limited.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the tailgate before pressing the open/close button inside the power tailgate and the smart key. Otherwise, this may cause serious injury or damage to the vehicle or object.

NOTE

Operate the bonnet unlocking lever if the bonnet does not open due to low temperature, etc.

Emergency bonnet release lever



OMV053228L_2

Operation

- Open the emergency bonnet release cover on the left side of the footrest.
- Pull the emergency bonnet release lever twice and then the bonnet will open.
- If you drive with the bonnet not completely closed, the speed of the vehicle may be limited, and there is a risk of the bonnet opening. Thus, make sure to check before driving.
- If you drive without the emergency open cover, there is a risk of the bonnet opening. Thus, make sure to install the cover so that the emergency lever is not exposed, after using the emergency bonnet opener.

Front trunk

Precautions

WARNING

- NEVER make an attempt to get inside the front trunk. It will cause a fatal injury.
- Before opening or closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening. The bonnet will rise up or move down automatically if the height is not firmly adjusted. Always be careful of bumping your face or head, or getting caught in your hands or feet caused by the unintended bonnet movements.When the outside temperature is too high, do not store items containing inflammable substances, such as gas lighters and sprays, in the front trunk. There is a risk of an explosion when the temperature inside the front trunk rises due to direct sunlight in an airtight space.

CAUTION

- Do not exceed the luggage volume capacity of the front trunk. The overweighted front trunk can be severely damaged.
- Do not store any sharp or wrong-sized objects in the front trunk. A sudden stop or collision may damage contents.
- Do not store valuables in the front trunk.
- Items stored in the front trunk may move whilst driving. Make sure to store items inside the vehicle that are at risk of breakage or that make a loud noise when colliding with the wall of the front trunk.
- Do not store plastic items (glasses, sunglasses or plastic cards) in the front trunk when the outside temperature is too high. It is because plastic products may be deformed if the temperature inside the front trunk rises due to direct sunlight in an airtight space.
- Do not store food in the front trunk. Food may spoil due to direct sunlight in an airtight state or a rise in the temperature inside the front trunk during long driving.
- When loading items in the front trunk, do not store items exceeding the regulated weight, and place heavy items evenly so that they are not leaned to one side. Load only items weighing about 5 kg (10lbs) or less on the 12 V battery A/S cover.
- When loading items in the front trunk, do not drop them. In case of strong impact, it may be damaged
- Do not drop any item when loading them in the front trunk. A strong impact may cause damage.
- Do not store bulky or heavy items in the front trunk net for a long time. The net may sag or get deformed.
- Shopping bag fixing hook (if equipped)

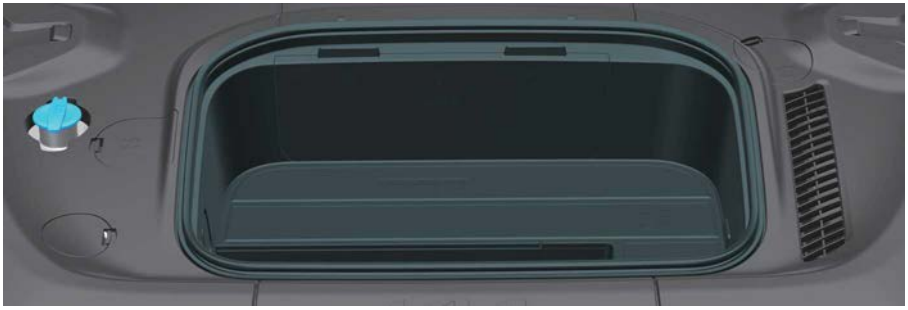
- Hang the handle of a shopping bag weighing about 3 kg (7lbs) or less on the hook.
- The hook may be damaged if a shopping bag weighing more than 3 kg (7lbs) is hung.

- Do not store the fragile objects in the front trunk.
- Always keep the front trunk cover closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items can be damaged.
- If a smart key or a UWB-supported registered smart phone (digital key) is inside the front trunk, when the bonnet is closed, a warning sound will ring, and the bonnet willreopen.Please check if there is a smart key or smart phone (digital key, UWB-supported) inside the front trunk.

NOTE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Opening/closing the front trunk



OMV053241L

Operation

- Open the bonnet to use the front trunk by pressing the bonnet unlock button located on the crash pad or press the bonnet unlock button on the smart key.

  For more details on opening/closing the bonnet, "Bonnet" on page .

- Close the bonnet after using the front trunk.

Emergency bonnet release button

Use the emergency bonnet open button only in an emergency. Be especially careful about operating the button because it is very dangerous if the bonnet is opened whilst driving.



OMV054242R

Operation

- Open the button cover in the front trunk.
- Press the emergency bonnet release button.

Operating condition(s)

- 1st opening position: When the vehicle is above 5 km/h (3 mph), the bonnet opens slightly to secure vision and airway.
- 2nd opening position: When the vehicle is below 5 km/h (3 mph), the bonnet opens completely and emergency escape is possible.

TIP

Available front trunk weight

- 2WD: 40 kg (85 lbs.)
- 4WD: 20 kg (45 lbs.)

Available front trunk weight depends on the specifications.

NOTE

- When the bonnet is opened through a smart key or digital key application, the interior light inside the front trunk may turn on, based on the status of the door interlocking function for interior lighting.
  - DOOR OFF button activated: Interior light not turned on
  - DOOR OFF button inactive: Linking to the interior lighting

Charging door

Precautions

WARNING

Do not leave the vehicle with the charging door open. An open charging door may indicate that the vehicle door has been unlocked and may be subject to vehicle theft.

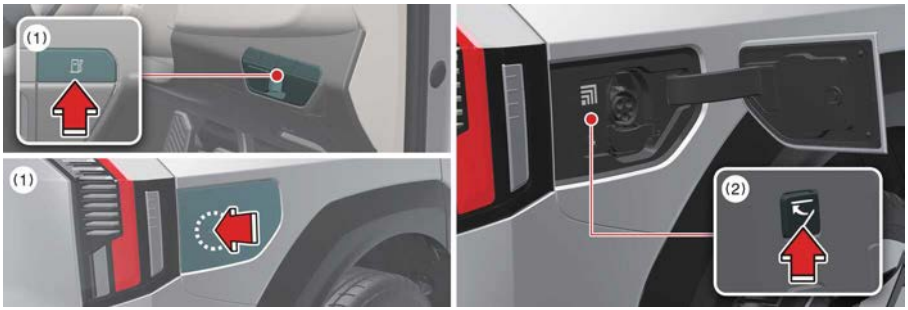
⚠ CAUTION

- The charging door opens to the right. Check the surrounding whilst the charging door is open or close. Be aware of your head or limbs from being hit or stuck to the charging door.
- Do not hold the hinge to prevent damaging the charging door and causing other accidents.

ⓘ NOTE

- If the charging door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. If necessary, use hand temperature to melt down the ice or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt. Do not pry on the charging door or use unauthorised tools to open the charging door.
- Make sure that the charging door is closed before driving the vehicle. If the charging door is opened, mechanical parts of the charging door can be damaged. Dust, moisture or other foreign substances may enter. The charging door is not fully closed without closing the inlet cover.
- After closed the charging door, be sure to check the warning light is off.
- After charging the vehicle, close the charging inlet by the charging inlet cover properly. If the charging inlet cover is closed improperly, the charging inlet and the charging door can be damaged.
- Do not pry on the charging door whilst the charging door is opening. The charging door may stop moving. Also, the electrical mechanism of the charging door and its related parts can be severely damaged.
- Whilst washing the vehicle, do not spray a high pressure water to the charging door directly. The high pressure can damage the charging door.

Opening/closing the charging door



OMV054118R_5

Operation

- Push the charging door open/close button(1) on the instrument panel or edge of charging door cover.
- Push the charging door close button(2) located inner part of the charging door.
- The charging door also can be opened or closed by using voice recognition ().

TIP

- The charging door automatically closes when:
  - Approximately 2 minutes have passed after the charging connector is disconnected
  - The door is opened and the charging connector is not connected for approximately 2 minutes
  - The gear is not in P (Park)
- After replacing battery (12 volt), open and close the charging door once to check that the charging door automatic opening mechanism is functioning properly.

* For more details, refer to "Charging your electric vehicle" on page 27 .

Adjusting

Integrated memory system (if equipped)

The Integrated memory system is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rear view mirror
- Head-Up Display (HUD) (if equipped)
- Steering wheel (if equipped)

Precautions

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If the integrated memory system does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Overview

Easy access function

Operating

You can activate/deactivate the operating for the front seat and steering wheel on the Infotainment system screen.

- Driver's seat
  - Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Seat Easy Access > Dirver seat easy access**
- Passenger's seat
  - Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Seat Easy Access > Passenger Seat**
- Steering wheel
  - Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Seat Easy Access > Steering easy access**

Operating condition(s)

- Front seats move backward and steering wheel moves upward when the vehicle is in the OFF position and the driver door is opened.
- Front seats move forward and steering wheel moves back to its original position and the driver door is closed when you have the smart key with you.

- For driver seat
  - With the vehicle on, touch **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Easy access function > Delete All** on the infotainment system.

TIP

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from Vehicle Settings from the infotainment system screen. For more details, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If the integrated memory system does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Resetting the integrated memory system system

Operation

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the EV button is in the ON position.
2. Move the driver seat as forward as possible.
3. Move the seatback to a fully upright position.
4. Press the '1' button and seat forward movement switch simultaneously for approximately 2 seconds.

Initialization

- The seat and seatback will move backwards. Chime continues.
- The seat and seatback will move to the centre position. Chime stops.

Setting memory position



OMV054119R

Operation

- Adjust the driver's seat position, rearview mirror position, and steering wheel positions.
- Press '1' or '2' button within approximately 4 seconds. The chime will sound twice.

TIP

The vehicle should be in the ON position to use this function.

Recalling memory position

Operation

- Press the '1' or '2' button. The chime will sound once and the stored positions will be adjusted.

Steering wheel

Precautions

WARNING

- Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
- If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

CAUTION

- Do not install any type of grip cover for the steering wheel, it may impair the function of the heated steering wheel system.
- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of the steering wheel is damaged by a sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.
- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

NOTE

- Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.
- After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel. It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.
- The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:
  - The MDPS warning light does not appear.
  - The steering effort is high immediately after pressing the EV button to ON position. This happens as the MDPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
  - A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after EV button is in ON position.
  - Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
  - When the abnormality is detected in the motor driven power steering system, a deadly accident prevention purposes, steering assist functions will be stopped. At this time, the instrument cluster warning light turns on or blinks and the power to

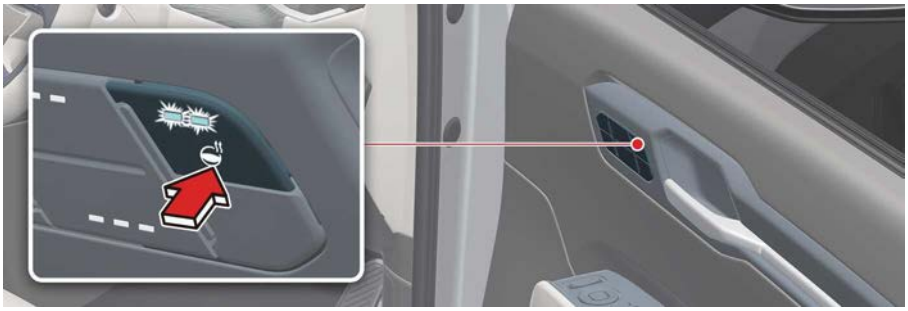
manipulate the steering will be off. Please check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.

- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- If the motor driven power steering system does not operate normally, the warning light will appear or blink on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When jump starting the vehicle after battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function properly. It is a temporary situation due to low battery voltage, and upon stable battery charging, the steering wheel will function normally again. Please move the steering wheel around to make sure the steering wheel is functioning properly before driving the vehicle.

- The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

Overview

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



OMV054120R

Operation

- Press the steering wheel heater button. When you press the steering wheel heating button, the indicator lights up and the steering wheel is warmed up.
- To prevent low-temperature burns, the steering wheel temperature is automatically adjusted after the steering wheel heater is manually turned on.

Steering wheel heater level	Operating time
Off	-

Steering wheel heater level	Operating time
2 (Strong)	30 minutes
1 (Weak)	until restart

- ◦ When using the steering wheel heater in the 2nd level (strong), it automatically lowers to the 1st level (weak) after about 30 minutes.
- ◦ If the user does not manually operate, the steering wheel heater intensity is maintained at 1st level (weak) until the vehicle is turned off.

- To turn off the steering wheel heater, press and hold the steering wheel heating button until the indicator light goes out.
- The automatic driver's seat comfort control function does not work when the steering wheel heater intensity is set to 1st (weak).

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle should be in the ON position.

TIP

The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running. For more details, refer to "Climate control system" on page 335 .

Steering Wheel Grip Sensor (if equipped)

Whilst driving the vehicle with the Driver Assistance system on, it detects whether the driver is holding the steering wheel and displays the Hands-off warning when the driver is not holding the steering wheel.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 533 and "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 620, "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" on page 625.

NOTE

The steering wheel sensor may not work properly if the following precautions are not followed.

- Do not modify the steering wheel cover.
- Do not attach accessories on the rim of the steering wheel.
- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with electronic devices (for example, laptops, tablets, etc.).
- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with metallic or conductive objects (for example, tumblers, beverage cans, etc.).
- Avoid excessive contact with moisture (for example, wet tissues, spilled water, vapour from steam wash, etc.).

When the driver is wearing gloves or accessories such as a cover, steering wheel knobs, any other attachments are attached to the steering wheel, the sensor may fail to detect the driver’s hands even when the driver is holding the steering wheel.

Steering wheel haptic warning

The driver assistance system's feature with steering wheel haptic warning warns the driver by vibrating the steering wheel when it detects a dangerous situation.

Operation

- When the vehicle is in ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods > Haptic Warning** on the infotainment system.

Horn

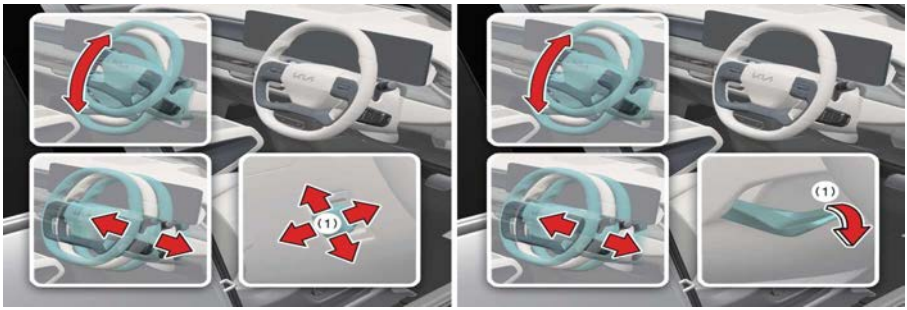


OMV033022L

Operation

- Press the area around the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel angle and height



OMV054029R_6

Manual type

Operation

1. Pull the lock-release lever (1) down.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle and height.
3. Pull the lock-release lever up.

Electric type

Operation

- Adjust the steering wheel angle and position with the switch (1).

  Never adjust the position of the steering wheel whilst driving.

WARNING

- Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
- If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

CAUTION

- Do not install any type of grip cover for the steering wheel, it may impair the function of the heated steering wheel system.
- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of the steering wheel is damaged by a sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.
- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

NOTE

- Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.
- After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel. It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.
- The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:
  - The MDPS warning light does not appear.
  - The steering effort is high immediately after pressing the EV button to ON position. This happens as the MDPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
  - A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after EV button is in ON position.
  - Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.

- When the abnormality is detected in the motor driven power steering system, a deadly accident prevention purposes, steering assist functions will be stopped. At this time, the instrument cluster warning light turns on or blinks and the power to manipulate the steering will be off. Please check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- If the motor driven power steering system does not operate normally, the warning light will appear or blink on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When jump starting the vehicle after battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function properly. It is a temporary situation due to low battery voltage, and upon stable battery charging, the steering wheel will function normally again. Please move the steering wheel around to make sure the steering wheel is functioning properly before driving the vehicle.

- The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

Mirrors

Precautions

WARNING

- Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.
- Do not adjust the rear view mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.
- Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.
- The outside rear view mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rear view mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.
- Do not adjust or fold the outside rear view mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.

CAUTION

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not cooling system antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rear view mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.
- The electric type outside rear view mirror operates even though the vehicle is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
- In case it is an electric type outside rear view mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.
- We recommend following the procedures in an orderly manner to change or initialize the auto reversing user settings. If you move to the next step before completing the previous one, the changed angle may not be changed or initialization may not work properly.

Overview

Auto reverse function



OMV054030R_2

The outside rear view mirror will move downwards when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) position to assist reverse parking.

Operation

- The outside rear view mirror switch (1) position determines the mirror movement:
  - L/R: Outside rear view mirrors will move.
  - Centre: Outside rear view mirrors will not move.

Auto Reverse function user setting

Operation

1. Shift to P (Park) and move the switch to the L or R position depending on the mirror you want to adjust.
2. Shift to R (Reverse) and adjust the mirror.

Initializing the Auto Reverse function

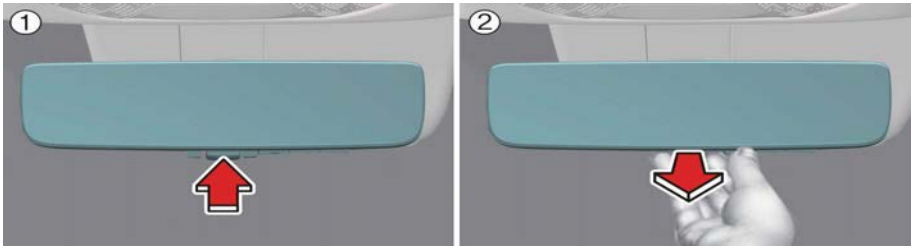
Operation

1. Shift to P (Park).
2. Move the switch to the L or R position depending on the mirror you want to adjust.
3. Shift to R (Reverse).
4. Adjust the mirror higher than the standard angle.
5. Shift to another gear position.

Interior rearview mirror

* Make the adjustment before you start driving.

Adjusting the day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



OMV053244L_2

(1) Day
(2) Night

Operation

- Push the day/night lever (1) during daytime.
- Pull the day/night lever (2) to reduce headlamp glare during low light and nighttime driving conditions.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The sensor detects the light level and automatically controls the headlamp glare during low light and nighttime driving conditions.

WARNING

- Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.
- Do not adjust the rear view mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.
- Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Digital Centre Mirror (if equipped)

The Digital Centre Mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the screen of the Digital Centre Mirror. The Digital Centre Mirror allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the headrest or luggage, ensuring rear visibility.

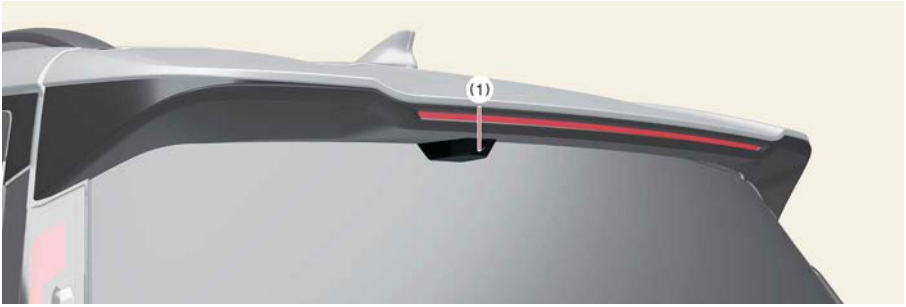
WARNING

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Digital Centre Mirror could result in serious accident.
  - The Digital Centre Mirror is a convenience feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the Digital Centre Mirror before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.
  - Do not operate the Digital Centre Mirror whilst driving. Doing so can be a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.
  - Do not disassemble or modify the Digital Centre Mirror, the camera unit or wirings. If you do, it may result in accidents or fire. In case you notice smoke or smell coming from the Digital Centre Mirror, stop using the system immediately. Have the system inspected by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

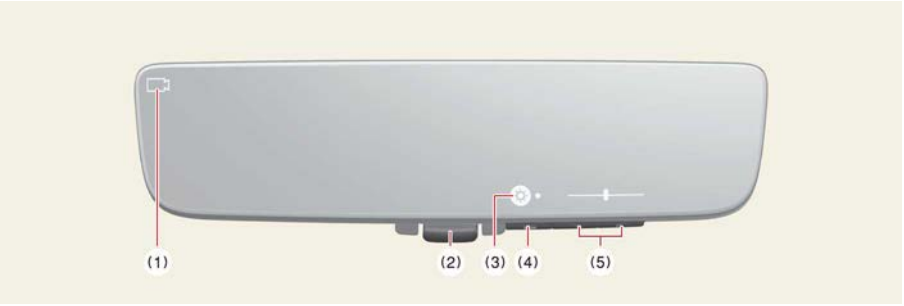
- Be sure to adjust the Digital Centre Mirror before driving.
  - Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the mirror so as to see the rear window properly.
  - Push the lever all the way to change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings. Driving without adjusting the mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at the Digital Mirror mode (camera view mode) due to the reflection from the surface of the mirror.
  - As the range of the image display by the Digital Centre Mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check.

- If the Digital Centre Mirror malfunction, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from following vehicles) enters the camera, a light beam or a glaring light may appear on the monitor screen of the Digital Centre Mirror. In that case, switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.
- If the camera lens (1) is dirty, the displayed image may not be clear. In this case, clean it with a soft cloth dampened with water or a swab.



OMV034503

System component



OMV034426

(1) Icon display area
Displays icons, adjusting Brightness & Tilt

(2) Lever
Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

(3) Menu button
Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust (Brightness & Tilt).

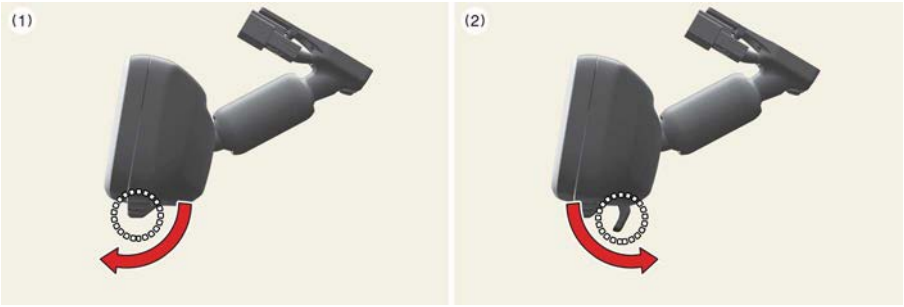
(4) Select/adjust button

Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.

(5) Camera indicator
Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

How to change the mode

The mode can be switched when the switch is in the ON position.



OMV034427_2

1. Pull the mode select lever to all the way switch to the Digital Centre Mirror mode (camera view mode).
   * Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle. In this mode, camera indicator is shown.
2. Push the mode select lever to all the way switch to the optical inside rearview mirror mode.
   * Turns off the display of the Digital Centre Mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

Adjusting the mirror height

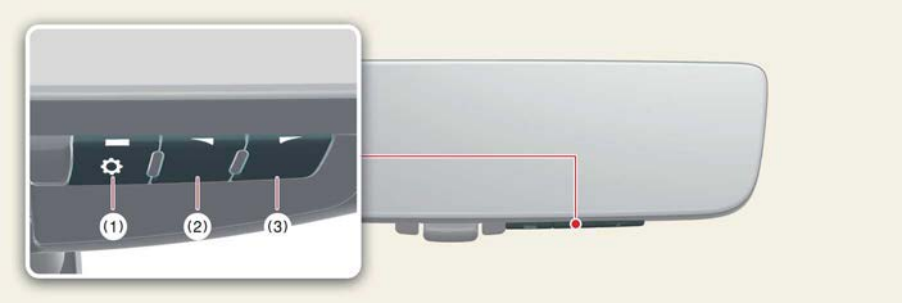


OMV053234L

The height of the rearview mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the rearview mirror angle by moving it up and down.

Display settings (Digital mirror mode)



OMV034439

1. Press the menu button (1) The icons will be displayed.

Icons	Settings
	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.
	Select to adjust the display up/down.

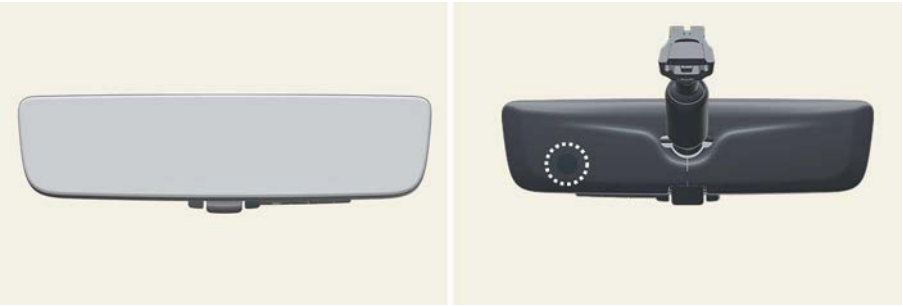
2. Press the menu button (1) repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.
3. Press the button (2) or button (3) to change the setting.

   The icons will disappear if the button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

* If the brightness of the Digital Centre Mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain.

Adjust the Digital Centre Mirror to and appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning



OMV053236L_2

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.

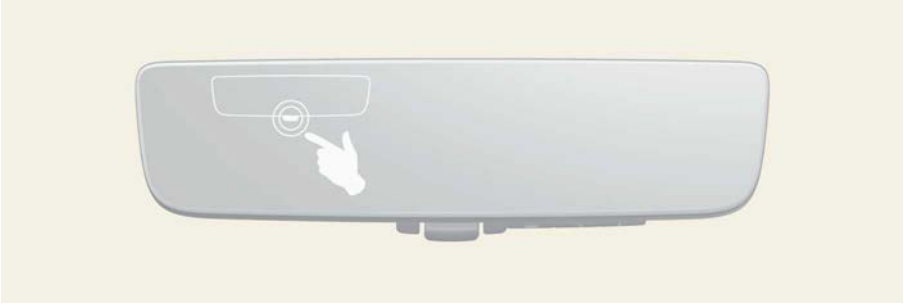
Digital mirror mode operating condition

The EV button is in the ON position. When the EV button is changed ignition switch LOCK/OFF or ACC position, the image will be disappeared.

When using the Digital Centre Mirror in digital mirror mode

- When the tailgate is open, the Digital Centre Mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the tailgate is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade for the sunroof. (if equipped)
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that the malfunction has occurred.
  - Colors of objects in the displayed image may differ their actual colour.
  - Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
  - Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

When the system malfunctions



OMV053237L

If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital Centre Mirror in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds. Operate the lever, change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- To prevent the Digital Centre Mirror from malfunctioning.
- Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol to clean the mirror. They may dis colour, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror and camera.
- Do not allow an organic solvent, vehicle wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- When cleaning the camera lens, wipe the camera lens with a damp soft cloth.

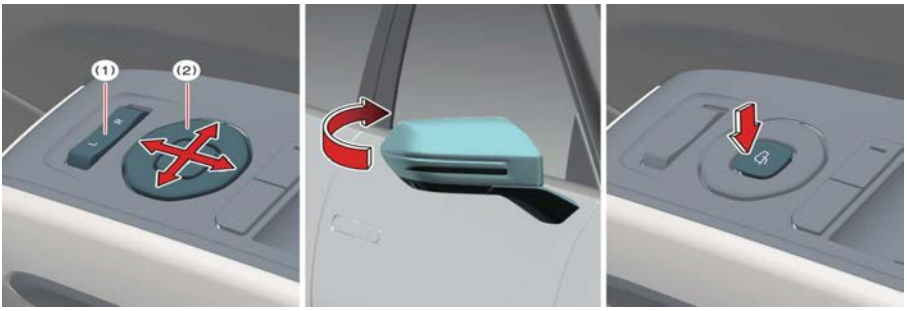
- Do not strongly rub the camera lens, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
- Operating the system at the ON position whilst the vehicle is not running would cause discharging of the battery.
- Do not attach an antenna of wireless device near the Digital Centre Mirror. Electric wave from wireless device may cause disturbed image in Digital Centre Mirror.
- Do not push buttons excessively or operating the lever roughly may cause a system failure or the Digital Centre Mirror itself to drop.
- Never rotate the body of Digital Centre Mirror by 90° or more. It may damage the Digital Centre Mirror. Do not apply strong shocks to the body of Digital Centre Mirror. It may cause a system failure.
- If it is difficult to see the Digital Centre Mirror display screen because of a strong external light, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode for better use.

Digital Centre Mirror error icon and solution

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
If the high temp icon is displayed on the display right side.	The Digital Centre Mirror is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Centre Mirror will turn off.)	Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. (The icon will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.) If the icon does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have the vehicle inspected by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
If the display icon has been switched to which is the display error icon.	The system may be malfunctioning.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Outside rear view mirror

Adjusting the outside rear view mirror



OMV054034R_3

Operation

- Move the outside rear view mirror switch (1) to select the left or right side of the mirror.
- Adjust the mirror adjustment control (2) to move the selected mirror.

Folding the outside rear view mirror

Operation

- Press the button to fold or unfold the mirror.

⚠ WARNING

- The outside rear view mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rear view mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.
- Do not adjust or fold the outside rear view mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not cooling system antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.

- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rear view mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.
- The electric type outside rear view mirror operates even though the vehicle is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
- In case it is an electric type outside rear view mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.
- We recommend following the procedures in an orderly manner to change or initialize the auto reversing user settings. If you move to the next step before completing the previous one, the changed angle may not be changed or initialization may not work properly.

Digital Side Mirror (DSM) (if equipped)

The digital side mirror is an outdoor mirror replacement device that helps you change lanes safely by checking the video of the vehicle following you on a monitor inside the vehicle when changing lanes.



OMV033023L_2

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the DSM camera whilst driving. It may affect driving and cause an accident.

CAUTION

- Since the digital side mirror expresses the rear view as an image, it may look different from the actual view and you cannot see the view outside the set position. Be extra careful when driving.
- The screen of the DSM monitor may be dimmed by strong light sources such as direct sunlight, and the monitor screen may be temporarily covered by light smearing or the headlights of a vehicle behind. Use interior mirrors, etc. to secure a view around the vehicle.

- Under certain circumstances, picture errors such as out-of-focus or out-of-real colours on the DSM monitor may occur. This makes it difficult to see moving objects clearly, and looking at the monitor for a long time can tyre your eyes.
- Always pay attention to the condition of the vehicle whilst driving. If it is determined that there is something wrong, immediately stop the car and we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the DSM monitor does not display clearly, the lens may be dirty or fogged. Moisture on the camera lens is a natural phenomenon caused by a difference in external temperature. If you cannot see the rear clearly due to moisture, wipe the camera lens or operate the heating cable to remove moisture or foreign substances before driving safely. Wipe carefully so as not to damage the lens surface, and be careful not to get burned by the heating element.

NOTE

- DSM monitor screen brightness is also linked to cluster brightness settings.
- The DSM camera angle also works with the driving position memory system.

Operating the DSM

Turning on DSM monitor

- Unlocking the door or activating the remote start makes it ready for operation, and opening the door or unfolding the DSM camera turns on the DSM monitor.

Turning off DSM monitor

- The DSM monitor automatically turns off and the DSM camera retracts when the vehicle is turned off and the door is locked or about 7 minutes after the vehicle is turned off.
- If you fold the DSM camera whilst the vehicle is on, a black screen and side mirror folding instructions are displayed on the DSM monitor.
- The DSM monitor will automatically turn on or off depending on conditions such as whether it is started or not and the door status.

DSM warning and indicator light

Symbol	Function
	Driver assistance system warning light • Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist • Safe Exit Assist • Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist
	Digital side mirror check indicator light

Symbol	Function
	Wide view mode indicator light

DSM lane assist guide line

When turning on the turn signal for a lane change, the lane change assist guidance line is displayed on the DSM monitor along with the rear screen.

- Red: Approx. 3 m from the rear of the vehicle
- Orange: Approx. 12 m from the rear of the vehicle

Operation

- Whilst vehicle is in ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Digital Side Mirrors > Lane assist indicator line** from the infotainment system to turn on or off the function.

Operating condition(s)

- Turn signal is on.

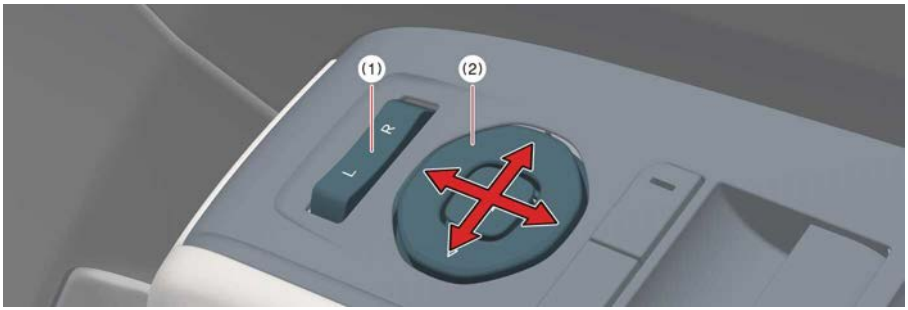
Non-operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in OFF position.
- Turn signal is off.
- Hazard warning lights are on.

NOTE

- The lane assist guide line may differ from the actual one depending on the vehicle and road conditions.
- When changing lanes, turn on the turn signal in advance and enter after checking that a sufficient distance is secured in the lane you are entering.

Adjusting the DSM



OMV034024R

Operation

- Move the outside rear view mirror switch (1) to select the left or right side of the mirror.
- Adjust the mirror adjustment control (2) to move the selected mirror.

CAUTION

Be sure to adjust the DSM camera angle using the adjustment switch. Adjusting by holding it by hand may damage related parts.

Folding the DSM



OMV034025R_2

Operation

- Press the button to fold or unfold the mirror.

When the door is unlocked

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome Mirror/Lights > On door unlock** from the infotainment system.
- When the door is locked, the mirror will fold.
  - Door lock button on the smart key is pressed
  - Door sensor from the outside door handle is pressed
- When the door is unlocked, the mirror will unfold.
  - Door unlock button on the smart key is pressed
  - Door sensor from the outside door handle is pressed

Approach to unlock

- Select **On door Unlock** from the infotainment system to select **Auto unlock** .
- Carry the smart key with you and the vehicle mirror will unfold automatically when the key is detected.

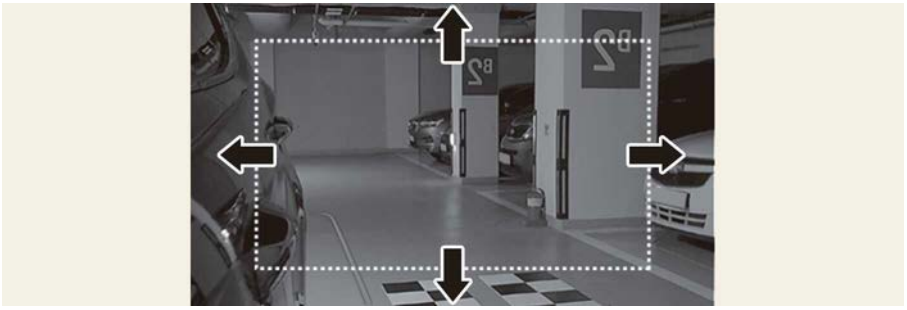
⚠ CAUTION

- Operation is possible even when the vehicle is turned off, but excessive operation may drain the battery.
- Be sure to use the fold button when folding or unfolding the DSM camera. If you fold or unfold it by hand, the motor may fail. Additionally, the DSM camera may make vibrations or noises whilst driving, indicating that the gears are not engaged correctly. In this case, engage the gears by folding and unfolding them again with the folding button.
- When cleaning the DSM camera lens or monitor, do not spray the cleaner directly, but apply it with a soft towel or cloth. If you spray the cleaning agent directly on the DSM camera lens or monitor, the cleaning agent will seep into the lens or monitor and cause a malfunction.
- Do not scrape the ice off the surface of the DSM camera lens. Doing so may damage the lens surface.
- Do not remove snow or ice from the camera lens with warm or hot water. Cracks may form on the lens.
- If the DSM camera is frozen and does not move, do not forcibly adjust or fold it. Remove the ice with an ice-removing spray or move to a warm place to thaw the ice.

NOTE

For the safety of the driver, the DSM camera does not fold when driving at speeds of approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or higher.

Wide view mode in Reverse



OMV033026L

When shifting to the R (Reverse) position, the DSM monitor screen can be set to switch to wide view. When switching to wide view, a guide line is displayed together, allowing you to check the parking lines of the vehicle next to you and the side/rear parking lines.

NOTE

- Guidelines appearing on the DSM monitor when reversing indicate the following points:
  - Approximately 30 cm from the side of the vehicle
  - Approximately 50 cm and approximately 1 m from the rear of the vehicle
- When shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or driving at a speed of about 10 km/h (6 mph) or more after shifting to D (Drive), the normal view is switched.
- The wide view works only when the DSM monitor screen switching function is used when reversing, and the general view works in P (Parking), N (Neutral), D (Driving) positions.

Operation



OMV034027R

- Select L (driver's seat) or R (passenger's seat) with the DSM camera control selection lever (1).
- When shifting to the R (Reverse) position, both DSM monitors switch to wide view.
- When the DSM camera control select lever (1) is placed in the centre position, both DSM monitors will not switch to wide view.

CAUTION

If there is a problem with the digital side mirror, the screen will not be displayed on the DSM monitor and the warning message **Please check DSM system** will be displayed in the cluster. At this time, check the surroundings with the rear side monitor screen displayed on the cluster and the interior mirror when the turn signal is operated, immediately stop in a safe place, and we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Adjusting the DSM brightness

- When the vehicle is in ON position, select **Settings > Display > Brightness** from the infotainment system.
- The brightness can be adjusted automatically or manually.

DSM mirror defogging

- Select rear windscreen defrosting button when the vehicle is in ON position.

Lighting

Precautions

WARNING

- Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.
- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the headlight and interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the vehicle is not running.

NOTE

- The vehicle must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.
- Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colours may be displayed differently.

Overview

Battery saver function

Operation

- The position lamp will turn off automatically.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is off and the driver's door is opened.

TIP

- However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the vehicle is turned off.
- If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the vehicle is turned off.

CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the headlight and interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the vehicle is not running.

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

Non - Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the OFF position.
- The headlamp switch is in the ON position.
- The parking brake is engaged, until the vehicle is in the ON position and running.

TIP

- The daytime running lights remain deactivated when the headlights are turned off after being turned on with the electronic parking brake(EPB) engaged.
- Until you start driving the vehicle when the parking brake is engaged, the light switch is AUTO position during night

Headlamp levelling adjustment (if equipped)



OMV054122R

Operation

- The higher the number of the switch position is, the lower the headlight beam level.
- Always keep the headlamp beam at the proper levelling position, or your headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full set of passengers (including driver)	1
Full set of passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

Automatic type

Operation

- It automatically adjusts the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area. And it offers proper headlight beam under various conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

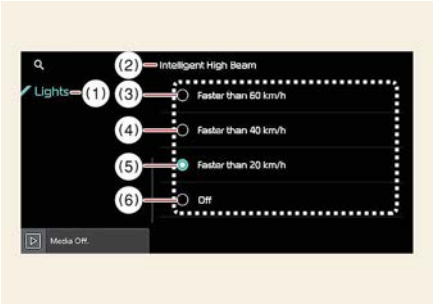
If it does not work properly even though your car is inclined backward according to passenger's posture, or the headlight beam is irradiated to the high or low position, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Intelligent front-lighting system (IFS) (if equipped)

Intelligent Front-Lighting System secures a clear view for the driver with the high beam on whilst driving at night.

System setting



OMV054346R

(1) **Lights**
(2) **Intelligent High Beams**
(3) **Faster than 60 km/h**
(4) **Faster than 40 km/h**
(5) **Faster than 20 km/h**
(6) **Off**

With the vehicle in the ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Intelligent High Beams** in the Settings menu to turn on Intelligent Front-Lighting System and deselect to turn off the system.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

System operation

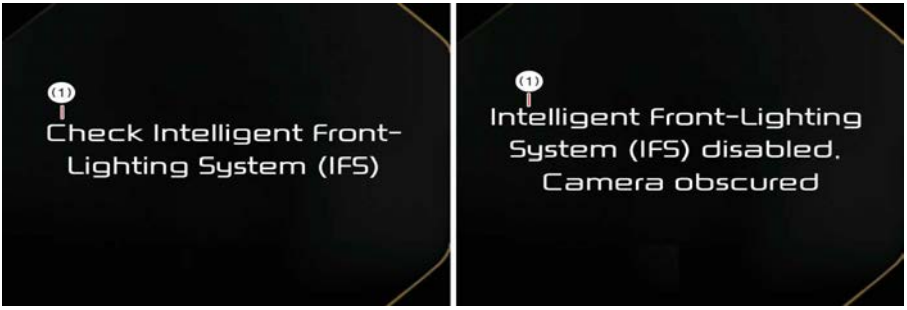
Display and control

Intelligent Front- Lighting System will operate by following the procedure below.

- Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the head lamp lever toward the instrument cluster. The Intelligent Front-Lighting System (AUTO) indicator will appear on the cluster and the system will be enabled.
- When the system is enabled, the Intelligent Front-Lighting System will operate according to the set speed in the infotainment system. The initial system is set to work when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The high beam LED partially turns off if an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle ahead is detected by the front view camera.
- If Intelligent Front-Lighting System detects an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle ahead whilst driving at high speed (approximately above 100 km/h (60 mph), the driver's side headlamp will turn off and only the passenger's side headlamp will be controlled by the system.

System malfunction and limitations

System malfunction



OSV034152L_2

(1) **Check Intelligent Front-Lighting System (IFS)**

(2) **Intelligent Front-Lighting System (IFS) disabled. Camera obscured**

When Intelligent Front-Lighting System is not working properly, the warning message will come on for a few second on the cluster. After the message disappears, the warning lights **AFS** will appear. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When the front view camera is covered with dirt, snow, or debris, Intelligent Front-Lighting System may temporarily not work properly. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the cluster.

The system will operate normally when such dirt, snow or debris is removed.

Intelligent Front-Lighting System may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain) where any objects or vehicles are not detected after turning on the vehicle.

Also, even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster, the system may not properly operate.

Limitations of the system

Intelligent Front-Lighting System may not work properly in the following situations.

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- There are many street lights or the ambient light is bright.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- The front windscreen is covered with foreign substance.

Headlamp escort function

Operation

- The headlamps remain on for approximately 5 minutes if the vehicle is in ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON.
- The headlamps turn off after 15 seconds if the driver door is opened and closed.

Operating condition(s)

- Vehicle is in the ACC position and the driver door is opened and closed.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through a door other than the driver's door, the battery saver function will not operate and the headlamp escort function will not be disengaged, so the battery may be discharged. When exiting through a door other than the driver's door, be sure to turn off the lights of the vehicle before exiting.

Interior lighting

Operation

- The room lamp will turn on.
  - For approximately 30 seconds.

Operating condition(s)

- The map lamp switch is in DOOR mode.
- All the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked.

Interior button lights

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Interior lights On** on the infotainment system screen.

Operating condition(s)

The interior button lights turns on or off in the following conditions.

- The interior button lights turn on for a whilst when the door is unlocked and opened under condition that all doors were closed and locked.
- The interior button lights always turns on when the vehicle is turned on.
- The interior button lights turn on for a whilst when the vehicle is turned off. If the door is opened and closed or locked, the interior button lights turnoff immediately.

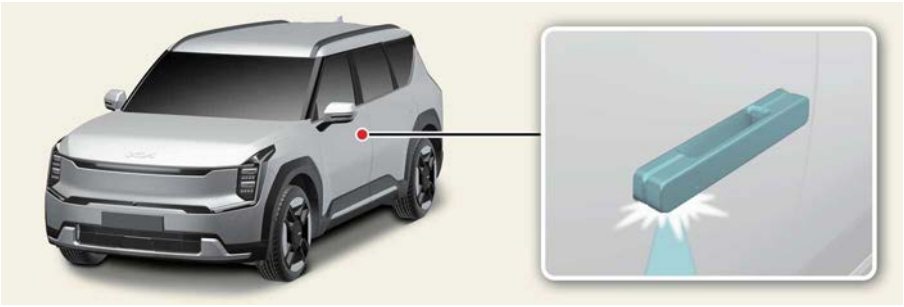
TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more details, please refer to the web manual in the quick reference guide.

Welcome system

The welcome system is a function that illuminates the surroundings or the interior for the better visibility when the driver approaches or exits the vehicle.

Welcome lights(door handle)



OMV053128L

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > welcome mirror/light > Door unlock/Driver approach** on the infotainment system screen.

Operating condition(s)
The exterior light will turn on for approximately 15 seconds when all the doors are closed and locked and the following conditions are satisfied.

- The smart key's door unlock button is pressed (if the **door unlock function** activates).
- The lock/unlock sensor on the outside door handle is pressed or touched (if the **door unlock function** activates)
- The smart key is within approximately 1 m of the outside door handle (if the **driver approach function** activates)

Welcome Light (Exterior Lights)

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > welcome mirror/light** on the infotainment system screen.

Operating condition(s)
The exterior lights will turn on for approximately 15 seconds when the lighting switch is turned on (AUTO position operates only at night) and all doors are closed and locked.

- The smart key's door unlock button is pressed (if the **door unlock function** activates).

Room Lamp (Interior Lamps)

Operating condition(s)
The interior lamps will turn on for approximately 30 seconds all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked and then the () indicator on the room lamp is off.

- When the lock/unlock sensor on the exterior door handle is touched.
- When the smart key's door unlock button is pressed.

NOTE

- For more details, please scan the QR code in a separately supplied Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more details, please refer to the web manual in the quick reference guide.

Dynamic Welcome Light
This feature dynamically represents the vehicle's lights for a certain period of time when the driver unlocks the vehicle, enhancing its aesthetic appeal.

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out** on the infotainment system screen.

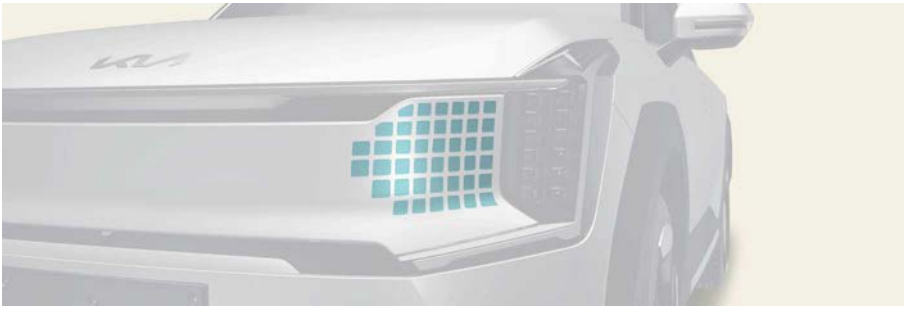
Operating condition(s)
Dynamic Welcome Light will turn on for approximately 2 seconds when all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked.

- The smart key's door unlock button is pressed (if the **Headlight time-out** activates).

Steering wheel emblem light (if equipped)

Operation
- Upon initial entry or exit of the vehicle, the emblem in the centre of the steering wheel turns on for about 1 second.
- Whilst the vehicle is in the ON position, the emblem light in the centre of the steering wheel is always ON.
- After the vehicle is in the OFF position, the emblem light in the centre of the steering wheel turns OFF after about 1 second.
- After selecting the lighting pattern option on the infotainment system and Kia Connect application, it can be activated by turning off and then turning on the vehicle.

Lighting Pattern (if equipped)
The lighting pattern displays patterns of various designs on the digital grid.



OMV053129L

Operation
- With the vehicle in the ON position, select the type of pattern provided in Infotainment system **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Lighting Pattern**.
- After selecting a pattern and turning the vehicle off and on, the selected pattern will be applied to the vehicle.
- One default pattern is provided. Depending on your region, you can purchase additional Lighting Pattern on Kia Connect Store.

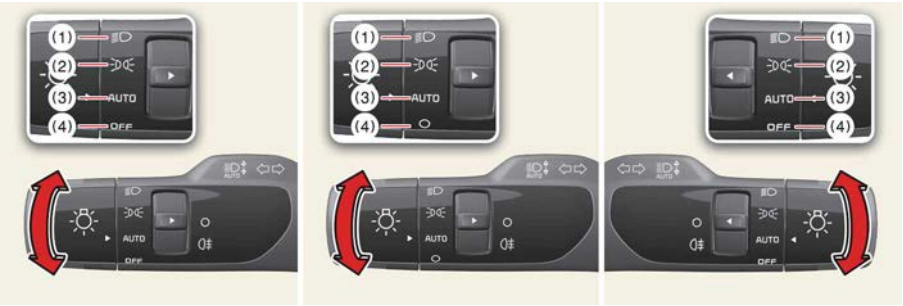
NOTE

- During daytime, the lighting pattern is basically set so that it can be seen only when the vehicle is turned on. When the low beam is turned on, the lighting pattern also turns on whilst driving.

  At nighttime, you can check the lighting pattern when the vehicle is turned on and whilst driving.
- Depending on your region, you can purchase additional Lighting Pattern on Kia Connect Store.

Lighting controls

Operating lights



OMV054124L_6

(1) Low beam ( )

(2) Position & Taillamp ( ) : Tail lamp, Positin lamp, License plate lamp and cluster light

(3) AUTO

- The headlamps and taillamps will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the external ambient light level.

(4) OFF (O)

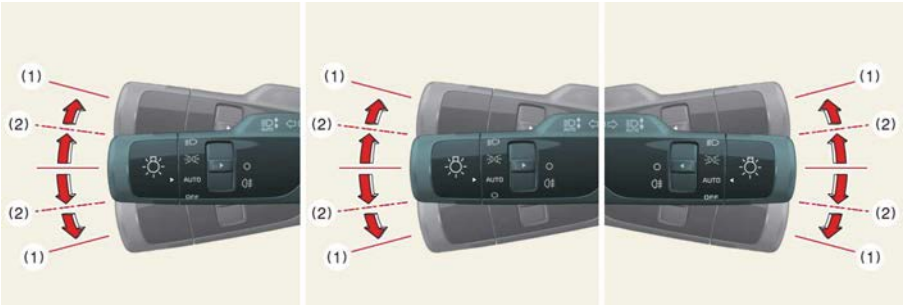
CAUTION

- Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument cluster as this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the Auto light system may not work properly.

NOTE

The vehicle must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Operating the turn signals



OMV034061L_3

Operation

• Move the lever up or down (1).

NOTE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

One-Touch Lane-Change function

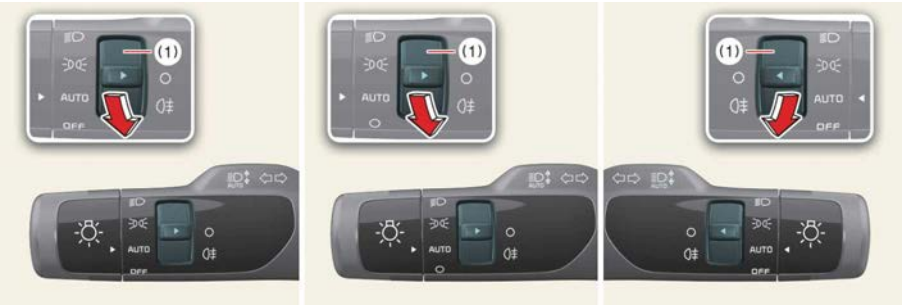
Operation

• Move the turn signal lever up or down (2) and release the lever.

NOTE

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking 3, 5, or 7 by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > One-touch turn indicator** .

Operating the fog lights



OMV034058L_6

Operation

• Turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the dedicated position.

Operating condition(s)

• The headlamps are turned ON.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Operating the high-beam headlamps



OMV034059L_3

Operation

• Push the lever to use high beam or pull the lever to flash the headlights ( ).

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



OMV034060L_3

High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



OMV053134L

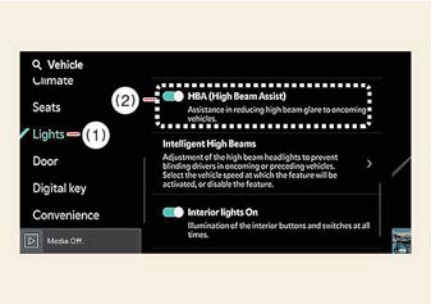
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

NOTE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

High Beam Assist setting



OMV054347R

(1) **Lights**

(2) **HBA (High Beam Assist)**

With the EV button in the ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > HBA (High Beam Assist** from the Vehicle Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, adjust your high beam settings only after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist operation

Display and control

- After selecting **HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
  - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator light will appear on the cluster and the function will be enabled.
  - When the function is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph). When vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beam will not turn on.
  - The High Beam (AUTO) indicator light will appear on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, High Beam Assist will turn on again.
  - If you push the light switch towards the instrument cluster, high beam is turned on and High Beam Assist is released.

- If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, low beam will be on and the function will turn off.
- If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.

- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the taillamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlamp or taillamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



OSV034153L

(1) **Check driver assistance system.**

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Have the function inspected by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.

- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with WKIA_265.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of smoke, fog, snow, etc.

⚠ WARNING

- High Beam Assist may not turn off high beams every time. This function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the road conditions and adjust headlights appropriately, including by using the manual controls. for your safety.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.
- If the high beam assistance is not operated properly, switch the headlights manually.

ⓘ NOTE

- Depending on the instrument cluster specification or theme, images or colours may be displayed differently.
- For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

Traffic change (For Europe)

The distribution of light from low-beam headlamps is asymmetrical. If you go to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetrical distribution will dazzle drivers in oncoming vehicles. To avoid dazzling other drivers, ECE regulations require various technical solutions (e.g., automatic change system, adhesive sheet, downward aim). These vehicle's headlamps are designed not to dazzle oncoming drivers. Thus, you need not change your headlamps when in a country with opposite traffic direction.

These headlamps are designed to adjust in setting mode in infotainment system. Select the Travel mode, **Setup > Vehicle > Lights > Travel Mode** from the infotainment system. (if equipped).

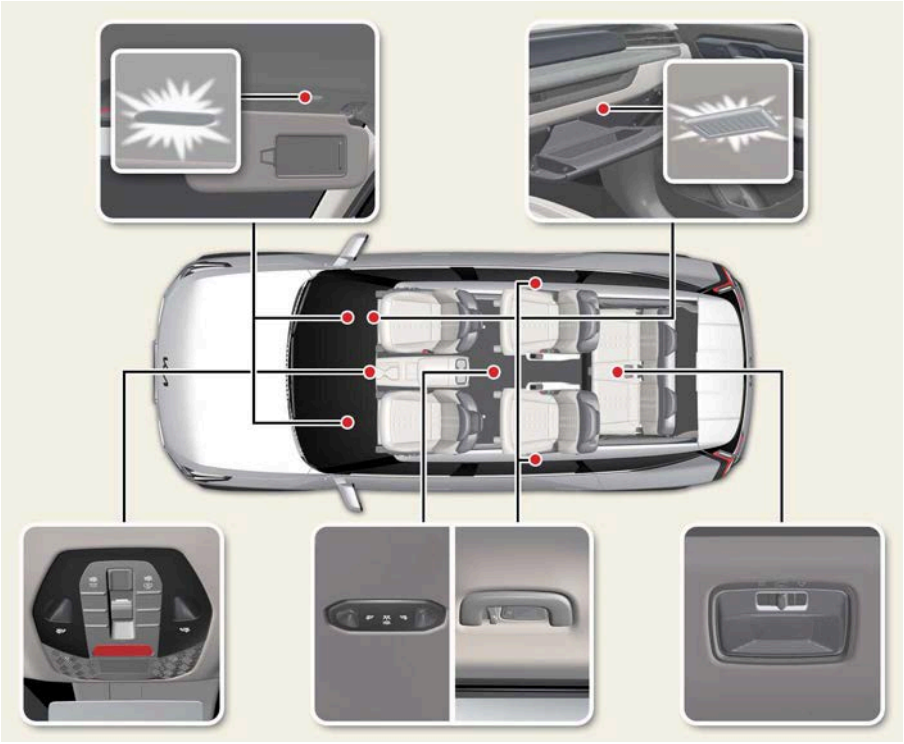
Interior lights

Precautions

NOTE

- The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.
- To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the vanity mirror cover after using the mirror.
- To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.
- To prevent the 12V battery from being discharged, do not leave the interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the vehicle is not running.

Overview



OMV053040L_8

Automatic turn-off function

Operation

• The interior lights will automatically turn off after approximately 20~25 minutes.

Operating condition(s)

• The vehicle is in the OFF position and the lights are in the ON position.

TIP

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will enter the armed stage when the doors are locked with the vehicle key, and interior lights are automatically turned off.

Ambient lights (if equipped)

The ambient lights are installed in the front instrument panel, front doors, and the top/bottom of the centre console.

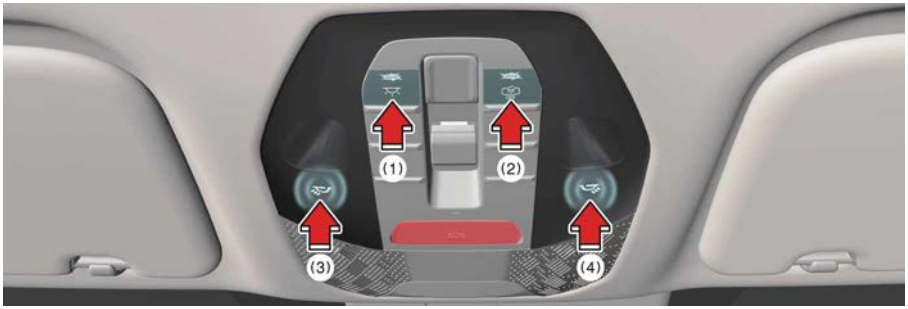


OMV053041R

Operation

When the vehicle is in ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Ambient lighting** on the infotainment system.

Map lamp



OMV054042L

Operation

(1) : The front and rear seat lamps turn on, and pressing again turns all lamps off.

If you press and hold the corresponding button for about 1.5 seconds or more whilst the status indicator is on, the brightness of the front and rear seat lamps changes simultaneously. When you release the button at the desired brightness, the set brightness is saved.

To return the map lamp brightness to its original state after adjustment, follow the reset procedure below.

- To reset the overall brightness of the interior lights, press and hold for more than 3 seconds whilst the status indicator is off, the lights blink twice and are initialized.

(2) indicator light is off

- The lamp turns on when the door is opened and turns off after closing for about 30 seconds.
- When unlocking the door with the smart key, the lamp turns on for about 30 seconds and then turns off.
- When the interior lights remain on for about 30 seconds, they turn off immediately when the vehicle is started or all doors are locked.
- When the door is opened in the “OFF” or “ACC” position, the interior light turns on for a maximum of about 10 minutes and then turns off. If the vehicle is in ON position, it will be on continuously.

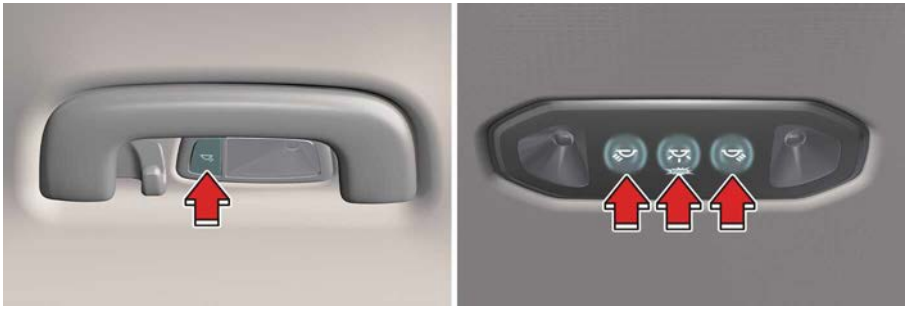
indicator light is on

- The operating condition of the interior light interlocked with the opening and closing of the door is released.

(3) : If you press the button at each location, the map lamp of the corresponding location turns on, and if you press it again, the lamp turns off.

If you press and hold the corresponding button for about 1.5 seconds or more whilst the lamp is on, the brightness of the left and right map lamps changes, and if you release the button at the desired brightness, the set brightness is saved.

Room lamp



OMV054043L_2

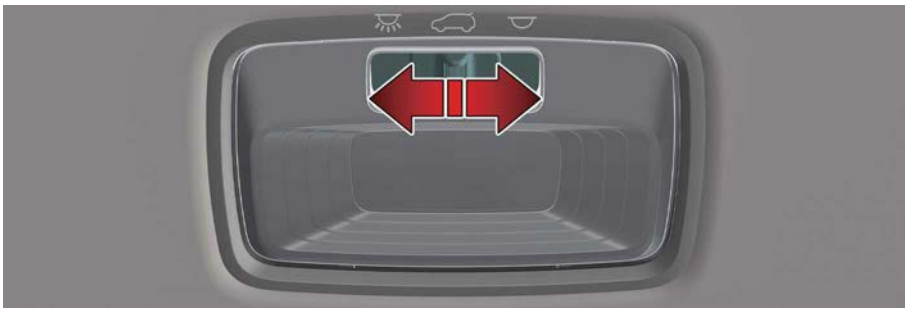
Operation

- 2nd row left and right: Press to turn on the corresponding room lamp. Press again to turn off the lamp.
- : It is located on the left and right sides. When pressed, the room lamp in the corresponding position is turned on, and when pressed again, the lamp is turned off.

  If you press and hold the corresponding button for about 1.5 seconds or more whilst the lamp is on, the brightness of the left and right room lamps changes. When you release the button at the desired brightness, the set brightness is saved.
- : The left and right lamps of the room lamp turn on at the same time.

  If you press and hold the corresponding button for about 1.5 seconds or more whilst the indicator is on, the brightness of the left and right room lamps changes simultaneously. When you release the button at the desired brightness, the set brightness is saved.

Luggage space lamp

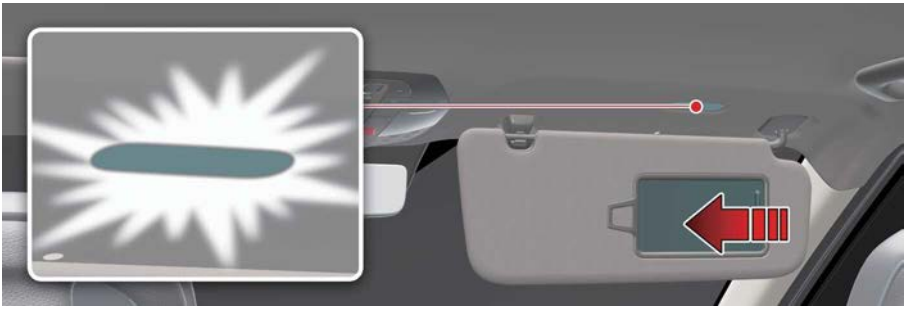


OMV054044L

Operation

- : The lamp will always turn on when the tailgate is opened/closed.
- : The lamp is on when the tailgate is opened, and off when the tailgate is closed.
- : The lamp will always turn off when the tailgate is opened/closed.

Vanity mirror lamp

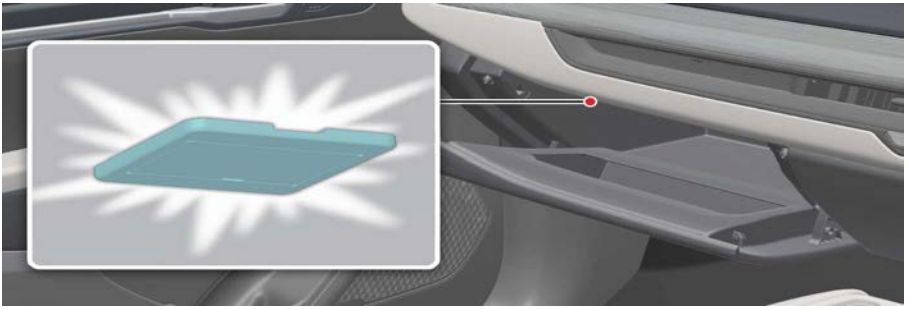


OMV054045L

Operation

- The lamp will turn on when the sun visor mirror is opened.

Glove box lamp



OMV053046R

Operation

- The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

Wipers and washers

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position to stop the auto wiper operation.

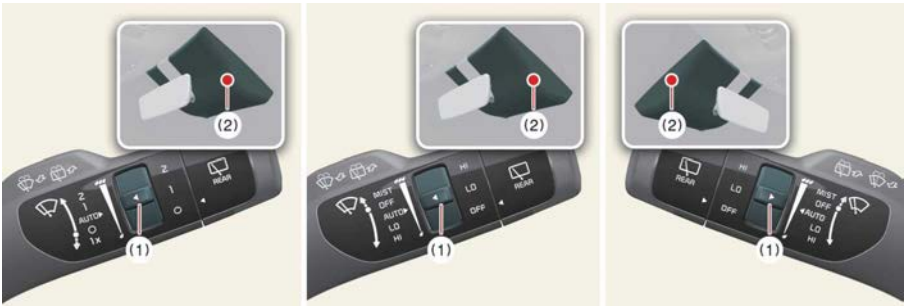
  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windscreen wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windscreen properly prior to operating the windscreen wipers.
- When tinting the windscreen, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top centre of the front windscreen. It may damage the related parts.
- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

NOTE

- You need to be more careful in cold weather than in warm weather. Check the following conditions additionally during the pre-operation inspection
  - Clear ice and snow from the windscreen and rear glass.
  - Check if the wiper blades are frozen and stuck to the glass.
  - If it snows whilst driving, the wiper may temporarily stop operating to prevent itself from being damaged if snow accumulates at the upper and lower part of glass due to its operation.
- When it stops, Top and bottom of the window, wiper arm and cowl grill Operate the wipers after removing any snow that has accumulated in between.
- The stopping of the wiper operation due to the snow accumulation is not a failure. It is to prevent safety issue from occurring when the wiper continues to operate without removing snow whilst driving the vehicle

Overview

Controlling the wipers automatically



OMV034065L_6

(1) **Wiper speed control switch**

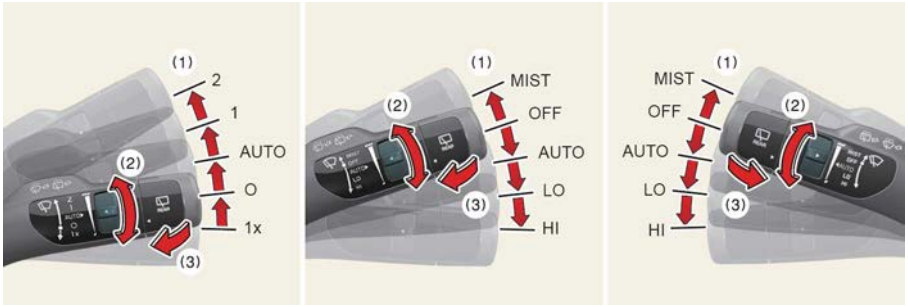
(2) **Rain sensor**

Operation

- The rain sensor (2) senses the amount of rainfall and adjusts the wiper speed interval accordingly. Turn the speed control switch (1) to adjust the wiper speed.

Wipers

Controlling the wipers



OMV034066L_3

Operation

Control the wipers as follows:

(1) Front wiper speed control.

(2) Auto control wipe time adjustment

(3) Wash with brief wipes

- MIST (1x): Single wipe, OFF (0): Off, AUTO: Auto control wipe, LO (1): Low wiper speed, HI (2): High wiper speed

Washers

Controlling the washers



OMV034068L_3

Operation

1. Move the wiper speed control switch to OFF (0) position.
2. Pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen.
3. Push the lever gently away from you to spray washer fluid on the rear window.
4. Operate the wipers so they perform several cycles.

Heated washer nozzle (if equipped)

The heated washer nozzle function defreeze the washer nozzles in freezing weather.

Simple operation
Turn the vehicle is in on.

Operations
The heated washer nozzle will turn on and off automatically when the EV button is in ON or when the vehicle is running.

Condition(s)
- Turns on when the outside temperature is below 5°C (41 °F), and OFF when it is over 10°C (50 °F).
- After 20 minutes of operation, the system will turn off automatically to prevent possible battery discharge.
- After the vehicle is on, the washer fluid will defrost after 5 to 10 minutes.
- If the vehicle has been started within the operating temperature, the heated nozzle remains on even after 20 minutes.

NOTE

- In below conditions, the heated washer nozzle may not function properly.
  - The washer fluids in the washer reservoir is frozen.
  - Outside temperature sensor is malfunctioning
- The washer fluid defreezing speed may be slower when the EV button is in ON, than compared to when the vehicle is running.

WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision.

CAUTION

- When the EV button is in ON position and the windscreen wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:
  - Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
  - Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
  - Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.
- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position to stop the auto wiper operation.

  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.

- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windscreen wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windscreen properly prior to operating the windscreen wipers.
- When tinting the windscreen, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top centre of the front windscreen. It may damage the related parts.
- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

NOTE

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.
- If you operate the wipers whilst driving on snowy roads, the wipers may stop due to snow buildup on your windscreen. This is normal and not a failure because it is one of our safety features to prevent vehicle accidents and wiper damage from overloading the wiper motor. If the wipers stop, remove snow accumulated on the top or bottom of windscreen before using them.

Climate control system

Precautions

WARNING

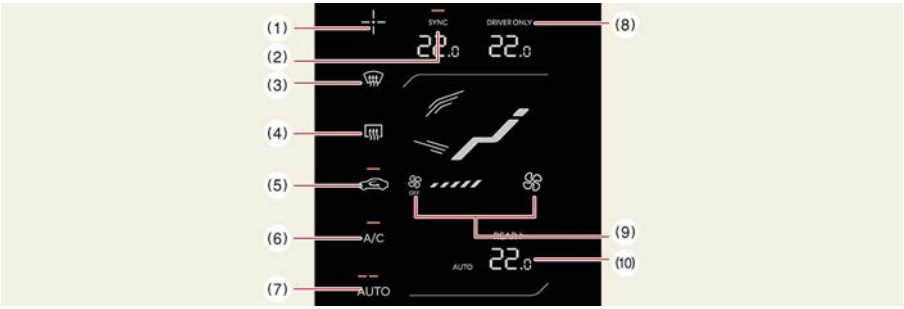
- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

NOTE

- Replace the filter according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Overview

Front seat (Climate control display)



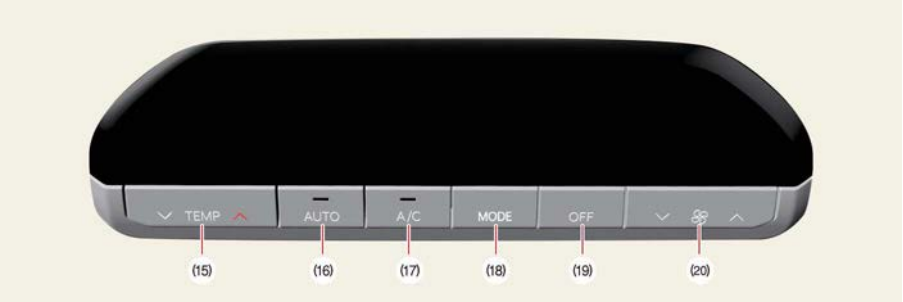
OMV054140R

Front seat (Instrument panel)



OMV054202R

Rear

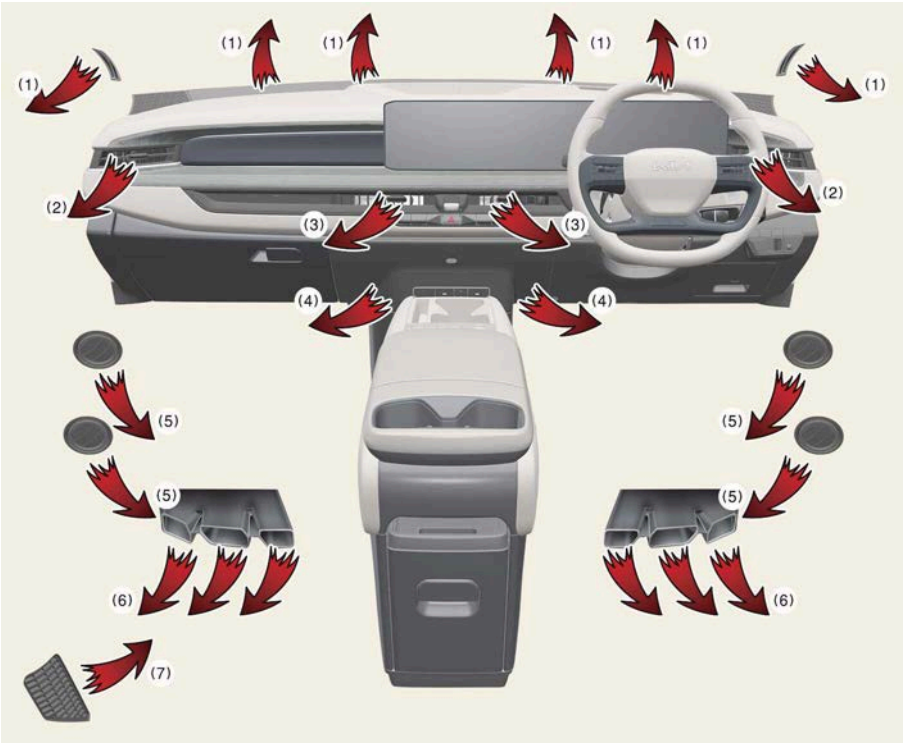


OMV054203R

(1) Infotainment system screen ON/OFF button
(2) **SYNC** button
  • Press the **SYNC** button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature to same value.
(3) Front-windscreen defroster button
(4) Rear-window defroster button
(5) Air intake control button
(6) Air conditioning A/C button
(7) AUTO (automatic control) button
(8) Driver only select button
(9) Fan speed control/OFF button
(10) Front/rear climate control switching button
(11) Passenger's side temperature control lever
(12) Fan speed control/OFF lever

(13) Mode selection lever
(14) Driver's side temperature control lever
(15) Rear temperature control button
(16) Rear AUTO (automatic control) button
(17) Rear air conditioning A/C button
(18) Rear mode selection button
(19) Rear climate control OFF button
(20) Rear fan speed control button

Operating the climate control system



OMV034349R

Mode	Operation	Air flow	
		Front seats	Rear seats (2nd/3rd)
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.	2, 3	5

Mode	Operation	Air flow	
		Front seats	Rear seats (2nd/3rd)
	Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.	**2**, **3**, **4**, **6**	**5**, **7**
	Air flow is directed towards the face, floor and the windscreen with small amount directed to the side-window defrosters	**1**, **2**, **3**, **4**, **6**	**5**, **7**
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of air directed to the windscreen, side-window defrosters, and side air vents.	**1**, **2**, **4**, **6**	**7**
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen, with a small amount directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	**1**, **2**, **4**, **6**	-
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen, with a small amount of air directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	**1**, **2**	-

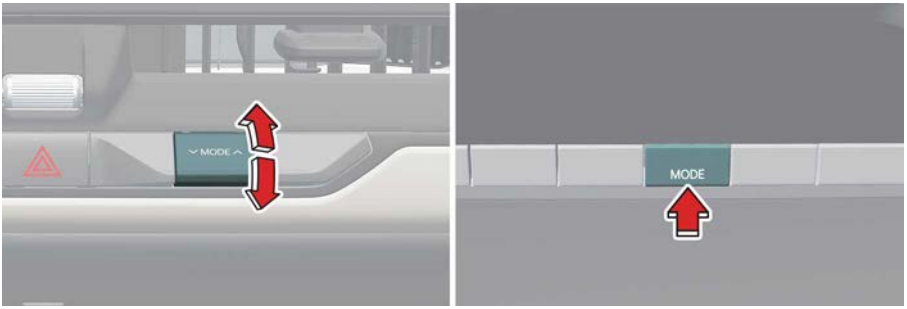
*: if equipped

Operation

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the mode selection button/lever as desired. To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating: ( )
   - Cooling: ( )
3. Set the temperature control to the desired temperature level.
4. Set the air intake control to the position for outside (fresh) air if required.
5. Set the position of the fan speed control so that it runs at the desired speed.
6. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature set high in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.
   If the windscreen fogs up, select the Front Defrost ( ) mode.

Selecting air flow modes

Front seats (Instrument panel) / Rear seats



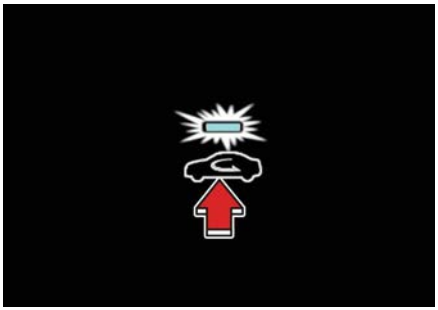
OMV053259L_2

Operation

- Select the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.
  The air flow outlet ports are enabled in the following sequence:



Controlling the air intake



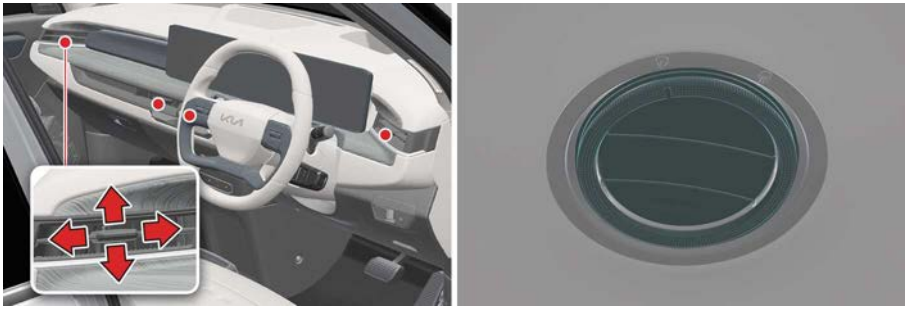
OMV053258L

Operation

- Select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.
- Outside (fresh) air position: Air enters the vehicle from outside. The indicator light will turn off.

Controlling the opening/closing and directions of the vents

For front seats / For rear seats



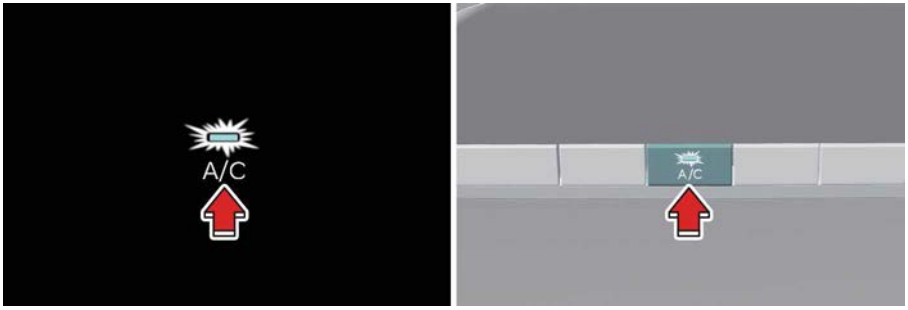
OMV054144R_3

Operation

- For front seats
  - Adjust the direction of the front ventilation outlet using the vertical and horizontal direction adjustment lever.
  - Push the front ventilation outlet open/close lever all the way to the closed position (⊗) to close the ventilation outlet.
- For rear seats
  - Adjust the angle or rotate the blade of the rear ventilation outlet to control the direction of the airflow.
  - You can fully fold down the blade of the rear ventilation outlet to close it.
  - Close the rear ventilation outlet and rotate the outer rim of the outlet in to open direction ( ) to disperse the airflow.
  - If all vents are closed, noise may occur, so open and use more than one vent.

Air conditioning A/C

Front seats (Climate control display) / Rear seats



OMV053257L_2

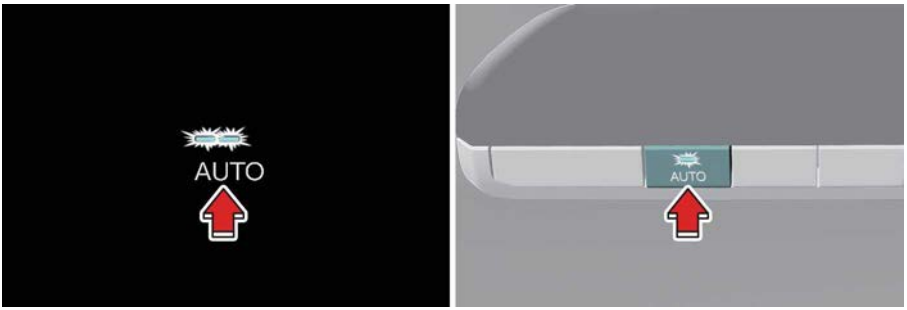
Operation

- Press the **A/C** button.
- The front and rear seats can independently operate the air conditioning system.

  However, under certain conditions, cold air flow may blow out when the rear seat air conditioning is turned off for the stability of the air conditioning system.

Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically

Front seats (Climate control display) / Rear seats



OMV053256L_2

Operation

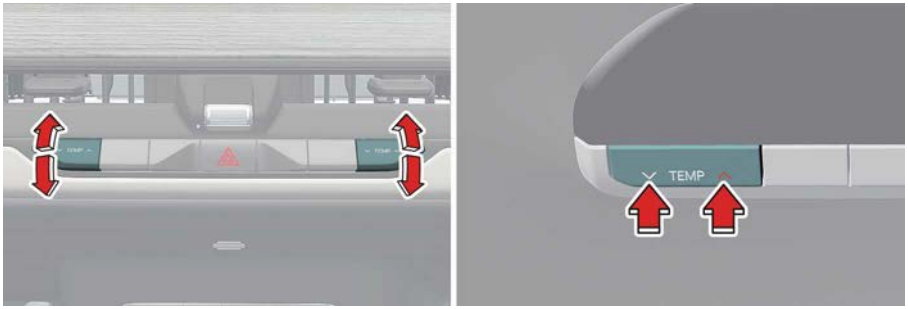
1. Set the desired temperature.
2. Press the **AUTO** button to control:
   - Mode
   - Fan speed
   - Air intake
   - Air conditioning
   - Set the temperature with the temperature control button.
   - The Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically button for the rear seat adjusts the function ON when the turn indicator lamp is turned on, or the function OFF when the indicator lamp is turned off.

Level	Indicator	LCD Display	Air flow
High			1~8 (EU) 2~8
Medium			1~6

Level	Indicator	LCD Display	Air flow
Low			1~4

Controlling the temperature

Front seats (Instrument panel) / Rear seats

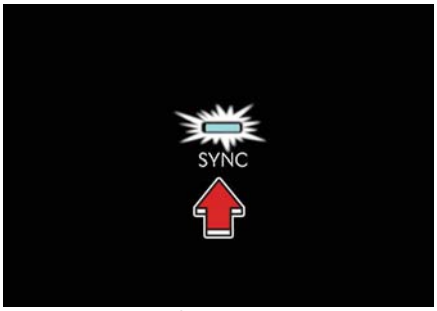


OMV053255L_2

Operation

- Front seat: Put the temperature control lever up and down.
- Rear seat: Push the temperature control button.

Adjusting the driver and passenger, rear side temperature to the same value



OMV053253L

Operation

1. Press the **SYNC** button.
2. When the **SYNC** button indicator illuminates, the temperature control doesn't operate individually. And the climate control of the passenger's seat and rear seat will work equally as that of driver's seat.

Driver only



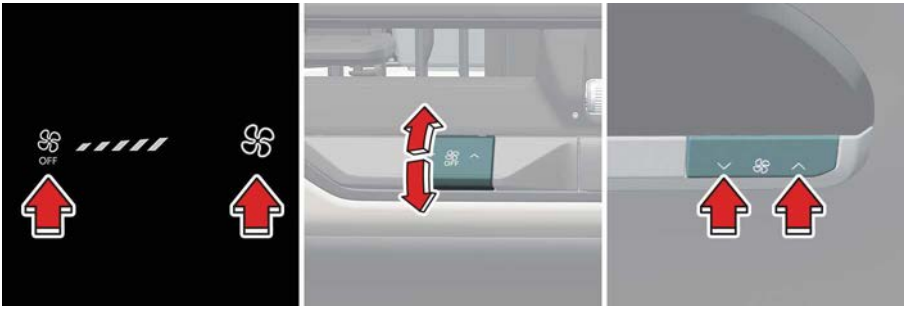
OMV053254L

Operation

- Press the **Driver Only** button. Air mostly blows in the driver's seat.
- Use this button when no one is in the passenger seat, so you can reduce energy consumption.

Controlling fan speed

Front seats (Climate control display) / Front seats (Instrument panel) / Rear seats



OMV053252L_3

Operation

- Front seats (Climate control display)/Rear seats: Press the left or right button to adjust the speed.
- Front seats (Instrument panel): Put the lever up or down.

WARNING

- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

CAUTION

Operating the blower when the EV button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the vehicle is running.

NOTE

- Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and make the air in the passenger compartment stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the re circulated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.
- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front-windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
  - Fan speed control knob

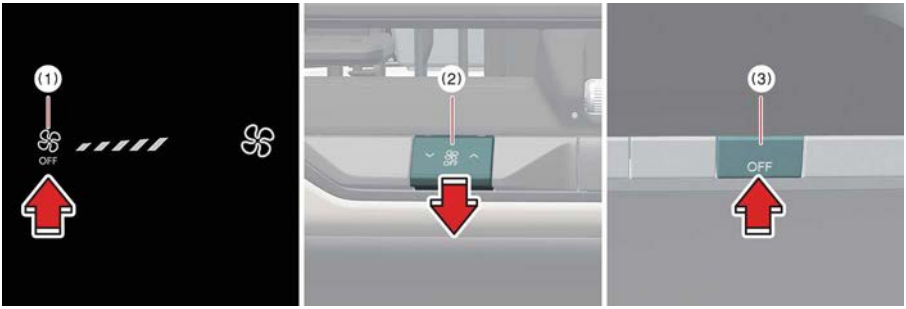
  The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).
- Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.
- To help improve microphone voice input sound, fan speed may automatically slow down for a couple of minutes when you activate voice recognition or hands free.

- When charging or right after charging the high voltage battery, the cooling will be made using air conditioner system in order to control the high voltage battery temperature.

  At this time, the noise might occur by the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan, but this is due to normal operation.

OFF mode

Front seats (Climate control display) / Front seats (Instrument panel) / Rear seats



OMV034347_3

Operation

- Front seats:
- ◦ Touch the button(1) several times or keep pressing it.
  ◦ Press down several times the fan speed control button(2) several times or keep pressing it down.
- Rear seats:
  ◦ Press the OFF button(3).

A/C Automatic Drying (if equipped)

A/C Automatic Drying feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates after 30 minutes the vehicle is turned off.

- A screen indicating that A/C Automatic Drying will be on is shown on the climate control display for about 5 seconds when the vehicle is turned off after setting the mode.



OMV053283L

After approximately 30 minutes, the function will activate, and the air conditioner will operate in 3-step fan speed and fresh air intake mode, blowing air in the upper body and face direction.

Operating

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Climate Features > Air conditioner auto-drying** from the infotainment system.

For more details, please scan the QR code in a separately supplied Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

Operating Condition

- After operating the air conditioner for a certain period of time and turning OFF the vehicle
- The 12 V battery level is sufficient
- The outside temperature is above a certain level Non-operating conditions

Non-operating conditions

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature has operated for 3 minutes
- The EV button is pressed, or the vehicle is ON
- The climate control system is operated remotely

NOTE

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.
- The A/C Automatic Drying feature does not operate if the remaining battery level is insufficient to prevent battery discharge.

Automatic air ventilation

When operating heater and air conditioner for the vehicle ventilation, if you maintain the Recirculation mode for 30 minutes or over at low temperature, it automatically changes to Fresh mode.

Operation

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Automatic ventilation > Auto dehumidify** to activate or deactivate from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen. The "REC" indicator blinks 6 times in 0.25 second of intervals.

To cancel or reset the automatic ventilation:

- Air conditiong system is on.
- Select Face Level mode.
- Press the recirculated air position button more than five times within 3 seconds.

  The “REC” indicator blinks 3 times in 0.5 second of intervals.

For more details, please scan the QR code in a separately supplied Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

The heated/ air ventilation seat automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running. If the heated/ air ventilation seat switch is pushed, the heated/ air ventilation seat will have to be controlled manually.

The Auto Comfort Control is activated or deactivated when you select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment > Driver seat warmer/ventilation** from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen.

For more details, please scan the QR code in a separately supplied Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

Internal air circulation (if equipped)

This function automatically switches the air conditioning system to air intake control mode based on the navigation map information and the speed of the vehicle to prevent polluted air from entering the cabin when passing through a tunnel or an area with a smell.

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Internal air circulation** on the Infotainment System screen.
  - **Activation on washer fluid use:** Washer fluid scent is automatically prevented from entering the cabin.
  - **Activation upon entering a tunnel:** Automatic closing of windows and activation of internal air circulation upon entering a tunnel.
- About 7 seconds before the vehicle enters the tunnel, the air conditioning system automatically switches to indoor circulation mode ( ).

Operating condition(s)
- When the vehicle is driving on a highway (or motorway)
- When the air conditioning system is in fresh air intake mode

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to get any part of your body caught when the window is closed.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used (if equipped)

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce any objection able scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin when the windscreen washer is used.

Operation
- Recirculating air when washer fluid is used is activated when you select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Climate features > Activation on washer fluid use** from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen.
  - Activate upon Washer Fluid Use: When spraying washer fluid, the air conditioning system automatically switches to recirculation mode to prevent the entry of washer fluid scent.
- Pull the wiper lever towards the driver's direction. A message will be displayed on the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)
- When the vehicle is in ON position

(!) NOTE

However, when the temperature outside is low, moisture may accumulate on the windows. In this case, press the front-windscreen defroster button to remove it.

Rear climate auto Off (if equipped)

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce any objection able scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin when the windscreen washer is used.

Operation
- Rear climate auto Off is activated when you select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Climate features > Rear climate auto Off** from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen.

Operating condition(s)
- When the vehicle is stopped or parked with all doors closed, and the rear seat ventilation is in operation.

(!) NOTE

The Rear climate auto Off may not operate in the following situations :

- If the vehicle moves due to the movement of another vehicle nearby whilst the function is operating.
- When the window is open and affected by other external movements.
- If there is a water bottle, clothes, etc. indoors and there is shaking in the vehicle.
- In case of movement of passengers in front seat, adjustment of seats, etc.

NOTE

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Climate control air filter

Climate control system components

The climate control air filter installed inside the motor room compartment filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.

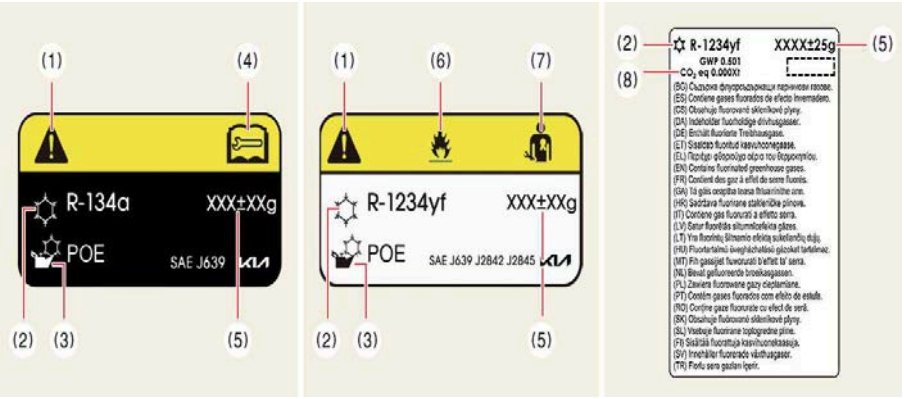
If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windscreen even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Air conditioning refrigerant label

Type A / Type B / Type C



ONQ5E035024_3

(1) Caution
(2) Classification of refrigerant
(3) Classification of Compressor lubricant
(4) Service manual
(5) Amount of refrigerant
(6) Flammable Refrigerant
(7) A registered technician must service the air conditioning system
(8) CO_2 equivalent of refrigerant

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of the motor room.

Refer to "Air conditioner compressor label/refrigerant label" on page 851 for more detail on the location of air conditioning refrigerant label.

⚠ WARNING

- **Vehicles equipped with R-134a**

  Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

  Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

- **Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf**



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used. All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

⚠ CAUTION

- **AC repair**

  It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise, damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.
- The air conditioning system should only be used with the windows and sunroof closed to prevent condensation inside the vehicle that may cause damage to electrical components.



OMV053160L

ⓘ NOTE

- Replace the filter according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Windscreen defrosting and defogging

Precautions

WARNING

- Do not use the ( ) or ( ) position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the ( ) position and fan speed control to the lower speed.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the air conditioning OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windscreen and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

NOTE

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.
- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment knob, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass.

  Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- If the battery (12V) is discharged or disconnected, Auto dehumidify settings will be reset. Readjust the settings to turning Auto dehumidify option ON or OFF. For detailed information, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.

Overview

Smart ventilation (if equipped)

The smart ventilation system maintains pleasant/fresh air conditioning inside the passenger compartment by automatically detecting/controlling the temperature and humidity level.

Operation

- When the smart ventilation system starts to operate, the message will appear for approximately 5 seconds.

Non-operating condition(s)

- Climate control system OFF button is selected.
- Any of the button of the climate control is selected for operation.

NOTE

The smart ventilation system may not operate when the vehicle is driven at low speed.

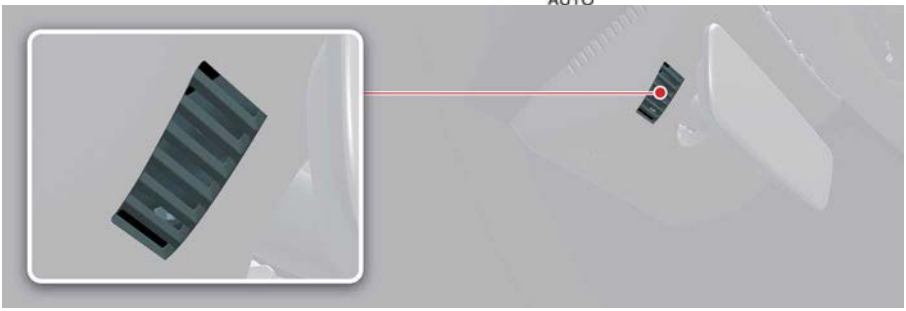
Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen, the air intake or air conditioning is controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as ( ) or ( ) position.

Operation

Select **Setup > Climate > Defog/Defrost options > Auto Defog** from the Settings menu.

Auto defogging for automatic climate control AUTO



OMV054161L

Operation

Select **Setup > Climate > Defog/Defrost options > Auto Defog** from the Settings menu.

- **For Europe**
  - Air conditioning will turn ON. Air intake control will change to Fresh mode. Mode will change to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen. Fan speed will increase.
- **Except Europe**
  - Air conditioning will turn ON. Air intake control will change to Fresh mode. Fan speed will increase. Mode will change to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen.

Cancelling or resetting auto defogging

Operation

- Press the front windscreen defroster button for 3 seconds when the EV button is in the ON position.
- Select **Setup > Climate > Defog/Defrost options > Auto Defog** from the Settings menu.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

ⓘ NOTE

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.
- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment knob, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass.

  Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- If the battery (12V) is discharged or disconnected, Auto dehumidify settings will be reset. Readjust the settings to turning Auto dehumidify option ON or OFF. For detailed information, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.

Defrosting/defogging the windscreen

Operation

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Select ( ) or ( ).
4. Outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

WARNING

- Do not use the ( ) or ( ) position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the ( ) position and fan speed control to the lower speed.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the air conditioning OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windscreen and obscure visibility.

Rear window/outside mirror defroster REAR (if equipped)

Operation

- Press the rear window defroster button. The indicator lights up when the defroster is ON. It turns OFF after approximately 20 minutes or when the vehicle is in OFF position.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is turned OFF and then turned ON again during operation, the function will return to turn off.
- When operating the rear windscreen defogging function, the outside mirror defogging function also operates.

Display

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- **Parking brake & brake fluid warning light**
  - Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.
  - In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**
  - When both ABS and parking brake & brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
  - In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
- **Safe stopping**
  - The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
  - If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.
- The warning information of Blind- Spot Safety on the Head-Up Display are supplemental. Do not solely depend on them to change lanes. Always take a look around before changing lanes.

  The driving route guidance display in the augmented reality mode is an auxiliary function. Be sure to check the navigation screen together.
- ALWAYS pay attention on the road whilst driving when the Head-Up Display is on.

⚠ CAUTION

- The information is displayed after getting information from a weather information provider via GPS. Depending on conditions of GPS reception, the information may be different from the current weather in your area.
- Be careful whilst driving as dynamic-themed animation effects can distract the driver and lead to unexpected accidents.

NOTE

- When the remaining battery is lower than 10% for the high voltage battery, the vehicle speed is limited and then eventually the vehicle will turn OFF. Charge the vehicle immediately.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- Use a clean soft microfiber cloth to gently wipe any finger prints off the touch screen.
- The instrument cluster for the right-hand drive vehicle may be on the opposite side show differently.
- The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 metres (0.19 miles) since the last cycle before the accumulated driving information is recalculated.
- The average energy economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 50 metres (0.03 miles) since the EV button is turned to ON.
- Calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days). If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, the message **Service in** is displayed for several seconds each time you set the vehicle to the ON position.
- Some driving information stored in the trip computer resets if the battery is disconnected.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.
  - The battery cable is disconnected.
  - The battery is discharged.
- If sunroof open warning is displayed in the cluster, the Driving Information message may not be displayed.
- To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.
- If the icy road warning appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.
- Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

- **Power down indicator light**
  - Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down indicator light is ON.

    When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light appears. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON.
- **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**
  - When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may appear and the steering effort may increase or decrease.
  - In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
- The Electronic Parking Brake EPB warning light may appear when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).
- Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.
- If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.
- AR mode is the basic setting for Head-up display.

  For detailed information, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.
- Standard Head-up display information may not be consistent based on the different system settings menu.

Overview

Vehicle settings (infotainment system)



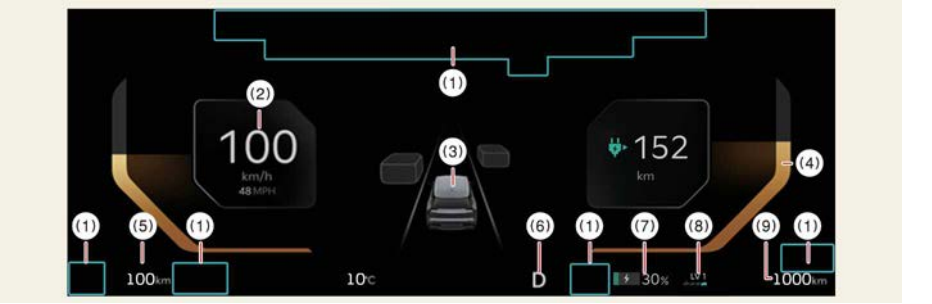
OMV054184R

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

Operation

- Select the **Settings > Vehicle** on the infotainment system.
- Press the **Setup** button on the infotainment control panel.

Instrument cluster



OMV054335L

1. Warning and indicator lights

- Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" on page 372.

2. Speedometer

- The speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

3. LCD display

- Refer to "LCD display" on page 362.

4. Power/Charge gauge

- The energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

5. Distance to empty

- Estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining electric energy.

6. Reduction gear shift indicator

- The indicator displays which gear is selected.

7. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

- Charging status of the high voltage battery.

8. Regenerative braking level indicator

- Refer to "Regenerative braking system" on page 426.

9. Odometer

- The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven.

CAUTION

- The information is displayed after getting information from a weather information provider via GPS. Depending on conditions of GPS reception, the information may be different from the current weather in your area.
- Be careful whilst driving as dynamic-themed animation effects can distract the driver and lead to unexpected accidents.

NOTE

- When the remaining battery is lower than 10% for the high voltage battery, the vehicle speed is limited and then eventually the vehicle will turn OFF. Charge the vehicle immediately.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- Use a clean soft microfiber cloth to gently wipe any finger prints off the touch screen.
- The instrument cluster for the right-hand drive vehicle may be on the opposite side show differently.

LCD display

Changing LCD display modes



OMV054162L

No.	Switch	Control	Action
1	Mode ( )	Short Press	Changing view modes
2	Up/Down (/)	Short Roll	Searching Utility information
3	OK	Short Press	Operating additional functions
		Long Press	Resetting menu information

LCD display modes

View	Description
Driving Assist view	Displays information related to Driver assistance system
Navigation view	Displays information related to navigation system
Utility information view	Displays information related to driving, warning, etc.

Driving assist view



OMV033028L

This mode displays the state of:

- Lane Keeping Assist , Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist , Smart Cruise Control , Lane Following Assist , Highway Driving Assist
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Navigation view

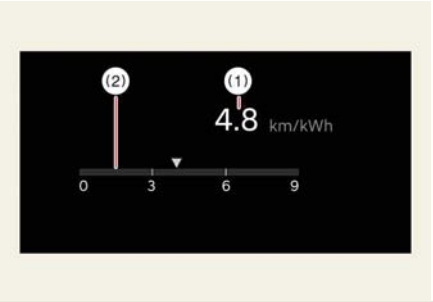
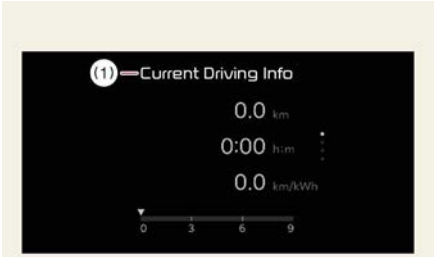
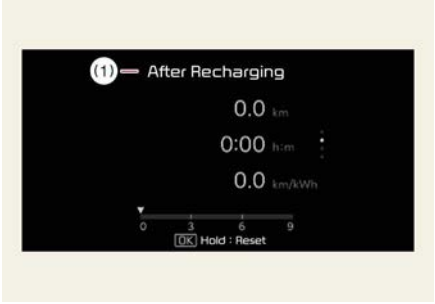


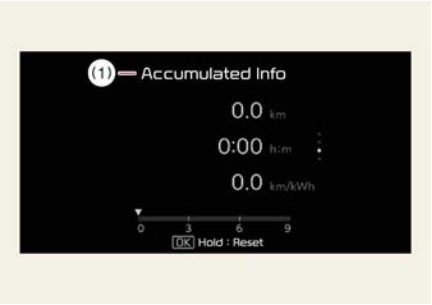
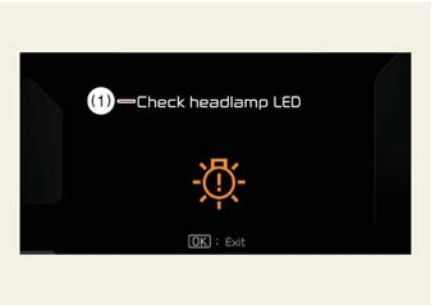
OMV053209L

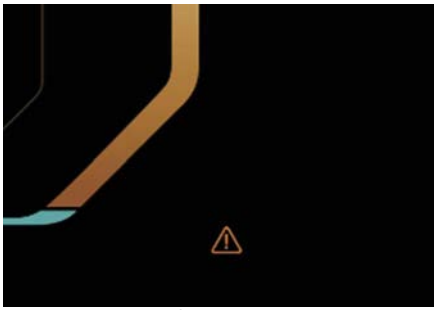
This mode displays the navigation status.

Utility information view

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 OSV034118L	(1) **Low tyre pressure** • Information related to tyre pressure. Refer to "Towing service" on page 755.

LCD displays	Displayed contents
	(1) Average energy economy (2) Instant energy economy
 OSV034110L	(1) **Current Driving Info** The driver's door is opened after turning off the vehicle or the vehicle is turned on after 3 minutes have passed, the Drive Info screen will reset.
 OSV034111L	(1) **After Recharging** The information after recharging. To manually reset the information, press and hold the **OK** button when viewing the **After Recharging** .

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 OSV034112L	(1) **Accumulated Info** The information is accumulated starting from the last reset. To manually reset the information, press and hold the **OK** button when viewing the **Accumulated Info** .
 OSV034154L	(1) **Charging** • The electric vehicle system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. • The distribution status of the driving power of the front and rear wheels are displayed when Auto AWD mode is activated. For more details, refer to "All wheel drive (AWD)" on page 443 .
 OSV034155L	(1) **Check headlamp LED** This mode informs you of the following situations: • Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage, LED headlamp malfunction, lamp malfunction, TPMS failure, low tyre pressure, etc. At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear on the LCD display. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the master warning icon will disappear.

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 OMV033029L	At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear in the lower right corner on the LCD display. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear. This mode informs you of the following situations: • Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage • LED headlamp malfunction • Lamp malfunction • TPMS failure, low tyre pressure, etc.
 OSV034196L	(1) **Range guide** (2) **Distance to empty** (3) **Distance to empty (high energy consumption)** (4) **Energy consumption gauge** (5) **Distance to empty (low energy consumption)** The Range guide helps drivers achieve economic driving. The Distance to empty (2) is determined by analyzing historical driving data and the current battery charge status. The 'estimated distance to empty' is calculated based on the measured energy consumption since the start of this trip and the remaining battery. The energy-saving level for this trip is visually indicated with a green or orange bar (4). The length of the bar is proportional to the degree of energy-saving. • Green: Driving with less energy than usual • Orange: Driving with more energy than usual

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 OSV034196L	(1) **Performance timer** This mode informs you of the following situations: • When the speed reaches 100 km/h (62 mph) • When passing 200 m (656 ft) • When passing 400 m (1,312 ft) Refer to "Maximum Power Output Mode (For GT)" on page 455

NOTE

- The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 metres (0.19 miles) since the last cycle before the accumulated driving information is recalculated.
- The average energy economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 50 metres (0.03 miles) since the EV button is turned to ON.

Other view modes

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 OSV034115L	(1) **Service Interval** To reset the service interval, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Cluster** > **Service Interval** > **Reset** .

Driver assistance settings (infotainment system)



OMV053185L

- **Driver assistance**
  - **SCC (Smart Cruise Control)**
  - **Driving Convenience**
  - **Speed limit**
  - **Warning methods**
  - **DAW (Driver Attention Warning)**
  - **Driving safety**
  - **Parking safety**

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance** on the infotainment system screen to set the Driver Assistance function.

LCD display messages

LCD displays	Displayed contents
	Door, bonnet, tailgate, sunroof open
 OSV034156L	(1) **Lights** •  •  • AUTO • OFF (O)

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 OSV034157L	(1) **Front Wiper** • OFF (O) • AUTO/INT • LO (1) • HI (2)
Low washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty
Icy road warning	The temperature on the outside temperature gauge is below approximately 4 °C (40 °F).
Low key battery	The battery in the smart key is flat
Press START button whilst turning wheel	The steering wheel does not unlock normally when the EV button is pressed
Steering wheel unlocked	The steering wheel does not lock when the EV button changes to the OFF position
Check steering wheel lock system	The steering wheel does not lock normally when the EV button changes to the OFF position
Check haptic steering wheel system	There is a problem with the haptic steering wheel system
Key not in vehicle	The smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the EV button
Key not detected	The smart key is not detected when you press the EV button
Press start button again	The EV button cannot be operated due to a problem with the EV button system
Place smart key on emergency start position and press EV button.	The EV button is pressed whilst the "Key not detected" warning message is displayed
Check Blind-Spot Safety system	Problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse	The brake switch fuse is disconnected
Refill coolant	The coolant is low
The steering wheel heater is off	When you turn off the steering wheel heater

⚠ CAUTION

- When the battery temperature is extremely low in winter, the battery temperature optimisation is conducted for normal driving conditions.

  The optimisation time may vary depending on the battery temperature and charging conditions.

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 OSV034158L	(1) **Charge immediately. Power limited**

- If the high voltage battery level and temperature is too low, the power may be limited. When the warning message is displayed, please charge the vehicle immediately.

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 OSV034159L	(1) **Power limited. Low battery temperature**

TIP

- If there is no problem with the operation and the messages above are constantly displayed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Press start button again**
  - You could start the vehicle by pressing the EV button once more.
  - If the warning message is displayed each time you press the EV button, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse**
  - You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the vehicle.
  - If that is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the EV button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

NOTE

- Some driving information stored in the trip computer resets if the battery is disconnected.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.
  - The battery cable is disconnected.
  - The battery is discharged.
- If sunroof open warning is displayed in the cluster, the Driving Information message may not be displayed.
- To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.
- If the icy road warning appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Warning and indicator lights

Once you set the vehicle to the ON position, the symbols shown below will light up. If these symbols remain on or malfunction, we recommend having the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	3 seconds	Power down indicator light appears for approximately 3 seconds.
	Continuously	• The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing • The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low • The temperature of the motor is high • The bonnet is opened
	Continuously	Charging indicator light appears when charging the high voltage battery.
	Continuously	High voltage battery level warning light appears when the high voltage battery level is low. When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.
	3 seconds	Charging system warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with either the LDC (Low DC-DC converter) or electrical charging system.
	Continuously	Seat belt warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened. Refer to "Seat belt" on page 149 .
	6 seconds	The air bag warning light appears for about 6 seconds and then turns off.
	Continuously	• There is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS) air bag operation.
	3 seconds	Parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds.
	Continuously	• Red: When the parking brake is applied. • Red: When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low. • Red: When the regenerative brake does not operate. • Yellow: Regenerative brake warning light appears when the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well.
	3 seconds	The ABS warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	Continuously	Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light appears when there is a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.
	3 seconds	Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with the motor driven power steering.
	Continuously	Master warning light appears when there is a malfunction in various vehicle functions. To identify the details of the warning, refer to the LCD display warning message.
EPB	3 seconds	Electronic Parking Brake EPB warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)
	3 seconds	Low tyre pressure warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated.
	Blinking	• When there is a malfunction with the TPMS. Refer to "Towing service" on page 755 .
	3 seconds	Yellow: Warning light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system's Forward Safety/Forward Crossing Safety.
	Blinking	Red: Flashes when the Forward Safety/Forward Crossing Safety function is in operation.
	Continuously	Yellow: Yellow warning light remains lit when there is a problem, such as if Forward Safety is not set or has a functional abnormality. Refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .
	3 seconds	Yellow: Warning light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system's Forward/Side Safety.
	Blinking	Red: Flashes when the Forward/Side Safety function is in operation.
	Continuously	Yellow: Yellow warning light remains lit when there is a problem, such as if Forward/Side Safety is not set or has a functional abnormality. Refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .
	3 seconds	Yellow: Yellow indicator light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Lane Keeping Assist system.
	Blinking	Green: Flashes when the Lane Keeping Assist system is in operation.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	Continuously	Lane safety indicator light appears: • Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied. • Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied. • Yellow: Whenever there is a malfunction with Lane Keeping Assist or Lane Safety is not set. Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 533 .
	3 seconds	Yellow: Yellow warning light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Driver Attention Warning system.
	Blinking	Yellow: Flashes when it is recommended that the driver takes a rest.
	Continuously	Yellow: Warning light turns on when forward cameras are obscured or when there is a functional abnormality/failure in the Driver Attention Warning system. Refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" on page 576 .
	3 seconds	Yellow: Yellow indicator light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system.
	Continuously	• Yellow: Indicator light turns on when there is a problem, such as if the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system is turned off or has a functional abnormality. • Whilst the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system is in operation, indicates the speed limit and shows the speed limit in red when the vehicle is exceeding the speed limit. Refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)" on page 568 .
	Continuously	Lane Following Assist indicator light appears: • Green: When Lane Following Assist is activated • Gray: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied Refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 620 .
	Continuously	Highway Lane Change Assist indicator light appears: • Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is ready for operation. • Gray: When Highway Lane Change Assist is in standby. Refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" on page 625 .
	Blinking	• Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is operating. • White: When Highway Lane Change Assist is cancelled. Refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" on page 625 .
	Continuously	When DBC is activated. Refer to "Downhill Brake Control (DBC)" on page 474 .

Symbol	Time	Notes
	Continuously	Whenever there is a malfunction with the AWD system. Refer to "All wheel drive (AWD)" on page 443 .
	3 seconds	LED headlight warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.
	Blinking	Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.
	Continuously	Icy road warning light and outside temperature gauge blinks and then appears. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.
	3 seconds	Electronic Stability Control indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.
	3 seconds	The ESC OFF indicator light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button. Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 471 .
	Continuously	When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle in ACC/ON position
	Blinking	When the key is not in the vehicle Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.
	2 seconds	When the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.
	Blinks	When the turn signal light is on
	Continuously	When high-beam headlamps are on.
	Continuously	When low-beam headlamps are on.
	Continuously	When the light switch is in the ON position
	Continuously	When the rear fog lights are on.
	Continuously	• White: White indicator light turns on when the High Beam Assist function is entering the "Ready" state. • Green: Green indicator light turns on when the High Beam Assist function is in operation. Refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" on page 321 or "Intelligent front-lighting system (IFS)" on page 312 .

Symbol	Time	Notes
AUTO HOLD	Continuously	When AUTO HOLD is activated.
READY	Continuously	READY indicator appears when the vehicle is ready to be driven.
	Off	• Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
	Blinking	• Emergency driving, there is a problem with the system.
	3 seconds	Service warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.
AFS	3 seconds	Intelligent Front-Lighting System warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with Intelligent Front-Lighting System. Refer to "Intelligent front-lighting system (IFS)" on page 312 .
SOS	3 seconds	SOS warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with the eCall system. Refer to "Pan-European eCall System" on page 768 or "ERA-GLONASS emergency call" on page 772 .
ECO SPORT SNOW MY SAND MUD GT	Continuously	When you select each mode as drive mode. Refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 439 .
120 km/h	Blinking	Overspeed warning light blinks when you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h. The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.
	Continuously	When Battery Conditioning Mode is activated.
	3 seconds	The forward attention warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Blinking	Forward Attention Warning is operating. Refer to "Forward Attention Warning (FAW)" on page 583.

TIP

- **Dual-diagonal braking system**

  Your vehicle is equipped with dual diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

  With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

- READY

  When the READY indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- **Parking brake & brake fluid warning light**
  - Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.
  - In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**
  - When both ABS and parking brake & brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
  - In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
- **Safe stopping**
  - The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
  - If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

NOTE

- Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.
- **Power down indicator light**
  - Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down indicator light is ON.

    When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light appears. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON.
- **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**
  - When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light may appear and the steering effort may increase or decrease.
  - In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
- The Electronic Parking Brake EPB warning light may appear when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).
- Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.
- If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

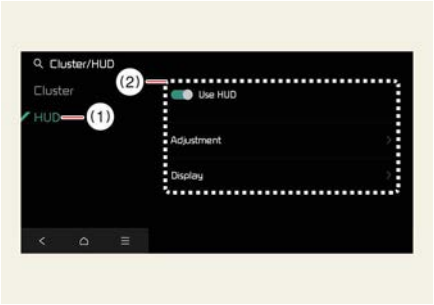
Head-up Display (if equipped)

The Head-Up Display projects the instrument cluster and navigation information onto the windscreen.

Precautions

- It may sometimes be difficult to read information on the Head-Up Display in the following situations.
  - The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat
  - The driver wears polarizing-filter sunglasses
  - An object is located above the head-up display cover
  - The vehicle is driven on a wet road
  - Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle
  - The driver wears glasses
  - The driver wears contact lenses
- When it is difficult to read the Head- Up Display information, adjust the image position, brightness level or AR matching information from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.
- The AR mode display information may be difficult to recognise when the vehicle is driven under severe weather condition, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, low visibility, etc.
- Head-up display information may partially overlap the road ahead, causing fatigue and discomfort whilst driving. Adjust the image if you feel tired or uncomfortable, or if symptoms persist, turn off the head-up display.
- When the direct flash light or sunlight hits the front windscreen, a warning message will appear. If the temperature of the front windscreen keep rises, Head-up display will be deactivated temporarily to protect Head-up display from the high temperature. When the temperature drops, Head-up display will be reactivated.
- For your safety, make sure to stop the vehicle before adjusting the settings.
- Do not tint the front windscreen glass or add other types of metallic coating. Otherwise, the Head-Up Display image may be invisible.
- Do not place any accessories on the instrument panel or attach any objects on the windscreen glass.
- When replacing the front windscreen glass, replace it with a windscreen glass designed for Head-Up Display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windscreen glass.

Head-up display settings



OSV034119L

(1) **HUD**

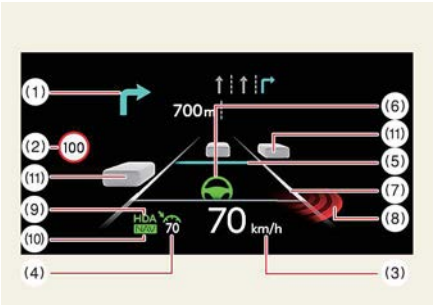
(2) **Use HUD**

Head-up display can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

• **Settings > Cluster→Head-up display > Head-Up Display**

After turning on the head-up display, you can change the settings of **Display Control** and **Content Selection** of the Head-Up Display.

Head-up display information



OMV054383L

(1) Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information

(2) Traffic information

(3) Speedometer information

(4) SCC set speed information (If equipped)

(5) SCC vehicle distance information (If equipped)

(6) Lane Following Assist information (If equipped)

(7) Lane Safety information

(8) Blind-Spot Safety information

(9) Highway Driving Assist information (If equipped)

(10) Highway Auto Speed Change information (If equipped)

(11) Surrounding vehicle information (If equipped)

NOTE

To obtain the source code developed under the open source license installed on this product, please visit http://www.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do.

You can download all applicable license notices, including the source code.

If you send an e-mail to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within three (3) years of your purchase of the product to request an open source code for the software on this product, you will receive it in a CD-ROM and/or other storage medium at a minimal charge (the charge will cover costs for the storage medium and delivery).

Interior features

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smart phone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.
- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.
- Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.
- The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time. Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.
- Seat warmers consumes huge amount of electricity. Please avoid using seat warmers whilst the vehicle is off in order to prevent the battery discharge.
- People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:
  - Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients
  - Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
  - Fatigued individuals
  - Intoxicated individuals
  - Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

CAUTION

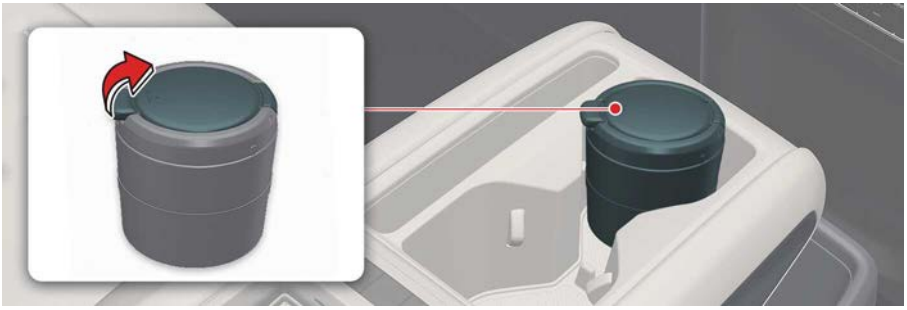
- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smart phone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smart phone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smart phone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle in ON position.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart phone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smart phone on the centre of the charge pad for best results. The smart phone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smart phone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smart phones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- Smart phones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.
- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smart phones may still be orange after the smart phone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.
- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification ( ).
- For certain mobile phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.

- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers whilst the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.
- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.
- Use the USB car charger with the vehicle on. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not use the device those current consumption exceeds 2.1 A.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage on the devices. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

NOTE

- For some manufacturers' smart phones, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.
- With the seat warmer buttons in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.
- Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.
- Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sun visor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sun visor.

Ashtray (if equipped)



OMV054163R

- To use the ashtray, open the cover.
- To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

Use the ashtray by leaning it to the cup holder right beside.

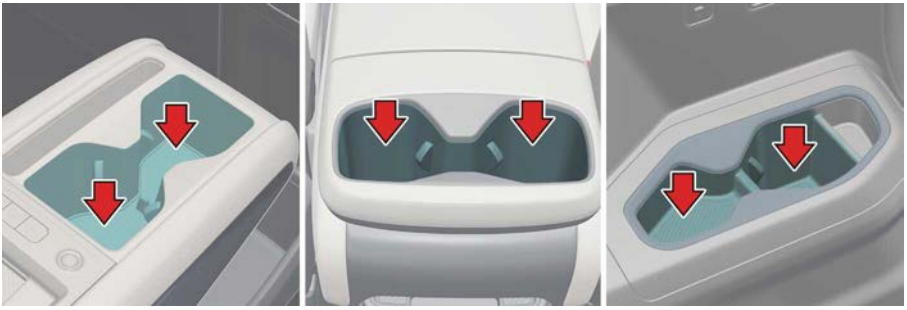
WARNING

Ashtray use

- Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.
- Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holders

Cups or small drink cans can be placed in the cup holders.

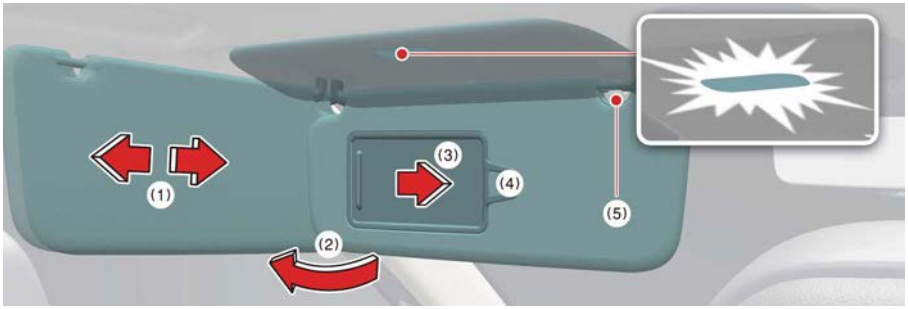


OMV054164R_3

NOTE

When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Sun visor



OMV054165L

(1) Slide the sun visor
(2) Swing it to the side
(3) Mirror cover
(4) Ticket holder (if equipped)
(5) Bracket

Operation

1. Pull down and unsnap it from the bracket (5).
2. Swing it to the side (2).
   - Slide the sun visor if necessary (1). Pull down and slide the mirror cover (3) to use the vanity mirror. The ticket holder (4, if equipped) is provided for the purpose of holding a tollgate ticket.

NOTE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

Seat warmer/ventilation (if equipped)

The seat warmer/ventilation is provided to warm/cool the front and the second row seats.



OMV054166R_2

Operation

- Push the buttons to warm or cool the seat.
- It defaults to the OFF position when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- The seat warmer/ventilation automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running.

  For more details, refer to "Climate control system" on page 335 .
- The temperature setting of the seat will change as follows:

Temperature	Duration
OFF	-
High	30 minutes
Medium	60 minutes
Low	-

WARNING

- The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time. Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.
- Seat warmers consumes huge amount of electricity. Please avoid using seat warmers whilst the vehicle is off in order to prevent the battery discharge.
- People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:
  - Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients
  - Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
  - Fatigued individuals
  - Intoxicated individuals
  - Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

CAUTION

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers whilst the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.
- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.

NOTE

With the seat warmer buttons in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

USB charger



OMV054127R_6



OMV044104L

The USB charger allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices such as smart phones and tablets.

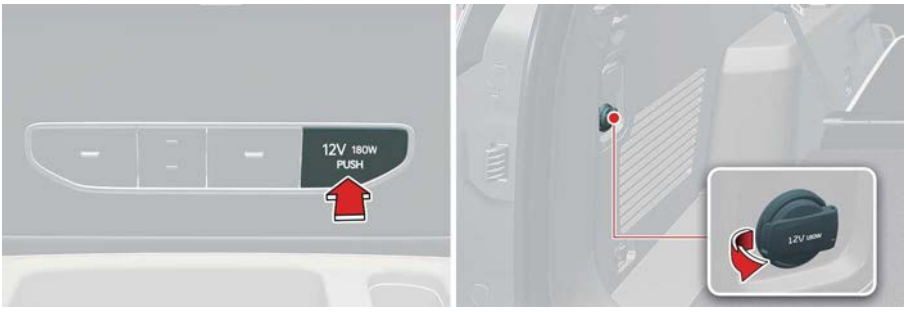
TIP

- Power Delivery 3.0 is available on the smart phone or the table PC equipped with fast charging capabilities. The applicable is as follows: (https://www.qualcomm-.com/documents/quickcharge-device-list) The smart phone or PC tablet without fast charging is charged at a regular speed.
- Rated output: 9.0V/Max 3.0A

CAUTION

- Use the USB car charger with the vehicle on. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage on the devices. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

Power outlet (if equipped)



OMV054167L_3

The power outlet allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices such as smart phones and tablets.

Operating condition(s)

- The devices should draw less than 15 A when the vehicle is in the ON position.

CAUTION

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.
- Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

AC inverter (V2L) (if equipped)



OMV053168L

The AC inverter (V2L) supplies 220V/200W electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment in the vehicle.

If you wish to use the AC inverter, open up the AC inverter cover and connect a plug to it. The AC inverter supplies electric power when vehicle is running.

For more details, refer to "AC inverter (V2L)" in the User's Guide (summary).

V2L stands for Vehicle to Load.

NOTE

- Rated voltage : AC 220V
- Maximum electric power : 200W
- In order to avoid an electrical system failure, electric shock, etc., be sure to read owner's manual before use.
- Be sure to close the cover except for when in use.

- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the AC inverter whilst the vehicle is not running.
- After using an electric accessory or equipment, pull the plug out. Leaving the accessory or equipment plugged in for a long time may cause battery discharge.
- Do not use an electric accessory or equipment the power consumption of which is greater than 200W (220V).
- When the AC inverter input voltage is less than 11.3V, automatically turn off the power.

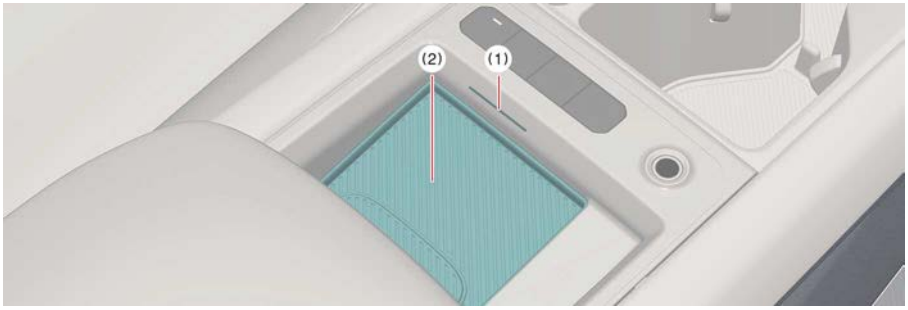
  AC inverter will operate as normal when the voltage is increased.
- When the AC inverter input voltage is less than 10.7V, power will turn off. The AC inverter will operate as normal when the voltage is increased.
- Whilst the power consumption of some electrical devices/appliances may be within the AC inverter's electric power range, it may malfunction in below cases.
  - If the device/appliance requires high electric power for initial start up
  - If the device/appliance processes precise/very accurate data
  - If the device/appliance requires very stable supply of electricity

CAUTION

Electric accessory devices

- Do not use broken electric accessories which may damage the AC inverter and electrical systems of the vehicle.
- Do not use two or more electric accessories at the same time. It may cause damage to the electrical systems of the vehicle.

Wireless smartphone charging system



OMV054169R

(1) Indicator
(2) Charging pad

Operation

- Place the smartphone at the centre of the wireless charging pad.
- The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. The light will change to green when charging is complete.
- You can choose to turn the wireless charging function ON or OFF through the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)

- The wireless charging system is designed for one smart phone equipped with Qi charging only.

TIP

- If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smart phone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns orange. Depending on the smart phone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.
- If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smart phone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double check the charging status.

NOTE

When using a smartphone application (such as Android Auto) whilst charging, charging may be delayed or stopped. This is not a problem with the wireless charging system but is caused by the smartphone overheating. Please remove the smartphone from the charging pad.

WARNING

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smart phone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smart phone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smart phone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smart phone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle in ON position.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart phone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smart phone on the centre of the charge pad for best results. The smart phone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smart phone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smart phones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- Smart phones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.
- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smart phones may still be orange after the smart phone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.

- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification ( ).
- For certain mobile phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.

NOTE

For some manufacturers' smart phones, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

Coat hook

A coat hook is next to the rear grab handle.



OMV053060L

CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since they may damage the hook.

Side curtain (if equipped)



OMV034406

(1) Knob

To use the side curtain:

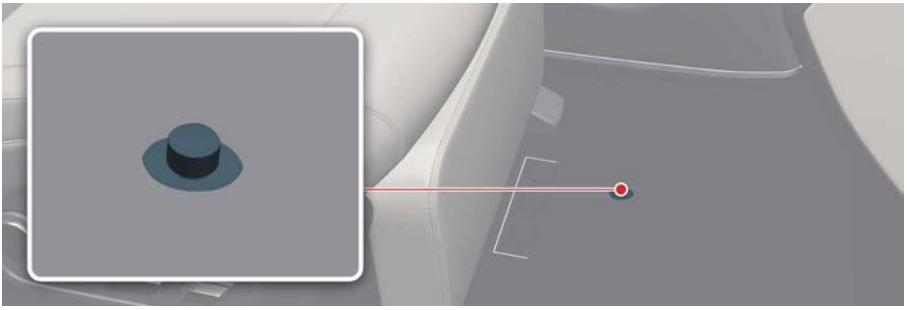
1. Lift the curtain by the knob (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

NOTE

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the door trim and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.

Floor mat anchors

Make sure the floor mat is attached to the anchors to keep it from sliding forward.



OMV054171L

WARNING

- Do not install after market floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors. Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.
- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured. Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/brake. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

Storage compartment

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

CAUTION

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.

WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Precautions

WARNING

- To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.
- Do not hang any other items (e.g., plastic bags) on the charging cable fixing hook. It is dangerous to hang objects other than intended use, as the items may fall whilst driving and interfere with the brake pedal.
- Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the luggage net, Always keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. Do not use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.
- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may move around inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

CAUTION

- To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.
- Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

NOTE

- If the armrest does not open in the event of a collision, slide the armrest from the driver's side to the passenger's side seat.
- The maximum load weight for the luggage tray is 60 kg (130 lbs.)
- Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.
- Pull out the cargo security screen using the handle in the centre to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.
- The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Fully pull it out and then let go.
- The cargo security screen and rear seat may be damaged when the rear seatback is reclined.
- Note that if you release the handle whilst pulling the luggage screen handle all the way, the screen may wind up quickly and be damaged.

Centre console storage/glove box



OMV053172R_3

Operation

- Push the button of the glove box, and it will open.
- There is an open storage on the lower part of the centre console storage.
- Pull the lid upward to open the centre console storage.

WARNING

- To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.
- Do not hang any other items (e.g., plastic bags) on the charging cable fixing hook. It is dangerous to hang objects other than intended use, as the items may fall whilst driving and interfere with the brake pedal.

CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

NOTE

If the armrest does not open in the event of a collision, slide the armrest from the driver's side to the passenger's side seat.

Console box storage compartment (if equipped)

When you pull the lever located at the bottom of the centre console, the locker opens and can be used as a table to store small items or put things on.



OMV053173L

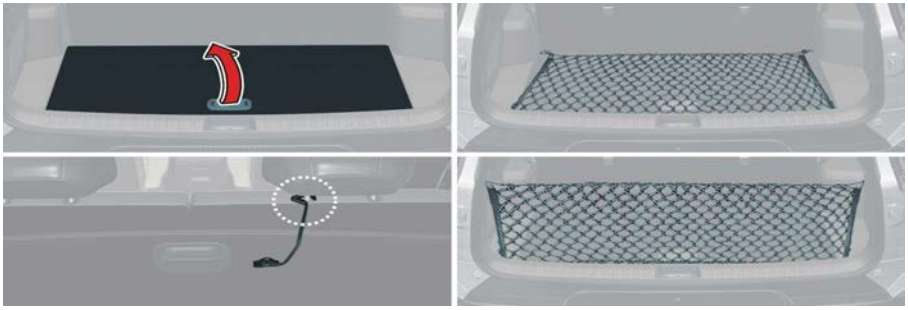
Luggage room open tray (if equipped)

Small items can be stored in the small item tray located on the right side of the 3rd row.



OMV053174L

Luggage net holder/luggage tray



OMV053064L_4

There are 4 holders located in the cargo area.

Operation

- Grab the cover handle and lift the cover. Lift the luggage board up and hang the rings on the headrest pole.

WARNING

Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the luggage net, Always keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. Do not use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

CAUTION

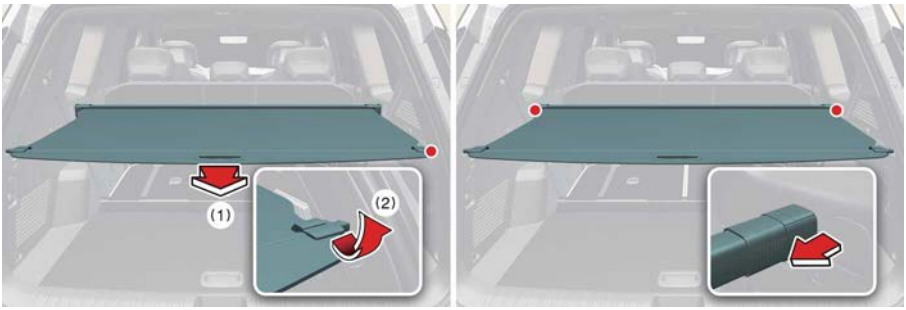
To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

NOTE

The maximum load weight for the luggage tray is 60 kg (130 lbs.)

Cargo security screen (if equipped)

Installing the cargo security screen



OMV054195L_4

(1) Cargo security screen handle
(2) Cargo security screen guide

Operation

- Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1). Insert the guide pin into the guide (2).

Removing the cargo security screen

Operation

- Push the guide pin in the direction. Pull the cargo security screen out. Open the luggage tray and keep the cargo security screen in the tray.

Removing the cargo security screen from luggage tray



OMV054201L

Operation

- Pull the luggage tray board up. Push the guide pin into the centre. Whilst pushing the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen. The luggage side tray can be removed to remove the cargo security screen more easily.

WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may move around inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

NOTE

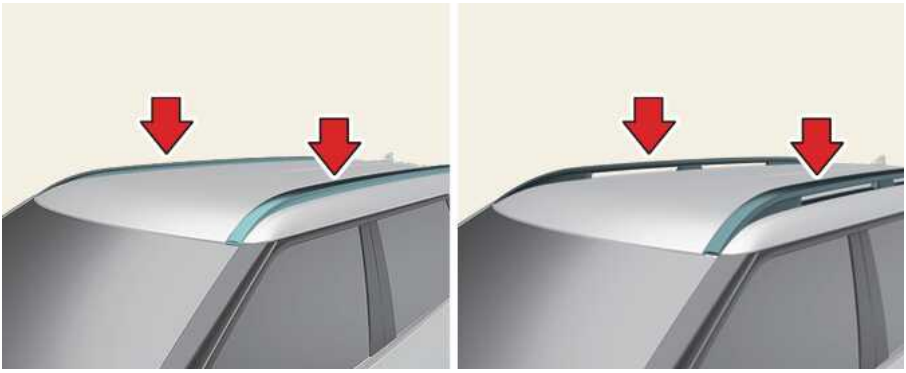
- Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.
- Pull out the cargo security screen using the handle in the centre to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.
- The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Fully pull it out and then let go.
- The cargo security screen and rear seat may be damaged when the rear seatback is reclined.
- Note that if you release the handle whilst pulling the luggage screen handle all the way, the screen may wind up quickly and be damaged.

Exterior features

Roof rack (if equipped)

If your vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo and accessories (e.g., cargo carrier, roof tent) on top of your vehicle.

Type A/B



OMV034507_2

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

Cargo and accessories can be attached directly to the roof rack or to Kia cross members (available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner).

NOTE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

CAUTION

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, ensure that cargo loaded onto the roof rack does not interfere with sunroof operation.
- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof. (if equipped)

- Never place load directly on the sunroof or the roof panels. They are not designed to carry loads and may break. Never let anything interfere with the movement of the sunroof.
- Do not operate the sunroof when carrying cargo or roof accessories.

Load limits

The Kia roof rack can support up to 400 kg (880 lbs.), evenly distributed (i.e., side to side and front to back), but only when the vehicle is parked.

Never drive the vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo and accessories on the roof racks.

The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.

Never allow the combined weight of occupants and cargo to exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Never drive your vehicle when combined weight of occupants and cargo exceeds GVWR. That can cause loss of control and an accident.
- Never drive your vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo on the roof rack. Heavier loads may result in loss of control and rollover.

  The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.
- Loads on the roof rack raise your vehicle's centre of gravity and may change the ways in which your vehicle handles. Avoid sudden starts and braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and high speeds that may result in loss of control or rollover.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- Failure to heed these warnings may lead to serious injury and death.

⚠ CAUTION

- Overloading the roof racks may also damage them.
- Overloading the vehicle may also damage the vehicle.

Securing items to the roof rack

Plan carefully before attempting to put cargo and accessories on the roof racks. Be sure the items can be secured and that you have the equipment to do so. Get help from those close to you whenever appropriate.

Be sure that the cargo and accessories will not extend too far forward, rearward, or sideways.

Do not allow anything to obscure the view out the windscreen or the front view camera. Do not allow anything to obscure the High Mounted Stop Lamp.

Obey applicable laws regarding flags and signals on cargo extending beyond the rear of your vehicle.

Be careful to account for the effects that wind may have on the cargo and accessories whilst moving. Flexible cargo, such as a mattress, can bend under wind loads. Wind effects from driving, passing vehicles, or natural causes can cause sudden upward or downward pressure, resulting in damage to the items, damage to the cross members or roof rack, damage to attachments, loss of visibility, distraction, and loss of control.

Park your vehicle on solid, level ground, place it in P (Park) and set the parking brake before loading and securing items.

If your cargo is covered, be sure that the cover is secure and will not blow off or distract the driver.

Check the security of the attachments after driving for a short distance, and from time to time during your journey.

Securing accessories

Before installing an accessory such as a cargo carrier or roof tent, make sure that the item is compatible with your Kia's roof racks.

Check the accessory manufacturer's manual and online information. Do not attempt to connect an accessory that the manufacturer deems incompatible.

Contact the manufacturer or your Kia dealer/service partner if you need additional information.

Follow the accessory manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions in addition to those above.

Roof tents

In addition, when using a roof tent:

- Be sure that the weight of occupants does not exceed the load capacity of the roof racks.
- Confirm the roof tent is securely fastened to the cross bars and roof rails before using it.
- Never move the vehicle with occupants in a roof tent.
- Never run an internal combustion engine (such as a generator), gas stove, gas lantern, or other device that burns fuel near an occupied roof tent or awning. Those emit carbon monoxide, which is colourless, odourless, and deadly.
- Follow the roof tent manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions.

WARNING

Failure to follow the instructions, warnings and cautions above, and those of the accessory manufacturer, could result in damage to your vehicle, to your cargo, and to other road users. It could also result in an accident and in serious injury and death.

Infotainment system

Precautions

CAUTION

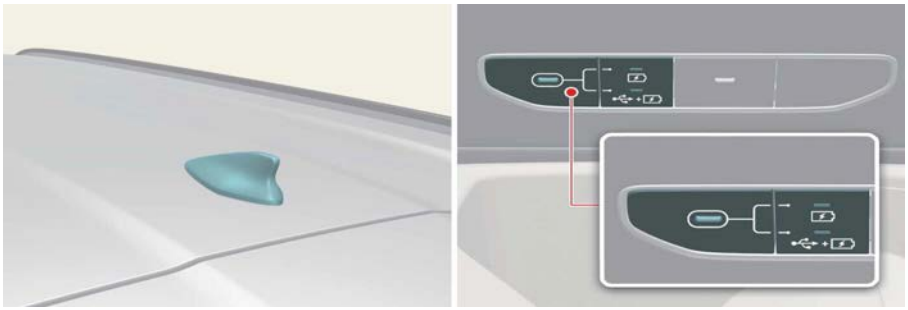
- Depending on the size, length, or shape of the USB stick, the USB device may be damaged or deformed. When the stick is stuck, forcibly pulling the USB stick can cause damage to the port. If the USB stick does not fit, do not forcibly push the USB stick to the port and try another USB stick with different specifications.
- When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

NOTE

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

Overview

Sharkfin antenna/USB port



OMV054070L_3

- Shark-fin antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS. Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.
- You can use an USB port to plug in the USB.

Over-The-Air software update (if equipped)

The Over-The-Air software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically whilst driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update and ready to install.

Approving software update



OSV034133L

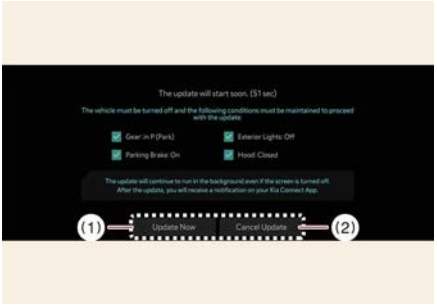
(1) **Update Now**

(2) **Later**

After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update Now** (1).
- To postpone the update, press **Later** (2).

Preparing software update



OSV034134L

(1) **Update Now**

(2) **Cancel Update**

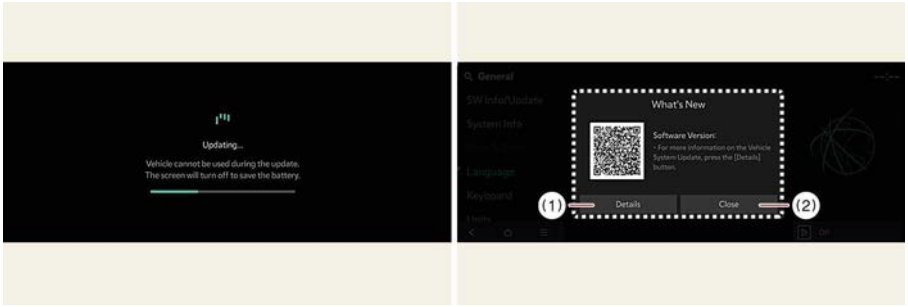
If you press the Start button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The bonnet must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.
- To update immediately, press **Update Now** .
- To cancel the update, press **Cancel Update** .

TIP

The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.

Updating software



OSV034160L_2

(1) **Details**

(2) **Close**

You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

TIP

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the EV button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for Kia Connect service users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the Kia brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact an authorised Kia call centre.
- If the update or recovery fails, we recommended contact an an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, see "Over-The-Air Software Update" page on the Kia webpage, scan the QR code on the infotainment screen or refer to the user manual in the **Customer Centre > Download Centre** .

NOTE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
  - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
  - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
  - The vehicle cannot be charged. Charge your vehicle after completing the update.
  - The Rear Occupant Alert may not work. Check if there are any occupant in the rear seat after the update starts.
  - If the digital key function is included in the update history, the door lock/unlock function through digital key or fingerprint authentication may not work. Check the notice and use the smart key button to lock or unlock the door if the digital key function is updated.
- The update will be automatically cancelled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- You cannot use the Over-The-Air software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the bonnet or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.
- Note that the high-voltage-related module for charging the 12 V battery may be activated during the software update.
- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, contact Kia.
- Vehicle reception must be identified to safely install any downloaded software.
- Vehicle signal strength, must be strong (above -82 dBm) to safely install any downloaded software.

Vehicle driving controls

General precautions 415

Starting the vehicle 417

EV button 417

Boost 420

Reduction gear 421

Driving features of the vehicle 426

Regenerative braking system 426

Smart regeneration system 432

Drive mode integrated control system 439

All wheel drive (AWD) 443

Active Sound Design 449

Virtual Gear Shift (VGS) (for GT) 450

Electronically Controlled Suspension with Road Preview (For GT) 452

Electronic Limited Slip Differential (For GT) 454

Maximum Power Output Mode (For GT) 455

Performance timer (For GT) 456

Stopping the vehicle 457

Parking brake 458

AUTO HOLD 465

Brake disc cleaning 467

High performance brake 469

Driving safety features 470

Precautions 470

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 471

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 471

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) 473

Crosswind Stability Control (CSC) 473

Downhill Brake Control (DBC) 474

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) 476

Vehicle driving controls

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 477
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 477
Brake Assist System (BAS) 478
Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) system 478
Active air flap 479
Special driving conditions 480
Winter driving 485
Trailer towing 489
Vehicle weight 496

Vehicle driving controls

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

TIP

The printed manual contains only some of the contents of the digital manual. Refer to the digital manual for information not described in the printed manual.

In particular, the following topics are described in more detail in the digital manual.

- Setting
- Resetting
- Initialization
- Operating conditions
- Non-operating conditions
- Limitations

General precautions

WARNING

- Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- Focus on the road whilst driving. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. Use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems that distract the driver should not be used during vehicle operation.
- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Securely store items in your vehicle. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- Do not drive whilst under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or other impairing substances. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

  Driving whilst under the influence of drugs or other impairing substances is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving drunk.
- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, sandals, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the vehicle and affecting the braking performance.
- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

Starting the vehicle

EV button

Precautions

WARNING

- Never press the **EV** button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the vehicle off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the **EV** button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.
- The vehicle will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the **EV** button or related parts. Pushing the EV button whilst the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended vehicle activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

CAUTION

- In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the **ACC** position by pressing the **EV** button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times repeatedly within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:
  - Press the **EV** button when vehicle speed is over approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).
- If the vehicle is turned off whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the gear to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the **EV** button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.
- Do not press the **EV** button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

NOTE

- If you leave the **EV** button in the **ACC** or **ON** position for a long time, the battery will discharge.
- If you press the **EV** button without pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will not start and the EV button changes as follows:

- **OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC**

- If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the **EV** button will not work. Press the **EV** button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.
- You are able to turn off the vehicle only when the vehicle is not in motion.
- If the battery is weak or the smart key is not working properly, check that the shift lever is in the P(Park). position, place the smart key on the key recognition area located on the centre console, and then press the **EV** button for about 10 seconds in the ACC state.
- With the vehicle in the OFF position, restart the vehicle.
- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the vehicle normally.
  Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the **EV** button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the **ACC** position. The vehicle can start without pressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always press the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

Overview

Turning vehicle ON/OFF



OMV065016R_2

Operation

- **OFF**
  - Press the **EV** button in P (Park) to turn the vehicle off.
  - Whilst depressing the brake, press the EV button.
- **ACC** (Accessory)
  - Press the **EV** button once without depressing the brake pedal when the EV button is in OFF position.
  - The steering wheel is unlocked. The electrical accessories can be operated.
  - Turns off automatically after approximately 1 hour to prevent battery discharge.
- **ON**

  - Press the **EV** button once in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked.
- **START** / **RUN**
  - In the OFF, ACC or ON position, put the shift position in P (Park) or N (Neutral) and press the **EV** button whilst depressing the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- Never press the **EV** button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the vehicle off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the EV button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.
- The vehicle will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the EV button or related parts. Pushing the EV button whilst the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended vehicle activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

⚠ CAUTION

- In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the ACC position by pressing the EV button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times repeatedly within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:
  - Press the EV button when vehicle speed is over approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).
- If the vehicle is turned off whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the gear to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the EV button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.
- Do not press the EV button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

ⓘ NOTE

- If you leave the EV button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.
- If you press the EV button without pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will not start and the EV button changes as follows:

◦ **OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC**

- If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the EV button will not work. Press the EV button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.
- You are able to turn off the vehicle only when the vehicle is not in motion.
- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, place the smart key on the centre console where the key logo is located. Press the EV button for approximately 10 seconds whilst the vehicle is in ACC position. Press the EV button again whilst the vehicle is in OFF position.

Starting the vehicle with smart key

The vehicle will check for the smart key when:

- The vehicle doors are opened
- The EV button is pressed

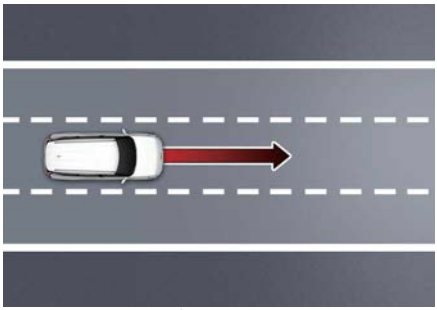
If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator ( ) and the message will appear on the instrument cluster.

Anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the OFF position and the doors are opened

Boost (if equipped)



OMV063017L

The Boost function increases the maximum torque of the front wheel motor, reducing the acceleration time (0-100 km/h) and enabling faster high-speed driving within less time. Additionally, it provides an enhanced off-road driving mode to increase driving safety on terrains such as mud roads or gravel paths.

NOTE

Available only for vehicles equipped with AWD features.

Depending on your region, you can purchase boost function on Kia Connect Store.

Reduction gear

Precautions

WARNING

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the Power button in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure P (Park) gear position is selected, apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.
- When you park the vehicle, make sure Electronic Parking Brake is applied even though the gear is in the P (Park) position.
- If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake, parking brake is applied automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park).

CAUTION

- Do not open the driver's door when going through an automatic car wash tunnel machine. Failure to follow this instruction can damage your vehicle or the car wash machine.

  If the driver's door is opened within 3 minutes after shifting to N (Neutral), your vehicle will automatically shift the gear to P (Park).

  For vehicles equipped with Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), the parking brake is automatically applied.
- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the reduction gear if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except on "Rocking the vehicle" (refer to "Rocking the vehicle" on page 482).

NOTE

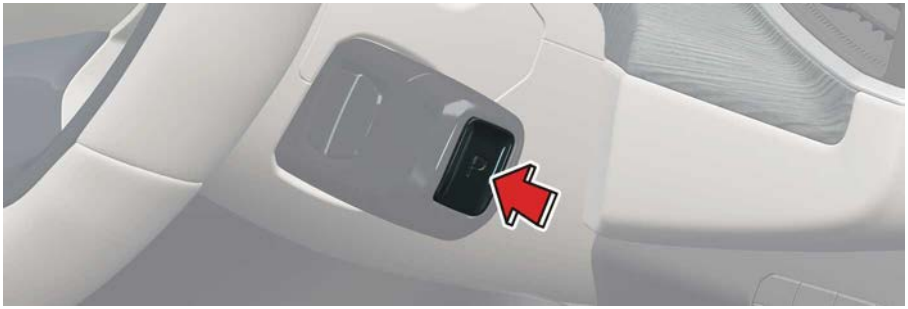
- With the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be in the ACC position. Note that the doors cannot be locked in ACC position or the battery (12V) may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long period.
- Always depress the brake pedal whilst shifting to another gear.
- You cannot shift the gear whilst the charging cable is connected.

Overview

Gear position

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the EV button is in ON position.

Changing gear



OMV065018R

Operation

- Turn the shift dial. Press P button to shift to P (Park).

Automatic shift to P (Park)

Operating condition(s)

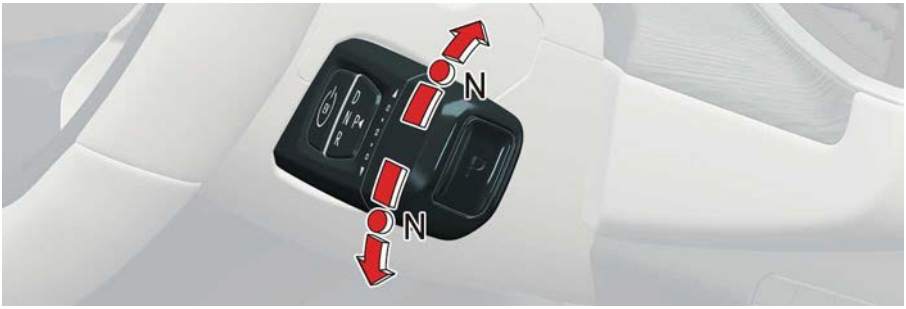
- The driver door is opened in R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive) whilst vehicle is in ON position.
- The vehicle is in OFF position whilst the gear is in R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive).

Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is above certain speed

N (Neutral) in vehicle ON/ACC position

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) when the vehicle is the ACC or ON state, do the following.



OMV063019R

Operation

1. Deactivate AUTO HOLD and release the parking brake when the vehicle is in ON position.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Turn the shift dial to N (Neutral).
4. Take your foot off the brake pedal, and the message will appear on the instrument cluster.
5. Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.

   If the Electronic Parking Brake is applied, release the Electronic Parking Brake manually whilst depressing the brake pedal.

   If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake, it is not released automatically when you turn the shift dial to N (Neutral).
6. Press the EV button after the message appears on the instrument cluster. The vehicle stays in N (Neutral) after turning off the vehicle.

TIP

However, if you open the driver's door within 3 minutes in ACC position, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park) and the vehicle will change to OFF position.

CAUTION

Do not open the driver's door when going through an automatic car wash tunnel machine. Failure to follow this instruction can damage your vehicle or the car wash machine.

If the driver's door is opened within 3 minutes after shifting to N (Neutral), your vehicle will automatically shift the gear to P (Park).

For vehicles equipped with Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), the parking brake is automatically applied.

NOTE

With the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be in the ACC position. Note that the doors cannot be locked in ACC position or the battery (12V) may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long period.

Shift-lock system

Shift-lock system prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) into N (Neutral)/R (Reverse)/D (Drive) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse)/D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

WARNING

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the Power button in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure P (Park) gear position is selected, apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.
- When you park the vehicle, make sure Electronic Parking Brake is applied even though the gear is in the P (Park) position.
- If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake, parking brake is applied automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park).

CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the reduction gear if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except on "Rocking the vehicle" (refer to "Rocking the vehicle" on page 482).

NOTE

- Always depress the brake pedal whilst shifting to another gear.
- You cannot shift the gear whilst the charging cable is connected.

LCD display messages

Message	Content
Shifting conditions not met. Reduce speed, then shift	• When driving speed is too fast to shift the gear. • When the gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is in Utility mode.
Press brake pedal to change gear	• When the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear.
Shift to P after stopping	• When the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.
Gear already selected	• When the selected gear position is selected again.
PARK malfunction. Engage parking brake when parking vehicle	• When there is a problem with function engaging P (Park) position.
Check P button	• When there is problem with the P button.
Check shifter dial	• When there is problem with the shift dial.
Rotary shifter stuck	• When the shifter dial is continuously stuck or there is problem with the shifter dial.
Shift button held down	• When the shift button is stuck.

Driving features of the vehicle

Regenerative braking system

The regenerative braking system allows you to charge the battery when you use the brakes to stop the vehicle.

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- Do not solely rely on one pedal driving to stop the vehicle. Stopping the vehicle may not be possible depending vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.
- Avoid increasing the regenerative braking level suddenly on slippery roads (like snow or icy conditions) because it may lead slipping of the tyres and skidding of vehicle. It can be dangerous due to the loss of the vehicle's steering force.

⚠ CAUTION

When the vehicle is stopped or parked by i-Pedal on the steep hills, be sure to depress the brake pedal.

Overview

Adjusting regenerative braking with paddle shifter



OMV064015L_4

Operation

- Pull the left side ( ) of the paddle shifter to increase regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Pull the right side ( ) of the paddle shifter to decrease regenerative braking and deceleration.

Non-operating condition(s)

- The left side ( ) and right side ( ) of paddle shifters are pulled simultaneously.
- CC or SCC is operating.

- The regenerative braking system is activated in 100% charge.
- The trailer is installed.

Regenerative braking system according to DRIVE MODE

- Initial setting of the regenerative braking level and adjustable range vary according to the selected drive mode.
- The setting will return to 1 when the vehicle is restarted from 0.
- For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 439.

*: Only for GT

Drive mode	Adjustable range
SNOW	0~1
ECO	0~3
NORMAL	0~3
SPORT	0~3
GT *	0~3

One pedal driving (if equipped)

One pedal driving allows the vehicle to come to a stop when the left paddle shift lever is pulled and held.

Operation

- Pull and hold the left side ( ) of the paddle shift lever during coasting.
- If you release the lever whilst driving at approximately 3 km/h (2 mph) or higher, regenerative braking returns to the previously set level.
- If you release the lever whilst driving at approximately 3 km/h (2 mph) or lower, the vehicle remains stopped.
- Whilst one pedal driving is active, you can adjust the stop position using the accelerator pedal.

Operating condition(s)

- Driver's door must be closed.

Non-operating condition(s)

- On steep uphill or downhill roads
- At the end of a slope
- When repeatedly starting and stopping on a slope
- When DBC is active
- When the brake pedal is applied
- When the high voltage battery is excessively charged
- When driving in **SNOW** mode
- When a trailer is installed

Conditions for automatic EPB application

EPB will be applied automatically after the vehicle stops using the one pedal driving if any of the following conditions is met:

- The driver's door is opened and the seat belt is unfastened.
- The bonnet is opened.
- The tailgate is opened.
- Approximately 5 minutes have passed since the vehicle stopped.
- The function is restricted due to other reasons.

i-Pedal

i-Pedal is controlled by acceleration pedal. It provides vehicle speed control without manually controlling the paddle shifter.

Operation

1. Pull the left side () of the paddle shifter lever when the regenerative braking level is 3. i-Pedal indicator will be displayed in the cluster.
2. Pull the right side () of the paddle shifter lever or shift to R (Reverse) to turn off i-Pedal.
   - Check i-Pedal indicator symbol **i-Pedal** on the instrument cluster.

Operating condition(s)

- Driver's door must be closed.

Non-operating condition(s)

- On steep uphill or downhill roads
- At the end of a slope
- When repeatedly starting and stopping on a slope
- When DBC is active
- When the brake pedal is applied
- When the high voltage battery is excessively charged
- When driving in **SNOW** mode
- When a trailer is installed

Conditions for automatic EPB application

EPB will be applied automatically after the vehicle stops using the one pedal driving if any of the following conditions is met:

- The driver's door is opened and the seat belt is unfastened.
- The bonnet is opened.
- The tailgate is opened.
- Approximately 5 minutes have passed since the vehicle stopped.
- The function is restricted due to other reasons.

WARNING

- The vehicle may not stop depending on the road and driving conditions. Check the road ahead and driving status, and apply the brake pedal to control speed if necessary.
- Always pay attention to the road ahead when driving with i-Pedal.
- In an emergency braking situation, stop the vehicle using the brake pedal.
- Do not use the i-Pedal on slippery roads. It may cause an accident.

CAUTION

- Always maintain a safe braking distance and reduce speed manually by pressing the brake pedal when necessary.
- The i-Pedal is intended for gradual deceleration, not for complete stopping or conventional braking.
- The i-Pedal cannot completely replace brake operation.
- To use the i-Pedal safely, read the user manual and practice before use.
- The function may not be maintained depending on the vehicle speed and road conditions.

NOTE

Whilst the i-Pedal is active, if the vehicle decelerates beyond a certain rate, the brake lights may turn on even without pressing the brake pedal.

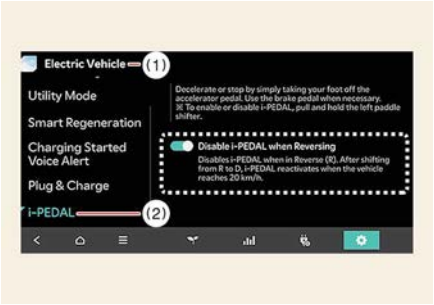
i-Pedal (for GT)

i-Pedal is controlled by acceleration pedal. It provides vehicle speed control without manually controlling the paddle shifter.

Operation

1. Pull and hold the left side ( ) of the paddle shift lever for approximately 1 second at any regenerative braking level to activate the i-Pedal. The **i-PEDAL** indicator symbol will appear on the cluster.
2. If the i-Pedal is active, pull and hold the left side ( ) of the paddle shift lever for approximately 1 second to deactivate it. The **i-PEDAL** indicator symbol will disappear from the cluster.
   - Check i-Pedal indicator symbol **i-Pedal** on the instrument cluster.

Setting i-Pedal



OSV054342L

(1) Electric Vehicle
(2) i-PEDAL

- Select **Electric Vehicle** > **Settings** > **i-Pedal** from the infotainment system to choose whether to use i-Pedal when reversing.
- If you select **Disable i-Pedal when Reversing**, shifting to R (Reverse) whilst using i-Pedal will turn off the i-Pedal, then shifting to D (Drive) and automatically turning on the i-Pedal when driving above 20 km/h (12 mph).
- If **Disable i-Pedal when Reversing** is unchecked, the i-Pedal is automatically turned on by shifting to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

Operating condition(s)

- Driver's door must be closed.

Non-operating condition(s)

- On steep uphill or downhill roads
- At the end of a slope
- When repeatedly starting and stopping on a slope
- When DBC is active

⚠ WARNING

- Do not solely rely on one pedal driving to stop the vehicle. Stopping the vehicle may not be possible depending vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.
- Avoid increasing the regenerative braking level suddenly on slippery roads (like snow or icy conditions) because it may lead slipping of the tyres and skidding of vehicle. It can be dangerous due to the loss of the vehicle's steering force.

⚠ CAUTION

When the vehicle is stopped or parked by i-Pedal on the steep hills, be sure to depress the brake pedal.

NOTE

- When the deceleration rate, the vehicle's level of deceleration, reaches a certain level whilst the i-Pedal is on, brake lights may turn on without depressing the brake pedal.
- i-Pedal symbol will turn gray when the i-Pedal is not active.
- i-Pedal symbol will turn green when the i-Pedal is ready.
- When the vehicle is turned off and on, the regenerative braking system level will retain its level. If the level is 0, it will adjust to 1 accordingly.

Smart regeneration system

The Smart Regeneration System controls the regenerative braking automatically according to the road gradient and driving condition of the vehicle in front.

The system minimises the unnecessary operation of the brake and acceleration pedal, improving the electric efficiency and assisting the driver.

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- When vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 mph), the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.
- Smart Regeneration System relies on front view camera in the vehicle. Foreign substances on the front view camera may cause the malfunction of Smart Recuperation System. Be sure to maintain clear view for the front view camera.
- The Smart Regeneration System will not operate when the Forward Collision- Avoidance Assist (FCA) warning light on the cluster is illuminated. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.
- The Smart Regeneration System which automatically controls the regenerative braking level when coasting is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. Do not solely rely on this system to stop the vehicle. The system cannot completely stop the vehicle in all situations nor avoid all collisions. The brake control may be insufficient depending on the speed of the vehicle in front and when the vehicle in front suddenly stops, a vehicle cuts in suddenly and there is a steep slope. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- When the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled automatically, adjust the vehicle speed directly by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.
- When using the Smart Regeneration System take the following precautions:
  - If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.
  - Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
  - Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
  - The Smart Regeneration System is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through radar signals. It is not designed to detect oncoming vehicles, pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
  - Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an

adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

- The Smart Regeneration System may not recognise complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

CAUTION

- Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.
- Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
- Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover

NOTE

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference
- Modifying the suspension
- Differences of tyre abrasion or tyre pressure
- Installing different type of tyres

Smart regeneration system malfunction and limitations

Smart regeneration system malfunction

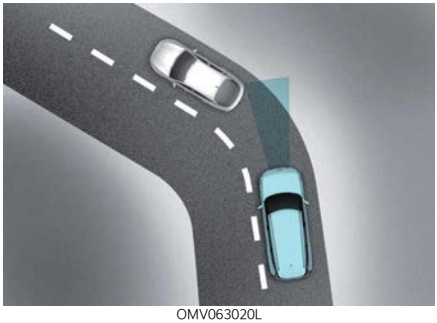


OMV063040L

(1) **Check smart recuperation system**

The message will appear when the system is not functioning normally. The system will be cancelled and the word **AUTO** on the cluster will disappear and instead display regenerative braking level. Check for foreign substances on the front radar. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors. If the system still does not operate normally, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of smart regeneration system

Limitations of smart regeneration system	
Driving on a curved road  OMV063020L	When driving on the curve, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating. Also, if the system suddenly recognises the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating. The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. The smart regeneration system may recognise a vehicle in an adjacent lane when driving on a curved road. In this case, the system increase the braking level and slow the vehicle.

Limitations of smart regeneration system

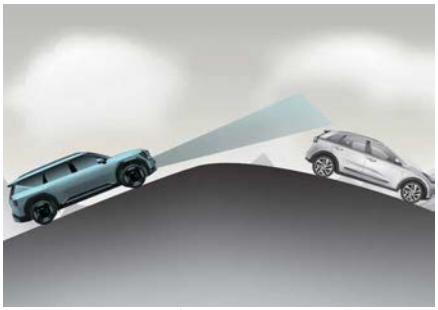


OMV044012

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Also, when necessary, you may depress the accelerator pedal to prevent the system from unnecessarily decelerating your vehicle.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

Driving on a sloped road



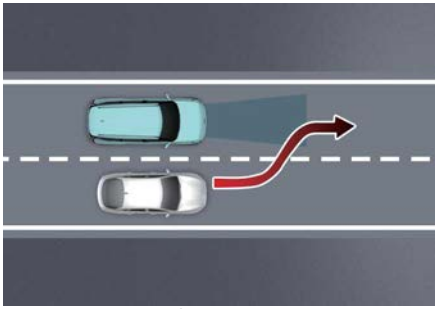
OMV063021L

When driving on an uphill or downhill, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognises the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Changing lanes

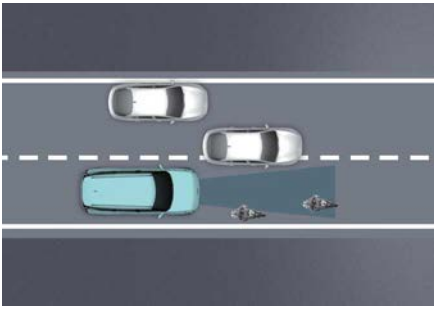


OMV063022L

When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, the smart regeneration system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Limitations of smart regeneration system

Recognising the vehicle



OMV063023L

Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognised by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles (When the vehicle ahead drives away, the system may not detect a stopped vehicle.)
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognised correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- Whilst the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

Overview

Operating smart regeneration system



OMV063024L_2

Operation

1. Pull and hold the right side ( ) of the paddle shifter for more than approximately 1 second.
   - **AUTO** symbol will be displayed on the cluster. The regenerative braking level can be adjusted based on the driver's deceleration style.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle speed is above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)
- The road gradient changes
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases
- Taking a left or right turn in the crossroads (For Europe)
- There is a speed bump in front of the vehicle (Except Europe)
- Approaching a roundabout (For Europe)

Detecting sensor (Front radar)



OMV044010

Always make sure the radar sensor cover is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

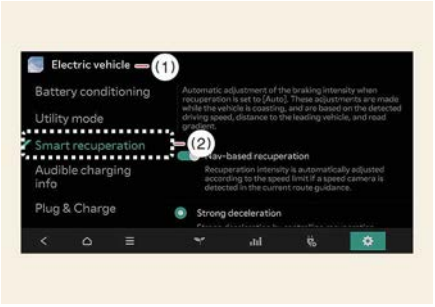
Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor. In this case, the system operation may stop temporarily and not operate normally.

Temporarily cancelling smart regeneration system

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park), Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control is operating, ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is operating.

Setting smart regeneration deceleration pattern/distance level



OMV045133L

(1) Electric Vehicle
(2) Smart regeneration

- Select **Settings** > **ECO Vehicle** > **Smart regeneration** to adjust the deceleration.
- For vehicle equipped with deceleration pattern, select (**Strong deceleration**/ **Medium deceleration**/ **Soft deceleration**) from the settings.
- For vehicle equipped with distance level, select (**Level 1**/ **Level 2**/ **Level 3**) from the settings.

Setting default smart regeneration system level

Operation

- Pull the paddle shifter when the smart regeneration system is ON. The level adjustment by smart regeneration system will operate above set level.

Resuming smart regeneration system

Operation

- Pull and hold the right side of the paddle shifter for more than approximately 1 second again.

Turning smart regeneration system off

Operation

- Pull and hold the right side of the paddle shifter for more than approximately 1 second.

Drive mode integrated control system

Precautions

NOTE

- If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in **NORMAL** mode and may not change to **ECO** mode or **SPORT** mode.
- Efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- In **SPORT** mode, the electric energy economy may decrease.

Overview

Selecting DRIVE MODE



OMV064025L

Operation

- Press the **DRIVE MODE** button.
- **DRIVE MODE** will change to **NORMAL** mode when the vehicle is restarted.

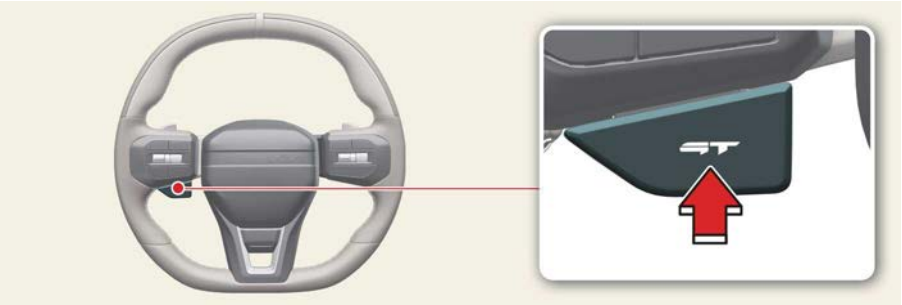
Mode	Characteristics
SPORT	Provides sporty but firm riding
NORMAL	Driving on general roads, city centre and highways
ECO	Improves electric energy economy for eco-friendly driving
SNOW *	Provides safe driving on the snowy roads
MY DRIVE	Drive mode selectable for each preferred component within the theme system

*: Vehicles with 2WD

Selecting DRIVE MODE (For GT)



OMVGT044002



OMVGT044001

- Press the **DRIVE MODE** button.
- Press the **GT** button to change to **GT** or **MY DRIVE** mode.
- **DRIVE MODE** will change to **NORMAL** mode when the vehicle is restarted.

Mode	Characteristics
SPORT	Provides sporty but firm riding
NORMAL	Driving on general roads, city centre and highways
ECO	Improves electric energy economy for eco-friendly driving
SNOW *	Provides safe driving on the snowy roads
MY DRIVE	Drive mode selectable for each preferred component within the theme system
GT	Provides sportier and firm riding for maximum performance

DRIVE MODE characteristics

DRIVE MODE/GT button

*: Press the GT button

DRIVE MODE	ECO	NORMAL	SPORT	MY DRIVE	GT*	SNOW *
Characte ristics	High electric energy economy mode	Normal driving mode	Sporty driving mode	Adjusts modes of each driving system	More sportier and firm riding mode	Snow driving
Button activation	Press	Press	Press	Press	Press	Press
Cluster indicator	**ECO**	**NORMAL** (Popup)	**SPORT**	**MY**	**GT**	**SNOW**
Regenerative braking level	0~3					0~1

*: Vehicles with 2WD

Infotainment system

* Set driving condition for each drive mode from Drive Mode menu on the infotainment system screen.

DRIVE MODE	ECO	NORMAL	SPORT	MY DRIVE	GT*	SNOW
Climate system control	**ECO** / **N ORMAL** *	**NORMAL**	**NOR MAL**	**NORMAL**	**NORMAL**	**NORMAL**
Brake mode	**NORMAL** / **SPORT** *					

NOTE

- If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in **NORMAL** mode and may not change to **ECO** mode or **SPORT** mode.
- Efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- In **SPORT** mode, the electric energy economy may decrease.
- When **GT** mode is selected, automatically changed to ESC Limited State and the ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) comes on. (if equipped)
- Limiting the ESC function during rapid acceleration or cornering on a slippery road can cause the vehicle to suddenly skid, leading to a dangerous situation. It is recommended to switch to **GT** mode whilst driving at a constant speed on a flat, straight road or when the vehicle is stationary.

TIP

It is possible to set the climate system control and brake mode separately.

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Drive mode > Brake mode or ECO mode climate control** from the infotainment system.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

All wheel drive (AWD) (if equipped)

When All Wheel Drive (AWD) is activated, driving forces are distributed appropriately to front and rear wheels. It could improve driving performance by maximizing the driving force of vehicles on severe road conditions such as steep hills, unpaved, slippery, etc.

Advantage of electronic AWD (if equipped)

- Improvement of straight stability
- Improvement of driving performance on curve
- Secure stability on severe condition such as wet and sandy roads.
- Improvement of energy economy from driving mode automatic control.

Precautions

WARNING

- If the AWD warning light ( ) stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the AWD system. When the AWD warning light ( ) illuminates, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicles intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.
- Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering manoeuvre or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel which may lead to serious injury or death.
- Do not use tyre and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

- Never start or run the vehicle whilst a AWD vehicle is raised on a jack.The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.
- Keep away from the front of the vehicle whilst the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

Always drive slowly in water. If you drive too fast, water may get into the motor compartment, causing your vehicle to suddenly stop.

NOTE

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (refer to "Maintenance schedule" on page 788 .)
- Make sure that AWD vehicle is towed by a flatbed tow truck.
- AWD vehicles could change the engagement status of the motor according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode (2WD/AWD) helps improve energy economy and driving stability.
- When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.
- When putting the tyre chains to the tyre, be sure to attach the chain to the two rear wheels. In this case, drive below 30 km/h (20 mph) and minimise the driving distance. High-speed or long-term driving with putting the tyre chains may cause malfunction or damage to the four-wheel drive.
- If tyre chains must be used, use fabric snow chain and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains.

AWD (AWD/TERRAIN MODE) (if equipped)

AWD helps the vehicle to maintain its best driving performance by maximizing the driving force of vehicles on severe road conditions such as steep hills, unpaved, slippery, etc.

Advantages of AWD

- Enhance safety when driving straight.
- Improve performance when cornering.
- Ensure operability in tough driving conditions such as snow, rain, sand, etc..

Switching from/to TERRAIN MODE



OMV064026L

Operation

- Press **TERRAIN** mode button.
- Select **SNOW** , **MUD** , or **SAND** mode.

NOTE

Even though you turned off the vehicle in **TERRAIN** mode, **DRIVE** mode will be set when you restart the vehicle.

AWD transfer mode selection

Transfer Mode	Description
MUD	**MUD** mode is used to ensure safe driving by appropriately distributing the vehicle's traction forces when driving on muddy, unpaved or rough roads.
SAND	**SAND** mode is used to ensure safe driving by appropriately distributing the vehicle's traction forces when driving on sandy, gravelled or unpaved off-roads.
SNOW	**SNOW** mode is used to appropriately distribute the vehicle's traction forces and prevent wheel slippage when driving on snowy or slippery road.

CAUTION

Maintain DRIVE mode when driving on roads in normal conditions. Driving in **TERRAIN** mode on normal roads may damage the **AWD** system and cause mechanical vibration or noise.

NOTE

When driving (especially when cornering) under normal road conditions in **TERRAIN** mode, a driver may find minor mechanical vibration or noise, which is extremely normal phenomenon, not a malfunction. When **TERRAIN** mode is released, such noise or

vibration will be immediately gone. When you turn off **TERRAIN** mode, it can lead to little shocks but this is a normal phenomenon that lasts until the traction forces on the front and rear wheels of the vehicle are released.

For safe AWD operation (if equipped)

Before driving

- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.
- Sit upright and closer to the steering wheel than usual. Adjust the steering wheel to a position comfortable for you to drive.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently
- Use snow tyres or tyre chains.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Using the regenerative braking helps the steering on the downhill. However it is difficult to adjust the vehicle whilst coasting, so avoid using the third level of regenerative braking as much as possible.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.
- It is difficult to start again if the vehicle stops on an uphill road. Keep your distance from other vehicles and drive slowly.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain a slow, constant speed.
- Use tyre chains driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Reduce vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
  - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
- Driving downhill
  - Drive straight as possible.

Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water.
- If you need to drive in water, stop your vehicle, set the vehicle in Multi Terrain mode and drive under 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Do not change gear whilst driving in water.

Tyres

When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.

In case of emergency such as tyre puncture, repair it using **TMK** (Tyre Mobility Kit) for temporary use. Afterwards, have the tyre be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Towing

AWD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to "Towing" on page 754 .

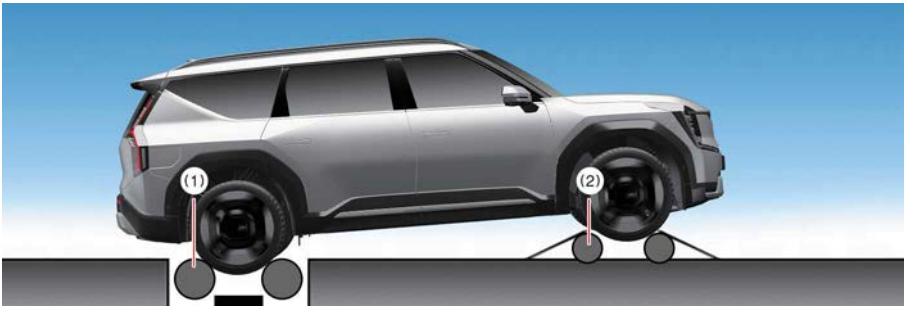
Vehicle inspection

- When the vehicle is on a car lift, do not operate the front and rear wheels separately. All four wheels should be operated.
- Never engage the parking brake whilst running the vehicle on a car lift. This may damage the **AWD** system.

Dynamometer testing

A **AWD** vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.

If a **2WD** roll tester must be used, perform the following procedure.



OMV064027L

1.Roll tester (Speedometer)
2.Temporary free roller

Operation

1. Check the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the rear wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the front wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use tyre and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.
- Never start or run the vehicle whilst a **AWD** vehicle is raised on a jack.The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.
- Keep away from the front of the vehicle whilst the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The centre of gravity of AWD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you rapidly turn corners.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

⚠ WARNING

- If the AWD warning light ( ) stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the AWD system. When the AWD warning light ( ) illuminates, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicles intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.
- Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering manoeuvre or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel which may lead to serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Always drive slowly in water. If you drive too fast, water may get into the motor compartment, causing your vehicle to suddenly stop.

NOTE

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in offroad conditions such as sand, mud or water (refer to "Maintenance schedule" on page 788 .)
- Make sure that AWD vehicle is towed by a flatbed tow truck.
- AWD vehicles could change the engagement status of the motor according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode (2WD/AWD) helps improve energy economy and driving stability.
- When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.
- When putting the tyre chains to the tyre, be sure to attach the chain to the two rear wheels. In this case, drive below 30 km/h (20 mph) and minimise the driving distance. High-speed or long-term driving with putting the tyre chains may cause malfunction or damage to the four-wheel drive.
- If tyre chains must be used, use fabric snow chain and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains.

Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Active Sound Design is a feature that makes virtual engine sounds when you press the accelerator pedal for driving pleasure. You can adjust the volume.

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Active sound design** in the infotainment system screen.
- Any unauthorised replacement of the vehicle's speaker and amplifier may cause Active Sound Design to malfunction.

NOTE

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the web manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Virtual Gear Shift (VGS) (for GT)

In an electric vehicle equipped with a motor and a reducer, this function controls the motor by using VCU to deliver a driving experience as exhilarating as that of a car with an internal combustion engine.

Operation

Select **Setup > Vehicle > Drive mode > VGS (Virtual Gear Shift)**in the infotainment system screen.



OMV045131L

(1) **Drive mode**

(2) **VGS (Virtual Gear Shift)**

Basic function

- Virtual Gear Shift (VGS) system allows to bring an experience of shifting gears in a petrol car to a Battery powered Vehicle.
  - Shift patterns: Differentiate patterns, decrease brake deceleration rate, calibrate transmission and etc. for each mode
  - Shift feel: Differentiate upshifting/downshifting, REV matching when downshifting and etc. for each mode
  - Automatic/Manual Mode: Switch mode from automatic shift to manual shift by operating the left/right paddle shift levers. (Pull and hold the right paddle shifter( ) for more than 2 seconds to switch mode from manual shift to automatic shift.)
  - Sound simulation: Virtual engine sound matched with motor torque for each RPM/ gear.
  - Interface implementation: Automatic/manual mode (paddle shifts), cluster (motor RPM, gear position).



OMV045132L

Operating condition(s)

The vehicle is in the **DRIVE READY** position.

TIP

- This function is available in all driving modes except **ECO** and **SNOW** modes.
- VGS may not be available when there is a malfunction with your electric vehicle system such as Smart Cruise Control, Launch Control, Remote Smart Parking Assist or low SOC (State of Charge).
- When entering **ECO** mode or smart cruise control whilst VGS is in operation, the VGS function is temporarily suspended. After disabling **ECO** mode and smart cruise control, re-enter the VGS function.
- The VGS function may not operate properly due to temporary communication failures.
- A temporary communication error may disable the VGS function.
- VGS may be partially limited when the vehicle is in specific conditions, such as fully charged high voltage battery or low SOC and driver safety functions like TCS or ESC are activated.
- VGS function can be used as a manual transmission. The left paddle shifter( ) becomes [-] gear and the right paddle shifter( ) [+] gear.

Electronically Controlled Suspension with Road Preview (For GT)

Electronically Controlled Suspension with Road Preview controls the vehicle suspension automatically using the front view camera and vehicle sensors to maximize driving comfort by taking into account the driving conditions such as speed, surface of the road, cornering, stopping requirements and acceleration.

Front view camera



OMV034074

The front view camera is a sensor that detects the front road. If the windscreen or the front view camera is covered with snow, rain or foreign matters, the data collected by the camera is limited due to the degradation of the camera's performance. Always keep the front view camera clean.

NOTE

- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may prevent the system from functioning properly.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera dry.
- Never disassemble the camera assembly, or apply any impact on the camera assembly.

TIP

We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner when:

- The windscreen glass is replaced.
- The front view camera or cover gets damaged or replaced.

System malfunction

When Electronically Controlled Suspension with Road Preview is not working properly, this warning message will appear on the cluster LCD display. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

If the battery level is high or low, Electronically Controlled Suspension with Road Preview may not work temporarily to protect the system. If this occurs, the warning message will appear.

Limitations of the system

Electronically Controlled Suspension with Road Preview always operates whilst driving according to the vehicle's movement, and the preview function starts to work when the front view camera detects road conditions such as speed bumps. Therefore, the preview function is limited when there is an extreme condition that the front view camera may not work normally. In this case, the electronic control suspension function operates without the preview function in accordance with vehicle movement.

Electronic Limited Slip Differential (For GT)

Electronic Limited Slip Differential controls the differential functions of the wheels to help:

- Improve steering performance when circling at high speed.
- Improve launching performance.
- Prevent slipping on rainy or snowy roads due to dissimilar friction of the left and right wheels.

⚠ WARNING

Never run the wheels with one of wheels lifted on a jack. It is extremely dangerous for a vehicle equipped with Electronic Limited Slip Differential.

Drive Mode Selection

The characteristic of Electronic Limited Slip Differential varies according to which drive mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE switch.

Selected mode	e-LSD characteristics
ECO/ NORMAL	NORMAL
SPORT	SPORT
MY DRIVE	NORMAL/SPORT/SPORT+

For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 439.

Warning messages

Message	Content
Electronic Limited Slip Differential temporarily disabled due to overheating	Overheating of related parts will temporarily disable Electronic Limited Slip Differential. Wait until the vehicle cools down.
Limited-slip differential disabled. Tyre diameter mismatch/Tyre size mismatch. Limited-slip differential disabled. Check tyre sizes.	If your vehicle is equipped with different tyres (size, type, etc.), the message will appear. To use Electronic Limited Slip Differential, equip the vehicle with the same tyres.
Check Limited Slip Differential	When Electronic Limited Slip Differential is not working properly, this warning message will appear on the cluster LCD display. If this occurs, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Maximum Power Output Mode (For GT)

Maximum Power Output Mode optimizes temperature of power electric systems including high voltage battery to provide high acceleration performance of the GT. Available power output will be displayed on the split screen when this mode is activated.

To Activate Maximum Power Output Mode

With the vehicle on, select Maximum Power Output Mode in the split screen from the infotainment system. Maximum Power Output Mode can be turned on and off with the activation button on the screen. It will be automatically turned off when EV ready is turned off.

Maximum Power Output Mode will not be activated when one of the following conditions are not satisfied. In this case, Maximum Power Output Mode button will be inactivated.

- EV Ready
- 40% or more of SOC
- Power electric system status is in normal

To Deactivate Maximum Power Output Mode

Maximum Power Output Mode can be automatically turned off when one of the following conditions are not met.

- EV Ready
- 40% or more of SOC
- Power electric system status is in normal

⚠ WARNING

When Maximum Power Output Mode is turned on, additional power could be consumed by thermal optimization of power electric system by which the driving range of electric vehicle could be reduced.

Performance timer (For GT)

This function measures the time it takes to reach a specific speed range and displays the performance time.

Operation

Go to performance timer menu, and press **Start** and depress the accelerator pedal to start a measurement.

Maximum Power Output Mode will not be activated when one of the following conditions are not satisfied. In this case, Maximum Power Output Mode button will be inactivated.

Operating condition(s)

- When the speed reaches 100 km/h (62 mph)
- When passing 200 m (656 ft)
- When passing 400 m (1,312 ft)

NOTE

- Press **Reset** to clear the performance timer.
- Press **Reset history** to clear all the timer records shown on the right side.
- You can also control the performance timer on a cluster using steering wheel switch.

Stopping the vehicle

Operation	Operating condition(s)
In the event of brake failure • Make an emergency stop with the parking brake.	• The brake has failed
Power-assisted brakes • Apply greater force to the brake pedal.	• The vehicle is stalled
Brake over accelerator • Apply the brakes steady and firmly. Stop the vehicle safely. Shift to P (Park). Turn off the vehicle and apply the parking brake. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference.	• The accelerator pedal is stuck

Power-assist brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the vehicle is not running or is turned off whilst driving, the power assist for the brakes may not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances. So increase the regeneration braking level with the left paddle shift lever to decrease the speed.
- When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter to increase the regeneration braking level in order to decrease your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely decelerate. Because wet brakes increase braking distance and cause noise troubles, select 0 step of the regenerative braking system and depress the brake pedal around 10 times, with keeping the safe distance from other vehicles, lightly in order to dry the braking system. Such procedure may decrease the driving distance by restraining the regenerative braking system, which is not a system malfunction. Inspect the braking system after car wash or driving over wet road conditions.

NOTE

- Do not continue depressing the brake pedal if the READY indicator is OFF. The battery may be discharged.
- Noise and vibration generated during braking is normal.
- Under normal operation, electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily in below cases.
  - When the pedal is depressed suddenly.
  - When the pedal is repeatedly depressed in short intervals.
  - When the ABS function is activated whilst braking.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Note that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

NOTE

- To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.
- Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and contribute to brake noise.

TIP

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

WARNING

Frequent braking may deform components and worn the disc brake causing vibration when braking. Observe the speed limit to prevent brake damage from excessive braking.

Brake wear, noise, vibration from excessive braking or deformation of the brakes caused by repeatedly braking in high speed, racing on tracks, etc., can be excluded from warranty coverage.

Parking brake

Check if the brake warning light ( ) illuminates when the vehicle is in the START or ON position. Be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light ( ) is off before driving.

Precautions

WARNING

- To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.
- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and set the EV button to OFF position. Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.
- Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.

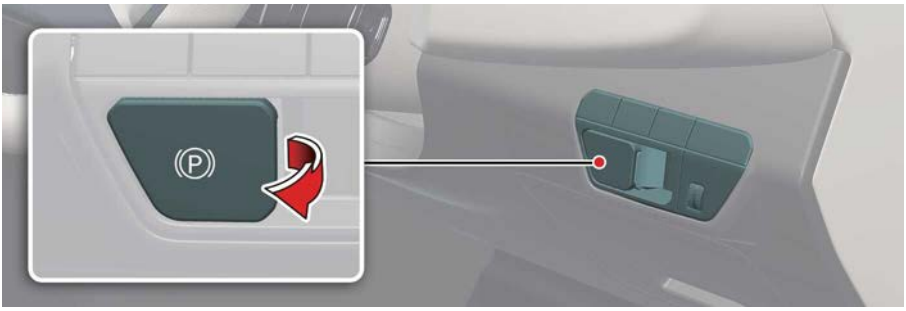
NOTE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake

To apply EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):



OMV063028R

• Depress the brake pedal and pull the EPB switch up to apply the parking brake.
Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:
• Requested by other systems.
• The driver turns the vehicle off whilst Auto Hold is operating.

Emergency braking
If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

TIP

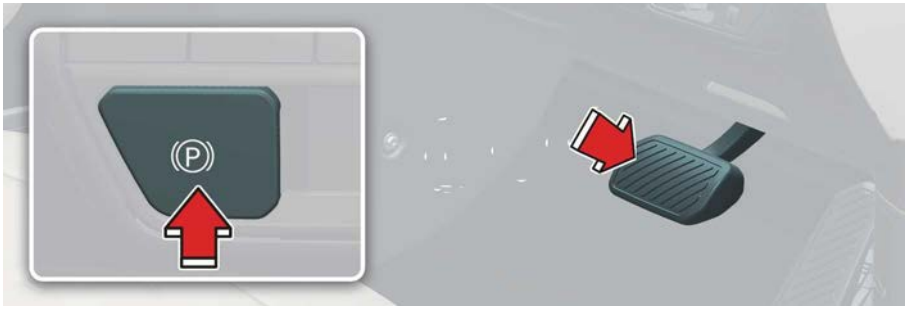
During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

NOTE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner

Releasing the parking brake

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):



OMV063029R

1. Press the EV button to the ON or START position.
2. Press the EPB switch whilst depressing the brake pedal.
   Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Gear in P (Park)

  With the vehicle on (READY indicator on) depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Gear in N (Neutral)

  With the vehicle on (READY indicator on) depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Satisfy the following conditions
  1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and trunk are closed.
  2. With the vehicle on (indicator on), depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
  3. Depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

TIP

- You can engage EPB even though the EV button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.
- Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.

NOTE

- If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system inspected by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

Warning messages

To release EPB, close the doors, bonnet and tailgate and fasten the seatbelt



OMV063030L

(1) **To release EPB, close the doors, the bonnet and the tailgate and fasten the seatbelt.**

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the bonnet, trunk, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and a message appears.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

- Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and press the EV button to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

ⓘ NOTE

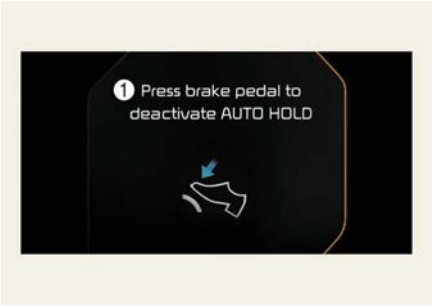
Driving with the parking brake on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.

ⓘ TIP

- In winter, the EPB related device may freeze and cannot be released. Do not use the EPB but park on a flat surface with the gear in P (Park). Use wheel chocks under the wheels if necessary.

  If the EPB applies automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park), turn off the Auto Hold, and press the EPB switch to release the parking brake.
- A clicking sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, be sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal



OMV063032L

(1) **Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

Parking brake automatically engaged



OMV063033L

(1) **Parking brake automatically applied**

When EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light illuminates if the EV button is pressed to the ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the EV button is pressed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have the system inspected by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

NOTE

- If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light is still on or the Parking Brake warning light blinks when the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system inspected by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking brake warning light



OMV035009R

Check the Parking Brake warning light by pressing the EV button to the ON position.

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the EV button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the motor is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

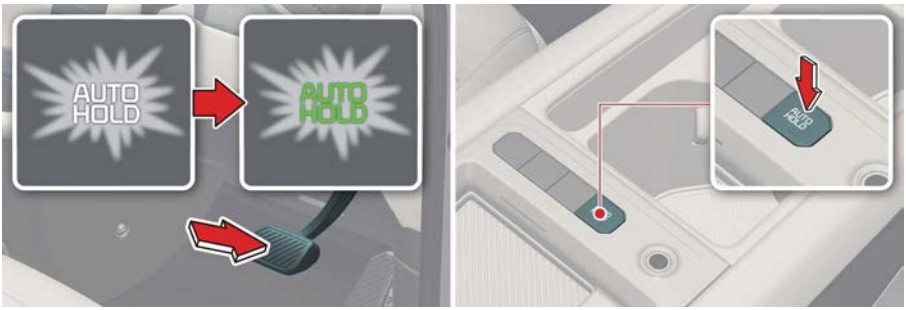
When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, contact an authorised KIA dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system inspected.

AUTO HOLD

The AUTO HOLD maintains the vehicle in a stopped position without depressing the brake pedal.

Applying AUTO HOLD



OMV065031R_5

Operation

1. Press the AUTO HOLD button. The AUTO HOLD indicator will light up in white.
2. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green when the vehicle is stopped.
3. AUTO HOLD will be released automatically when the accelerator pedal is pressed in D, R, or manual mode. The AUTO HOLD indicator will change from green to white.
4. Press the AUTO HOLD button again whilst pressing the brake pedal to cancel the AUTO HOLD operation.

Operating condition(s)

- Brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle has started.

Non-operating condition(s)

- P (Park) gear position is selected, the EPB is applied.

AUTO HOLD warning messages

Operating condition(s)

- When the EPB is automatically applied from AUTO HOLD, AUTO HOLD to EPB conversion is not working properly, Brake pedal is not applied when the AUTO HOLD button is pressed

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate AUTO HOLD whilst driving downhill, Reversing or parking your vehicle.

NOTE

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the AUTO HOLD is not working properly. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- If the vehicle is restarted with the Auto Hold system is in the standby position or operating, the Auto hold system will continue to operate in the standby position.

Warning messages

Warning messages	Description
Parking brake automatically engaged	When EPB is applied whilst AUTO HOLD is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear
AUTO HOLD turning Off Press brake pedal	When the conversion from AUTO HOLD to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear
Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD	When the conversion from AUTO HOLD to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear

CAUTION

When the conversion from AUTO HOLD to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear

Brake disc cleaning

If there is a surface rust on the brake disc or squeal can be heard, operate brake disc cleaning to clean the brake disc.

Electric energy economy may decrease whilst using brake disc cleaning because regenerative braking system is limited.

Operation

- Press and hold AUTO HOLD button more than 3 seconds.
  - Brake disc cleaning starts when an alarm appears on the instrument cluster.
  - Regenerative braking system is limited whilst braking about 10 times when you drive, eliminating squeal and rust on the brake.
  - Brake disc cleaning is turned off automatically when the operation is over. You can also turn off the system by pressing and holding the AUTO HOLD button more than 3 seconds.

WARNING

- Avoid applying the parking brake to stop the vehicle whilst it is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.
- Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Do not ignore high pitched wear sounds from your brakes. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

CAUTION

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures which can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.
- Do not continue to drive with worn brake pads. Continuing to drive with worn brake pads can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs.

NOTE

- Do not continue depressing the brake pedal if the READY indicator is OFF. The battery may be discharged.
- Noise and vibration generated during braking is normal.
- Under normal operation, electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily in below cases.

  - When the pedal is depressed suddenly.
  - When the pedal is repeatedly depressed in short intervals.
  - When the ABS function is activated whilst braking.
- If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and contribute to brake noise.
- The driving efficiency could decrease due to regenerative system deactivated.
- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition. you may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which deicing chemicals are applied, the vehicle may witness noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tyres because of such deicing chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

High performance brake (if equipped)

As this vehicles equipped with the high performance brake (applied with material having high coefficient of friction), noise such as a squeal, squeak or groan is generated whilst braking. This is normal and the friction may create circle patterns on the disc surface. This is also a normal situation which does not affect braking performance.

⚠ WARNING

Frequent speeding and braking may deform components and worn the disc brake causing vibration when braking. Prevent brake damage by avoiding excessive braking. Brake wear, noise, vibration from excessive braking or deformation of the brakes caused by repeatedly braking in high speed, racing on tracks, etc., can be excluded from warranty coverage.

ⓘ NOTE

- Occasional brake noise is normal. If a continuous grinding or continuous squeal sound is present, the brake lining may be worn-out. Contact a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle has continuous vibration or shudder in the steering wheel whilst braking, contact a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Driving safety features

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.
- Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.
- When ESC (electric vehicle control) is deactivated, the vehicle will loose the traction and stability if the vehicle is driven by abrupt steering wheel control. It is possible that the tyre may make a collision with the connected parts of the tyre. We recommend to do not turn off ESC whilst driving the vehicle for your safety.
- Multi-Collision Brake decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by Multi Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes.

  Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent further accidents.
- When replacing tyres and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tyres and wheels installed. Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM system.
- HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes whilst stopped on an incline. Whilst stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.
- The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

ⓘ NOTE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Anti-lock Brake System is functioning properly.
- When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.
  - Do not pump your brakes!
  - Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control system is functioning properly.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.
- Select level 0 of the regenerative braking system and depress the brake pedal around 10 times to efficiently apply brake disc cleaning.
- Brake disc cleaning may decrease the driving distance by restraining the regenerative braking system. After brake disc cleaning, the regenerative braking system may be restored by selecting any other recuperation level other than 0.
- If the regenerative braking system is not restored after the brake disc cleaning, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking up in order to steer and stabilize the vehicle.

If the ABS warning light ( ) stays on, contact a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Anti-lock Brake System is functioning properly.
- When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.
  - Do not pump your brakes!
  - Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors such as speed, road conditions, and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing loss of control.

Operating ESC



OMV065014R

Operation

- Press the ESC OFF button for approximately half a second to turn ESC off. ESC OFF ( ) indicator light will appear and the warning chime will sound.
- To turn ESC on again, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF ( ) indicator light will go off.

WARNING

- For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.
- Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.
- When ESC (electric vehicle control) is deactivated, the vehicle will loose the traction and stability if the vehicle is driven by abrupt steering wheel control. It is possible that the tyre may make a collision with the connected parts of the tyre. We recommend to do not turn off ESC whilst driving the vehicle for your safety.

NOTE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control system is functioning properly.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.
- Select level 0 of the regenerative braking system and depress the brake pedal around 10 times to efficiently apply brake disc cleaning.

- Brake disc cleaning may decrease the driving distance by restraining the regenerative braking system. After brake disc cleaning, the regenerative braking system may be restored by selecting any other recuperation level other than 0.
- If the regenerative braking system is not restored after the brake disc cleaning, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation).

The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is engaged or after approximately 2 seconds.

WARNING

HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes whilst stopped on an incline. Whilst stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.

Crosswind Stability Control (CSC) (if equipped)

Crosswind Stability Control (CSC) works with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) to stabilize the vehicle when it is being shaken, or loses traction due to strong crosswind.

CSC system operation



OMV063039L

(1) **Crosswind stability control activated**

- When driving over a bridge or next to a large truck or bus, strong crosswinds may cause the vehicle to shake or lose traction. The CSC automatically adjusts the vehicle posture and steering wheel to correct the course of the vehicle.
- When activated, the ESC ( ) indicator light illuminates and warning message appears on the Cluster display with a warning sound.
- When activated, the driver may feel a slight vibration of the vehicle and awkwardness of the steering wheel, due to the braking and MDPS.

CSC system off

Crosswind Stability Control may not operate, or may cancel its operation in the following conditions:

- Vehicle speed is under 70 km/h (45 mph) or over 180 km/h (112 mph)
- If the driver makes a sharp turn whilst driving.
- Driving on a bumpy road, ice, snow, or slippery surface such due to ice, snow, or rain.
- ESC is activated.
- Driving assistance system (FCA, BCA, LKA, LFA, etc.) are activated.

CSC malfunction

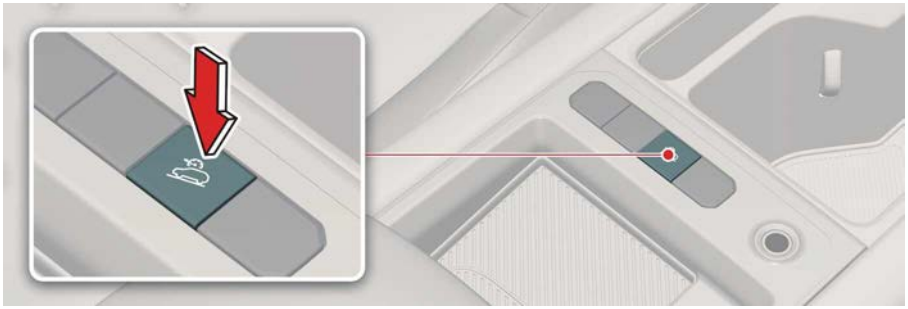
- When ESC has problems, CSC does not operate.
- When MDPS has problems, CSC may partially operate.
- If the ESC ( ) or MDPS ( ) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Crosswind Stability Control is only a supplementary system to assist the driver. The driver should be responsible for the control of the vehicle.

Always hold the steering wheel whilst driving and depress the brake pedal to reduce speed if necessary.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC)



OMV065035R

The Downhill Brake Control (DBC) feature assists the driver to descend down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain the vehicle speed of 4~40 km/h (2.5~25 mph) and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

Always turn off the DBC on normal roads. The DBC might activate inadvertently from the stand by mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

NOTE

The DBC defaults to the OFF position whenever the EV button is in ON position.

Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when the DBC is activated.

The rear stop light comes on when DBC is activated.

DBC operation

Mode	Indicator light	Description
Standby	 Appeared	Press the DBC button when vehicle speed is under 60 km/h (38 mph). The DBC system will turn ON and enter the standby mode. The system does not turn ON if vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (38 mph).
Activated	 Blinks	In the standby mode, It enters the operating mode when the following conditions are met. • The road surface should be more than a certain angle of inclination • The accelerator pedal must not be depressed. • The vehicle speed should be within 3~40 km/h (2~25 mph) Within operating vehicle speed 3~40 km/h (2~25 mph), the driver can lower or raise the vehicle speed by stepping on the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
Temporarily deactivated	 Appeared	In the activated mode, the DBC will temporarily deactivate under the following conditions: • The hill is not steep enough. • The accelerator pedal is depressed. • When the vehicle speed is in the range of 40~60 km/h (25~38 mph) If the above conditions are not met, the DBC will automatically activate again.
OFF	 Not appeared	The DBC will turn OFF under the following conditions: • The DBC button is pressed again. • When the accelerator pedal is depressed and the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h (38 mph)

WARNING

If the yellow DBC indicator light appears, the system may have overheated or have malfunctioned. When the warning light appears even though the DBC system has cooled off, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- The DBC may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The DBC does not operate when:
  - The gear is in P (Park).
  - The ESC is activated.

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)

Multi-Collision Brake controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the air bag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

System operation

- From the time the air bag deploys, Multi-Collision Brake monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
  - Vehicle speed is under 180 km/h (112 mph) at the time of collision.
  - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal are hardly depressed.
- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level whilst Multi-Collision Brake is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, Multi-Collision Brake system will maintain automatic braking.

System off

- Multi-Collision Brake is cancelled in the following situations:
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
  - The vehicle stops.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
  - In a situation system cannot operate normally.
  - Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by Multi-Collision Brake system.

WARNING

- Multi-Collision Brake decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by Multi Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes.

  Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent further accidents.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering response.

Operating VSM

Operating condition(s)

- Driving on slippery roads, grip change of left and right wheels is detected

Non-operating condition(s)

- Driving on a gradient or inclined surface, driving in R (Reverse), MDPS warning light ( ) remains illuminated

VSM malfunction indicator

VSM can be deactivated when a malfunction has been detected in the Electronic Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or MDPS warning light ( ) remains on, take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

When replacing tyres and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tyres and wheels installed. Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM system.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) alerts the driver behind by flashing the brake lights when braking sharply and severely.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle suddenly stops. ABS is activated and the driving speed is over 55 km/h (34 mph). The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the brake lights when the driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph), the ABS is deactivated, the sudden braking is over. The hazard warning flasher turns OFF when the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

NOTE

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The Brake Assistant System provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required whilst driving.

The Brake Assistant System reduces the time for ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

BAS operation

- When the vehicle speed is more than 30 km/h (20 mph) and the ABS control is not entered. When the brake pedal is depressed strongly over a certain level. When the friction of the road surface is above a certain level.

BAS operation off

- The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph). The brake pedal is depressed over a certain conditions. The friction of the road surface is below a certain level.

WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) system

The Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) is operated as a vehicle stability control system. The TSA is designed to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various factors that make the vehicle sway or oscillate.

Such incidents mostly happen at high speed, but, there is also a risk of swaying when the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting or improper overloading.

Factors of swaying such as:

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

The TSA continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) detects sway, the brakes are applied automatically on the wheels and the vehicle power is properly reduced to stabilize the vehicle. When the vehicle becomes stable, the TSA does not operate.

Active air flap

Active air flap system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool the vehicle parts and improve energy economy.

Precautions

CAUTION

- Regardless of the pop-up, if the air flaps aren't in the same position, stop the vehicle and wait for 10 minutes and start the vehicle and inspect the air flap.
- The active air flap system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.

NOTE

Active air flap system could be activate regardless of the vehicle condition.(Parking, driving, charging, etc.)

Active air flap malfunction



OMV063041L_2

(1) **Check Active Air Flap System**

The active air flap system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily opened due to foreign factors or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When the message is popped up on the display, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap.

Start the vehicle after performing the necessary work like foreign matter removal and waiting 10 minutes. If the pop-up remains up, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Even if the warning message is not displayed, if the air flaps are visually asymmetrical(vehicles with exposed flap applied), turn off the vehicle and restart after about 10 minutes to inspect the air flap.
- The active air flap system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.

NOTE

Active air flap system could be activate regardless of the vehicle condition.(Parking, driving, charging, etc.)

Special driving conditions

If driving conditions deteriorate due to poor weather or road conditions, you should pay even more attention than usual.

Precautions

WARNING

- Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use tyres and wheels that are different in size and type from the originally installed ones. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
- As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.
  - Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
  - Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
  - A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
  - Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres.
  - In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.
- Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.
- Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre fail-

ure, leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 848 .

- Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits.

⚠ CAUTION

- Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, reduction gear damage or failure, and tyre damage.
- Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could overheat and damage tyres, and the rotating wheels may fly away and injure bystanders.

ⓘ NOTE

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

Overview

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered, such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.
- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or other nonslip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when the vehicle is stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. SUVs have higher ground clearance and narrower tracks to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems.

They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover.

If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

- Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use tyres and wheels that are different in size and type from the originally installed ones. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
- As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.
  - Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
  - Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
  - A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
  - Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres.
  - In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear position.

Do not race the vehicle, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid vehicle overheating and possible damage to the reduction gear.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.

⚠ CAUTION

- Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, reduction gear damage or failure, and tyre damage.
- Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could overheat and damage tyres, and the rotating wheels may fly away and injure bystanders.

NOTE

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing whilst cornering, especially when the road is wet. Ideally, corners should always be negotiated with gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be kept to a minimum.

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there are no street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. (On vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlamp aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you are not prepared for the slick surface.

Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen-wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, having to stop quickly on a wet surface can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must drive through puddles, try to go through them slowly.
- If you believe you got your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal brake operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is to SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance as brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

If the brake system is wet and has reduced braking effect or frequent sounds when braking, adjust the setting for the regenerative braking to '0' speed with paddle shifter and apply the brake pedal lightly several times. Maintain a safe distance to dry the brake system.

Setting the regenerative braking to '0' may reduce efficiency whilst braking several times for brake performance, but this is normal. The regenerative braking system will be normally operated afterwards.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the inflation pressures of the tyres in accordance with their specifications. Low tyre inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid using worn or damaged tyres since they may provide reduced traction or fail completely.

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

⚠ WARNING

- Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure, leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 848 .
- Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 807 .

Coolant and high voltage battery

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more electric energy and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve electric energy when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the coolant level and the electric energy level before driving.

Winter driving

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems.

To minimise the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

* Snow tyres and tyre chains for the national language (Icelandic), see the Appendix.

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

Overview

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres of the size and type equivalent to the tyres originally installed. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use vehicle braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one in front. Also, apply the brake gently. Note that installing tyre chains on the tyres will provide greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

Summer tyres

- Summer tyres are used to maximize the driving performance on dry roads.
- If the temperature is below 7°C or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, the summer tyres lose their brake performance and traction as the tyre grip weakens significantly.
- If the temperature is below 7°C or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, mount snow tyres or all-season tyres of the same size with your vehicle's standard tyre for safe driving. Both snow and all-season tyres have M+S markings.

- When using the M+S tyres, use tyres with the same tread produced by the same manufacturer for safe driving.
- When driving with the M+S tyres with the lower maximum allowable speed than that of the vehicle's standard summer tyre, be careful not to exceed the speed allowed for the M+S tyres.

Snow tyres

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as the traction provided by the tyres originally installed on your vehicle. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking all applicable regulations for possible restrictions on their use.

⚠ WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Tyre chains



OMV063037L

Because the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels.

Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

When using tyre chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

- Rear wheel drive vehicle moves the rear wheel as a power source. Thus, snow chains must be mounted to rear tyres.
- All wheel drive vehicle must mount snow chains to rear tyres only. In this situation, minimise the driving distance in order to prevent damage to the all-wheel drive system.
- After mounting snow chains, drive slowly. If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, slow down until the noise stops and remove the chain as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads to prevent damage.
- Chains of the wrong size or which are improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels. Therefore, when installing snow chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly with chains installed, staying under 30 km/h (20 mph).
- Install tyre chains that meet the specifications of each tyre size to prevent damage your vehicle.
  - All of tyres use fabric snow chain.

CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

Check the battery and cables

Winter places additional burden the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 8. Have the level of charge in your battery checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

To keep the locks from freezing

To keep the vehicle's locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key openings. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use an approved window washer anti-freeze for the window washer system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake can freeze in the applied position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is risk of the parking brake freezing, temporarily apply it with the P (Park) gear position selected. Block the rear wheels in advance as well so that the vehicle cannot roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice or snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to make sure the movements of the front wheels and the steering components are not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the motor compartment

Putting objects or materials in the motor compartment may cause an motor failure. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Trailer towing (if equipped)

If you are considering towing with your vehicle, you should first check with the country's department of motor vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary, the requirements for towing trailers, other vehicles, and apparatus may differ. Kia recommends to ask an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, refer to "Weight of the trailer" on page 495 that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailer towing is different from simply driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and energy economy. Successful, safe trailer towing requires correct equipment, which has to be used properly.

This section contains many time-tested and important trailer-towing tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before towing a trailer.

⚠ WARNING

- If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

NOTE

- **Location of trailer mounting**
- The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tyres.



OMV064038L

- **For Europe**
  - The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15% and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph).
  - When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 100km/h, and the rear tyre pressure should be at least 20 kPa(0.2 bar) above the tyre pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).

Hitches

It is important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are just a few reasons why you will need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, be sure to seal the holes when removing the hitch later.

  If you don't seal them, dirt and water can get into your vehicle.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (i.e. an effort not exceeding 20 N·m) re-

lease key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use. Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.

- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to the country's regulations, and that it is properly installed and it is operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes, and those trailer brakes must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so that you will be able to install, adjust, and maintain them properly.

- Do not tap into your vehicle's brake system.

WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driver assistance systems auto off (if equipped)

When the trailer is connected, driver assistance systems of your vehicle turns off if Tow Bar Wiring Kit is equipped or original vehicle connectors and a multifunctional trailer module is installed. In this case, you cannot get help from them. Always drive with care.

TIP

- The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- Please consult your dealer for more information on this feature.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. Always keep in mind that the

vehicle you are driving is now a lot longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres, and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving, and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to make sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to make sure that the load is secure and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

(!) NOTE

When the ambient temperature is lower than 0°C (32°F) and the remaining high voltage battery is low, the power of the vehicle with a trailer can be dropped, causing a trouble in acceleration or drop of the speed when driving hills.

When driving with a trailer, be sure to charge the high voltage battery more than 50% if the ambient temperature is lower than 0°C (32°F).

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance ahead when towing a trailer. Likewise, due to the increased vehicle length, you will need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Reversing

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always reverse slowly and have someone guide you, if possible.

Making turns

When turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. This is to make sure that your trailer does not hit soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument cluster will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. If properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers to the fact that you are about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument cluster will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It is important to check occa-

sionally to make sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect, and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

Seek assistance from a professional workshop for the installation of the wiring harness.

Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Driving on grades

Reduce speed before you start down a long or steep downgrade.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of motor overheating.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent motor overheating:

  If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the motor to overheat. When driving in such conditions, stop the vehicle until it cools down. You may proceed once the motor has cooled sufficiently.

  When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the outer lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.
- You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of motor overheating.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. Both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if they unexpectedly roll down the hill, and people can be seriously or fatally injured.

If you ever need to park your trailer on a hill, however, here is how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (right if headed downhill, left if headed up hill. For right-hand drive, left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
2. Engage the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
3. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the downhill side of the wheels.

4. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake, and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
5. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake.
6. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake applied.

⚠ WARNING

- Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.
- It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set. If you have left the vehicle running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. Apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst:
   - Start your vehicle;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle will need to be serviced more often if you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include reduction gear fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to check frequently. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you are towing a trailer, it is a good idea to review these sections before starting your trip.

Do not forget to maintain your trailer and hitch as well. Make sure you are aware of the maintenance schedule specified for your trailer, and that you carry out its periodic checks. Preferably, conduct your checks at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving.
- When towing, check the reduction gear fluid more frequently.

If you do decide to tow a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to tow a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the motor to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious motor damage.
- When towing a trailer, Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at moderate speed of less than 100 km/h (60 mph).
- The driving range of Electric Vehicle could be affected by the shape and weight of the trailer. Depending on the trailer, the driving range could decrease by 50%.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight: For more details, refer to "Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer" on page 846.

Weight of the trailer

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, and outside temperature as well as how often your vehicle is used to tow a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Weight of the trailer tongue

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the kerb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you have loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue separately to see if the weights are acceptable. If they are not, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check

weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.

- An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.

Vehicle weight

This section will give you guidance on the proper loading of your vehicle to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will help you use the vehicle's design performance to maximum advantage. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, which are used in the vehicle's specifications and on the certification label (if equipped):

Base kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including high voltage battery and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label (if equipped).

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the base kerb weight plus the actual cargo weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers, and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label (if equipped) located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front pas-

senger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Driver assistance guide

Overview 503
Detecting sensor(s) 503
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) 506
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 510
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 513
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 524
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 533
Lane Keeping Assist settings 533
Lane Keeping Assist operation 535
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 538
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 541
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 543
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 545
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 548
Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 553
Safe Exit Warning settings 553
Safe Exit Warning operation 555
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 556
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 558
Safe Exit Assist settings 559
Safe Exit Assist operation 560
Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations 562
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 565
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 565
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) 568
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings 568
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation 570
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations 573

Driver assistance guide

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 576
Driver Attention Warning settings 576
Driver Attention Warning operation 577
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 578
Forward Attention Warning (FAW) 583
Forward Attention Warning settings 583
Forward Attention Warning operation 584
Forward Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 585
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 588
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings 588
Blind-Spot View Monitor operation 589
Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction 589
Cruise Control (CC) 591
Cruise Control operation 591
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 596
Smart Cruise Control settings 596
Smart Cruise Control operation 597
Smart Cruise Control display and control 602
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 607
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 614
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings 614
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation 615
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations 616
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 620
Lane Following Assist settings 620
Lane Following Assist operation 621
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 624
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 625

Driver assistance guide

Highway Driving Assist settings 626
Highway Driving Assist operation 628
Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations 635
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 638
Rear View Monitor settings 638
Rear View Monitor operation 640
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 642
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 644
Surround View Monitor settings 644
Surround View Monitor operation 646
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations 650
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 652
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 653
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 654
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 658
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 663
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 663
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 664
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 667
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 670
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 670
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 671
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 676
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 679
Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings 679
Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation 681

Driver assistance guide

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 682

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 687

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings 687

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation 689

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 691

Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2) 695

Remote Smart Parking Assist settings 698

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation 699

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations 719

Declaration of conformity 727

Driver assistance guide

* The description of the driver assistance system displayed on the screen may differ from the content of the owner's manual depending on the infotainment software version.

What you need to know

This printed manual is a summary of the digital manual and does not include all safety precautions and explanations of all features. For information not included in this manual, refer to the digital manual provided separately.

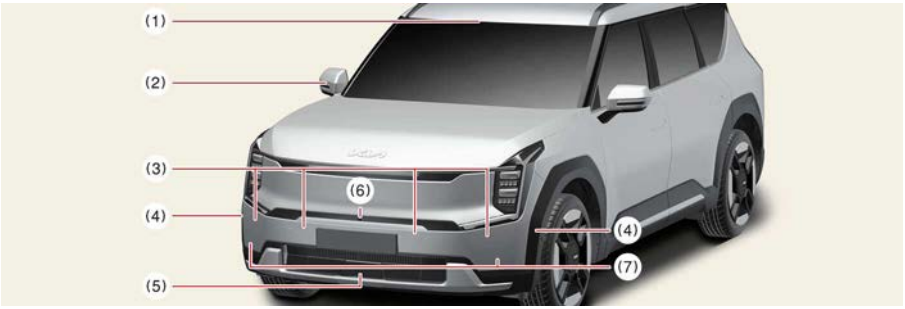
General precautions

TIP

Driver Assistance system functions can be updated by software update. Descriptions for each function of the system may differ from the owners' manual once updated.

Overview

Detecting sensor(s)



OMV074218L



OMV074219L

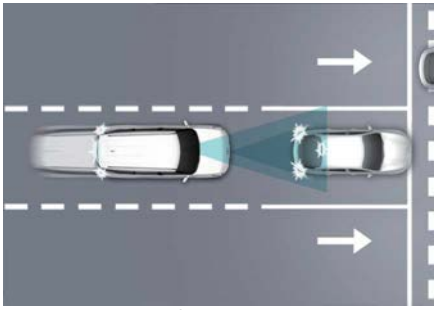
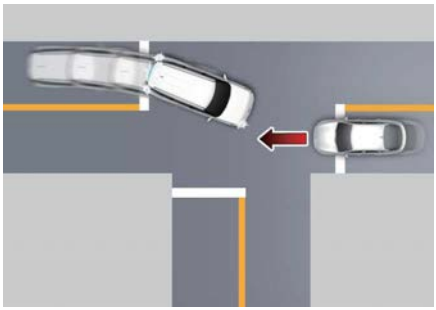
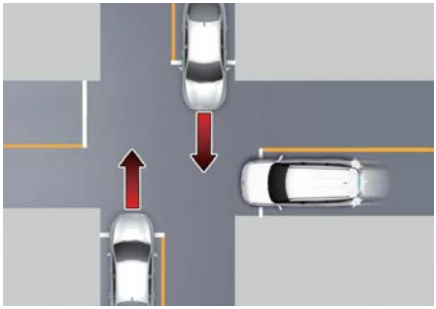
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

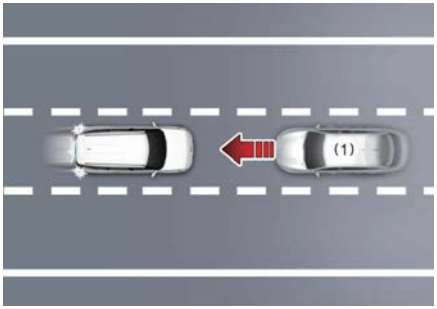
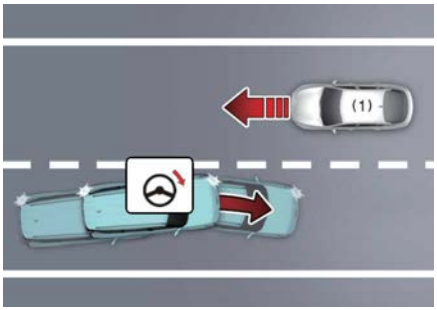
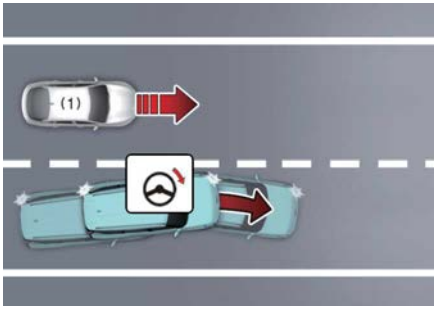
* : if equipped

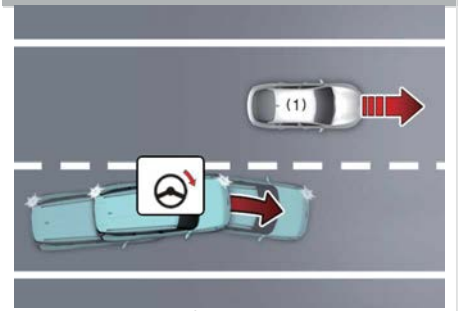
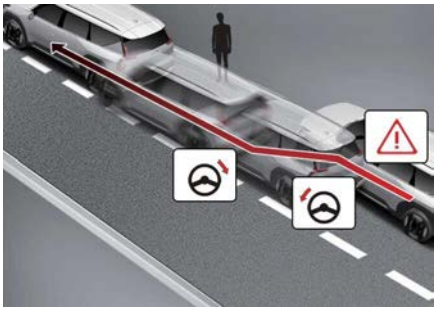
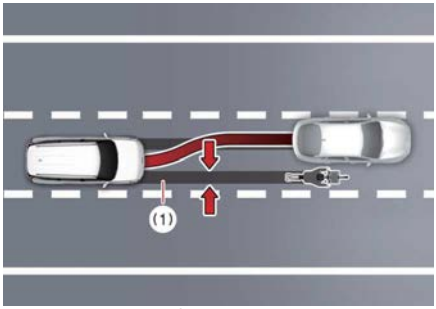
No	Sensor	Function
1	Front view camera	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) • Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* • Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)* • Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Lane Following Assist (LFA)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*
2	Wide-side view camera*	• Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)* • Surround View Monitor (SVM)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)*
3	Front ultrasonic sensors	• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)*
4	Front side ultrasonic sensors*	• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)*
5	Front radar	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*
6	Wide-front view camera*	• Surround View Monitor (SVM)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)*
7	Front corner radar*	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*
8	Rear ultrasonic sensors	• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)*

No	Sensor	Function
		• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)*
9	Rear side ultrasonic sensors*	• Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)* • Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* • Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*
10	Wide-rear view camera	• Rear View Monitor (RVM)* • Surround View Monitor (SVM)* • Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* • Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)*
11	Rear corner radar	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) • Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* • Safe Exit Warning (SEW)* • Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* • Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (if equipped)

Function	Details
Basic function  OMV073220L	Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will detect vehicles ahead and adjacent lanes even at high speeds. If the driver makes a lane change at those speeds, your vehicle will apply emergency braking to mitigate or avoid a collision.
Junction Turning function  OMV073221R	Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.
Junction Crossing function  OMV073222R	Junction Crossing function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles on the left or right side when crossing an intersection by applying emergency braking.

Function	Details
Direct Oncoming function  OMV054004	(1) Oncoming vehicle Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when with a vehicle approaching from the opposite side is detected.
Lane-Change Oncoming function  OMV054005	(1) Oncoming vehicle Lane-Change Oncoming function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles or powered two-wheelers when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.
Lane-Change Side function  OMV054006	(1) Approaching car from side Lane-Change Side function will help avoid a collision with vehicles or powered two-wheelers in the next lane when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

Function	Details
 OMV054007	
Evasive Steering Assist function  OMV073227L  OMV054329L	• Driver steering assist If a possible collision with a vehicle ahead, pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler is detected and the driver steers to avoid the collision, Evasive Steering Assist will assist the driver in steering. • Evasive steering assist Evasive Steering Assist function will help avoid a collision with a pedestrian or cyclist in front of the car in the same lane. When a risk of collision is detected, Evasive Steering Assist function will warn the driver and assist the driver's steering if they move the steering wheel. Evasive Steering Assist function operates when there is a collision risk and sufficient operating area between your vehicle and the detected pedestrian or cyclist ahead. (1): Operating area of Evasive Steering Assist Function

Detecting sensor

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

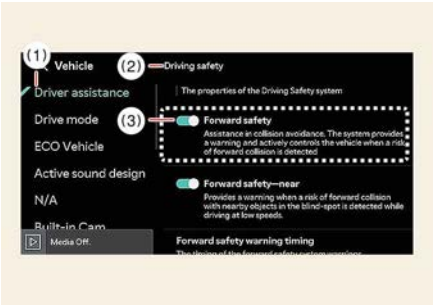
- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the radar or around the radar experiences an impact, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if a warning message is not displayed on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the windscreen, or tint the windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the windscreen or install any accessories on the windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- The genuine Kia front radar sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly.

  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.
- The function may not work properly when the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the front corner radar or rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward safety



OMV074084R

(1) **Driver assistance**

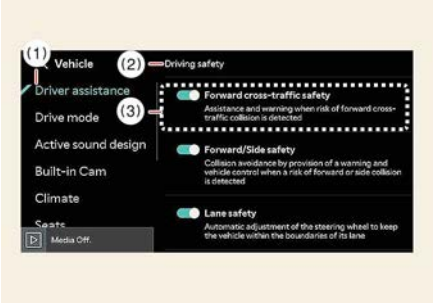
(2) **Driving safety**

(3) **Forward safety**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety** on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- **Forward safety** : Collision warning or emergency braking will operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

Forward cross-traffic safety



OMV074085R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Driving safety**

(3) **Forward cross-traffic safety**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Forward cross-traffic Safety** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Junction Crossing function and deselect to turn off the function.

Forward/Side safety



OMV074086R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Driving safety**

(3) **Forward/Side safety**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Forward/Side safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Forward/Side safety**: Collision warning or emergency steering will assist the driver in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Emergency steering warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety warning light ( ) or Emergency steering warning light ( ) remains ON when Forward safety or Forward/side safety is selected, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

For India

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain their last settings when the vehicle is turned off and restarted.

Except India

- When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on.

However, if **Forward safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

- Steering wheel vibration can be turned on or off.
- Forward safety settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct On coming function'. Forward Cross-Traffic Safety include 'Junction Crossing function', Forward/Side Safety includes 'Lane change oncoming function', 'Lane change side function' and 'Evasive Steering Assist function'. (if equipped)

- If Forward safety is set to Off, Even if Forward Cross-Traffic safety and Forward/Side Safety is selected, 'Junction Crossing function' will not operate. (if equipped)
- When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Forward/Side Safety function of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Forward Safety Warning Timing



OMV074122R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Driving safety**

(3) **Forward safety Warning Timing**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Forward safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use **Standard** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late** .
- If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

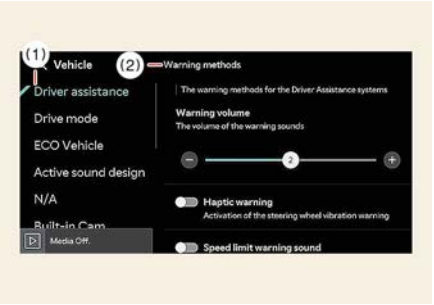
⚠ CAUTION

- Even though **Standard** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

ⓘ TIP

- Forward/side safety does not provide the warning timing setting.
- The warning timing you have set will be maintained even if the vehicle is restarted

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

The **Warning methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.
- **Driving safety priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - **Collision warning**
  - **Emergency braking**
  - **Drive carefully**

Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking ( ), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Warning message: **Collision warning!**

The collision warning system operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: Approximately 10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: Approximately 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph)

Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking ( ), a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Warning message: **Emergency braking**

The brake assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	Approximately 10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)	
Strong braking power	Approximately 10~130 km/h (6~81 mph)	Approximately 10~75 km/h (6~47 mph) Approximately (10~100 km/h (6~62 mph))*

*: If Forward Collision Avoidance Assist judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane. The function operate range may decrease due to surroundings of the vehicle.

- Pedestrian or cyclist: Approximately 10~65 km/h (6~40 mph)

CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Drive carefully**

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Junction Turning function

The Junction turning function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - **Collision warning**
  - **Emergency braking**
  - **Drive carefully**

Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking ( ), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Warning message: **Collision warning**

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler and cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking ( ), a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle.

Warning message: **Emergency braking**

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10~30 km/h (6~19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler and cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

- Warning message: **Drive carefully**

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

TIP

When turning right (left-hand drive) or left (right-hand drive) at an intersection, braking is assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with a cyclist approaching at the speed of 15 to 20 km/h (9 to 12 mph) from the opposite side.

Junction Crossing function

The Junction Crossing function is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - **Collision warning**
  - **Emergency braking**
  - **Drive carefully**

Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Warning message: **Collision warning**

Forward collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-60km/h (6-37 mph)

Emergency Braking

The Forward Safety warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration that emergency braking will be assisted. The brake assist will be activated and help avoid the collision with a vehicle, pedestrian cyclist, or powered two-wheeler.

Warning message: **Emergency braking**

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-40km/h (6-25 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

- Warning message: **Drive carefully**

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

CAUTION

If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing Warning and control may be late or may not operate.

Direct Oncoming function

The Direct Oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - **Collision warning**
  - **Emergency braking**
  - **Drive carefully**

Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the forward safety warning light ( ) blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Warning message: **Collision warning**

Collision Warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10~130 km/h (6~80 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Emergency braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the forward safety warning light ( ) blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Warning message: **Emergency braking**

Emergency braking will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30~130 km/h (19-80 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

- Warning message: **Drive carefully**

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of t powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Lane-Change Oncoming function

The Lane-change oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - **Collision warning**
  - **Emergency steering**

Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the Emergency Steering warning light ( ) blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Warning message: **Collision warning**

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the Emergency Steering warning light( ) blinking , a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. The steering assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheelers.

Warning message: **Emergency steering**

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

Lane-Change Side function

The for Lane-change side function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - **Collision warning**
  - **Emergency steering**

Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light ( ) blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. The warning light will appear on the outside rear view mirror when the vehicle either on a right or left lane is detected from the rear.

Warning message: **Collision warning**

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)

Emergency Steering

To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the emergency steering warning light ( ) blinking, warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Warning message: **Emergency steering**

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear. Steering will be assisted to avoid collision.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)

CAUTION

- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the oncoming vehicle from the front side is stopped.
- These functions do not work when a flanking car or two-wheeled vehicle is stationary.
- The detection range of the front-side and rear-side radars is based on the standard road width of ordinary roads. On narrow roads, warnings may be triggered by a ve-

hicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane. Conversely, on wide roads, radars may fail to recognise a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane and not issue warnings.

- The lateral approaching vehicle response function is deactivated in the following situations:
  - If you drive more than a certain distance into the next lane
  - If you move away from the direction where there is a risk of collision
  - If the steering wheel is rotated rapidly
  - If you step on the brake pedal
  - If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated
- After the lateral approaching vehicle response function has been triggered or after changing lanes, be sure to move into the centre of the lane. If you continue to drive along the edge of the lane without moving to the lane's centre, the lateral approaching vehicle response function will be deactivated.

NOTE

- If an additional accident is expected due to emergency steering, only a collision warning will be issued to notify of the danger.
- If the driver's seat is on the left, a collision warning may be issued when turning left; if the driver's seat is on the right, a collision warning may be issued when turning right.

Evasive Steering Assist function

The Evasive Steering Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Emergency Steering

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - **Emergency steering**

Emergency Steering (Driver steering assist)

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light ( ) blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Warning message: **Emergency steering**

If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~85 km/h (25~53 mph)

The recognised pedestrian or cyclist moves in the same direction as your vehicle, or in the opposite direction. In addition, there is sufficient space for an evasive movement for your vehicle. However, this function may not operate for pedestrians or cyclists moving in the horizontal direction.

Emergency Steering (Evasive steering assist)

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light ( ) blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Warning message: **Emergency steering**

If there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front and your vehicle already exceeded the emergency braking speed limit, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when there is enough space to avoid in the current lane whilst driving.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 65~75 km/h (40~47 mph)

The recognised pedestrian or cyclist moves in the same direction as your vehicle, or in the opposite direction. In addition, there is sufficient space for an evasive movement for your vehicle. However, this function may not operate for pedestrians or cyclists moving in the horizontal direction.

CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering will automatically cancel when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist, Evasive steering assist will be cancelled if collisions with other objects (vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians, or cyclists) are expected.
- Evasive steering assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

NOTE

For more details on warning messages, refer to "Collision Warning" on page 514 .

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.

- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- The surroundings and pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler or other vehicles in front of you may affect the speed or detection range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, resulting in Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist only operates under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler, the driving direction and speed, and the surroundings.
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions, taking into account the status of the oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist, driving direction, speed, and surrounding environment to judges the level of risk.
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions, taking into account the status of the oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist, driving direction, speed, and surrounding environment to judges the level of risk.

- The function may be limited or deactivated in cases where the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the vehicle and the oncoming powered two-wheelers or cyclists.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-change oncoming, Lane-change side and Evasive steering assist functions will only warn the driver. (if equipped)

NOTE

- When a collision is imminent, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist the driver with brakes if the driver fails to brake enough.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked**
  - **Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light ( ), the Emergency Steering warning light ( ) and the Master warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked**

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured**

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light ( ), the Emergency Steering warning light ( ) and the Master warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

NOTE

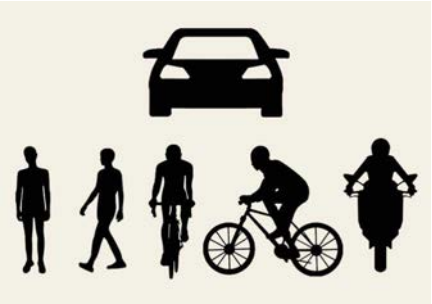
You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from a oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected

- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect



OMV073233L

The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e. desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving

- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel.

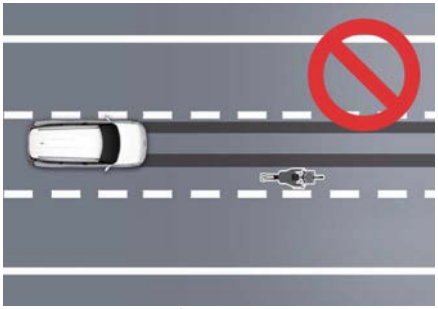
Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function

- The temperature around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is high or low
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle or powered two-wheeler drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle or powered two-wheeler next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected
- The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
- The colour of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road
- There are markings on the road near the lane or the markings on the road looks similar to the lane markings
- The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
- There are more than two-lane markings on the road

- The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane is very wide or narrow
- There is a kerb or road edges without a lane
- The vehicle in front is driving with one side on the lane marking
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short

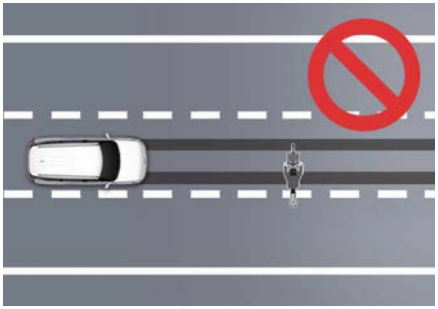
Limitations of Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist function may not work properly in the following situations when:



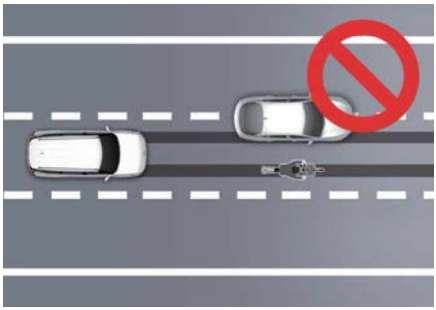
OMV054330L

The pedestrians or cyclists are positioned outside of the operating area.



OMV054331L

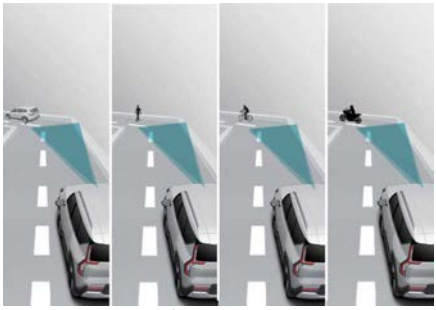
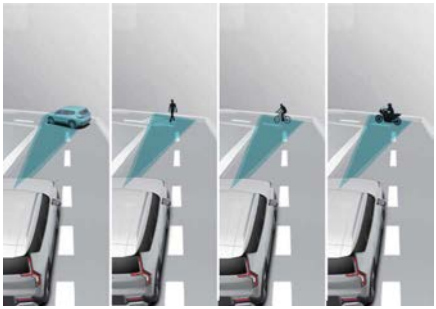
The pedestrians or cyclists are moving laterally.

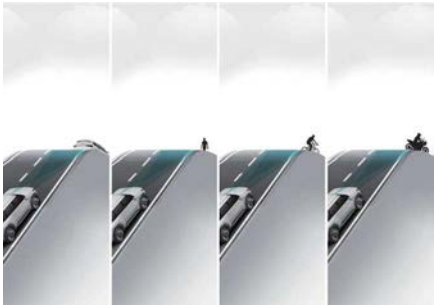
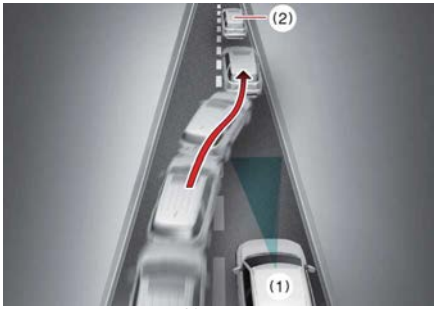
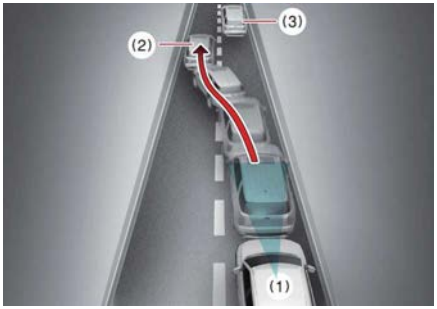


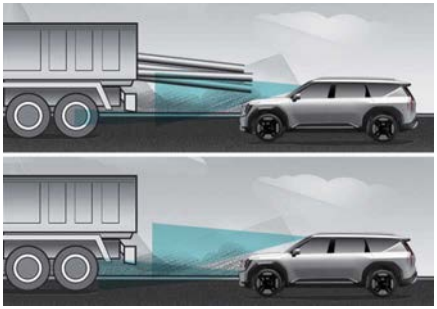
OMV054332L

The pedestrians or cyclists are positioned inside of the operating area, but there is not enough space available for evasive steering.

⚠ WARNING

Limitations	Details
Driving on a curved road  OMV073234L_4  OMV073235L_4	Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary. When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road. If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering (if equipped). Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

Limitations	Details
Driving on an inclined road  OMV073236L_4	Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist or, even if necessary, warning or braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) may not operate properly. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.
Changing lanes  OSV054184  OSV054185	(1) Your vehicle (2) Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheelers (3) Same lane vehicle When a vehicle or powered two-wheelers (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect a vehicle or powered two-wheelers when a vehicle or powered two-wheelers changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. When a vehicle (2) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect a vehicle or powered two-wheelers (3) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Limitations	Details
Detecting a vehicle  OMV073160L_2	If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on carts, bicycles, suitcases, strollers, etc., which are pulled or pushed by pedestrians or cyclists.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, please refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 541 .

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Whilst driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor

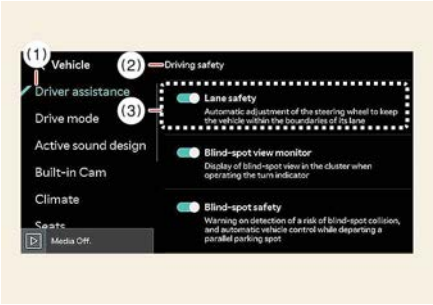
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



OMV074088R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Driving safety**

(3) **Lane safety**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Lane safety** : If Lane safety is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If Lane safety is deselected, the yellow indicator light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

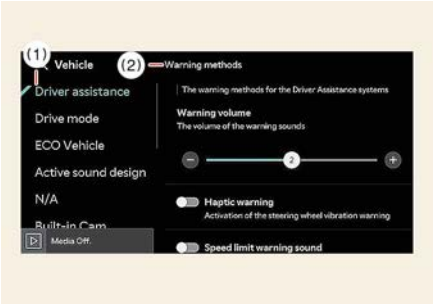
WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if **Lane safety** is deselected.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Keeping Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

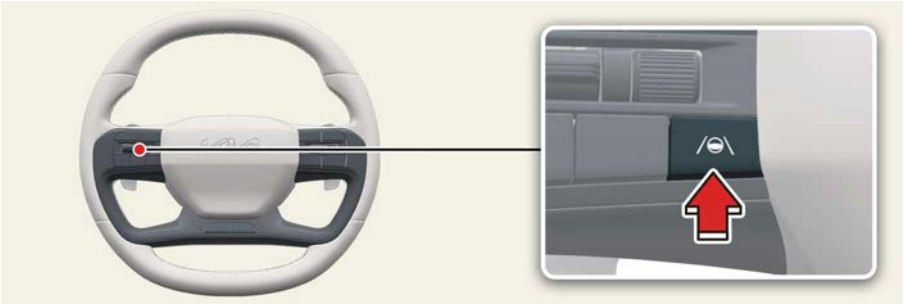
- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning** : Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.
- **Lane Safety Audible Warning Off** : Turns off the Lane Safety Audible Warning, even when both warning volume and haptic warning are on.
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.
- The **Lane Safety Audible Warning Off** can be set when both the Warning Volume and the Haptic Warning are on

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



OMV073239L

For Europe/Australia/Russia

Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on and a gray indicator light will appear on the cluster.

If you want to turn off Lane Keeping Assist, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button ( ) to turn off the function. The indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

Except Europe/Australia/Russia

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button ( ) located on the steering wheel to turn on and off Lane Keeping Assist.

The indicator light on the cluster will light up if you turn on Lane Keeping Assist.The indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

NOTE

- When the Lane Driving Assist button is pressed shortly, Lane Following Assist will turn on and off.
- Lane Keeping Assist function will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- When the operating condition of Lane Keeping Assist are met, the cluster is illuminated with a green indicator ( ).
- When the operating conditions are not met, a grey indicator ( ) is illuminated.

Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and help control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist



OMV073240L



OMV073241L

Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green indicator light on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, a warning sound, and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Lane Departure Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Lane Keeping Assist

The green ( ) indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front.

Lane Keeping Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

Warning message: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.

- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

NOTE

- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white and the green ( ) indicator light will appear.
- If you select Highway Lane Change Assist, the green lane will appear on the cluster. (if equipped)



OMV073242L



OMV073243L

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the yellow ( ) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light ( ) and the Lane safety warning lights ( ) on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The colour of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)
  - The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
  - When the shadow of objects around the road (central reservation, crash barrier, noise barrier, surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

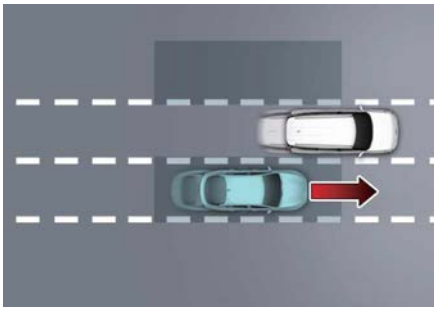
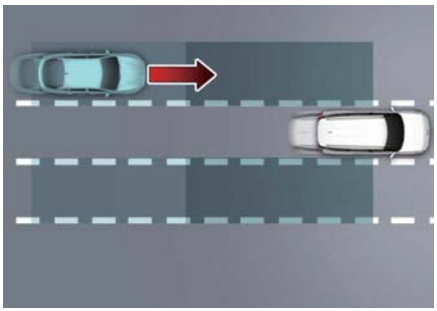
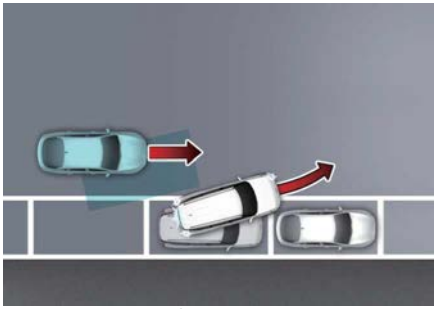
WARNING

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 538 . if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
  - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph).
  - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Keeping Assist.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

Function	Details
 OMV073244R	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.
 OMV073245R	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.
 OMV073246L	When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

CAUTION

- The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.
- Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.

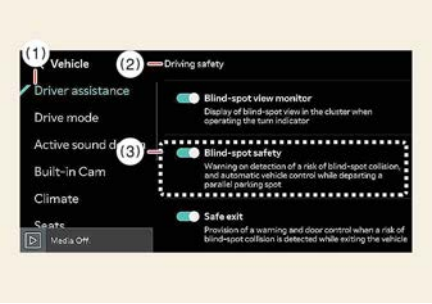
Detecting sensor

CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor or near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The genuine Kia rear bumpers which the Rear corner radar sensors are mounted are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the bumper, the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-spot safety



OMV074089R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Driving safety**

(3) **Blind-spot safety**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Blind-spot safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Blind-spot safety** : Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.



OMV074259L

(1) **Blind spot safety system is Off**

When activating Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the outside rear view mirror will appear for approximately 3 seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

WARNING

If **Blind-Spot Safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

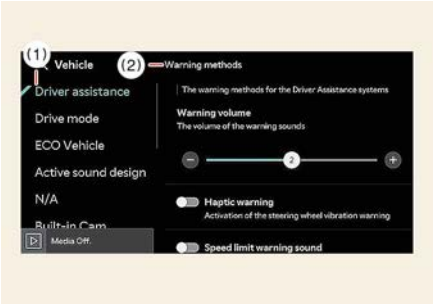
CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning** : Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

NOTE

- Ensure that **Warning methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- With the warning volume is 0, if you deselect **Haptic warning** , the warning volume will be automatically adjusted with volume 2.
- With the **Haptic warning** is deselected, if you adjust the warning volume to 0, the **Haptic warning** will be automatically selected.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control as following operation.

- Collision warning (whilst driving)
- Collision-avoidance assist (whilst departing)

Collision warning (whilst driving)



OMV073249L_4

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear.

A vehicle is detected in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (6 mph)

With the vehicle detection state, Collision warning will alert the driver when the turn signal is activated to make a lane change with an adjacent car in the blind spot area.

- Collision warning will alert the driver with the warning light on the outside rear view mirror and head-up display (if equipped), audible warning and steering wheel vibration.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and the function will return to Vehicle detection state.

Collision Warning operate in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 40 km/h (24 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (6 mph)

WARNING

- The detecting range of the front corner radar or rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

NOTE

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right.

  Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the lane.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing)

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror, head-up display (if equipped), an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration will warn the driver of a collision. It assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from the blind spot area.

Warning message: **Emergency braking**

Collision-Avoidance Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 5 km/h (3 mph)

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

Warning message: **Drive carefully**

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Always pay attention and keep the vehicle volume at a moderate level.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind- Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, it may not be able to avoid collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The responsibility for vehicle operation lies with the driver. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving and always check the surrounding conditions directly and drive safely.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
  - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Warning message: **Check outside mirror warning icon**

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

Covering the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor with foreign materials, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier can reduce the detecting performance, resulting in Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

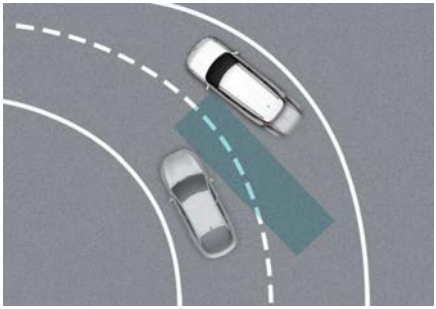
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow and heavy rain.
- The detecting sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the detecting sensor is high or low due to the surrounding environment.
- The detecting sensor is blocked whilst driving near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane

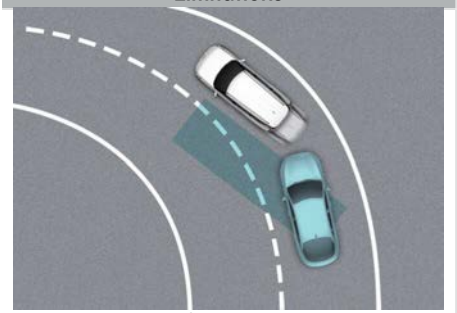
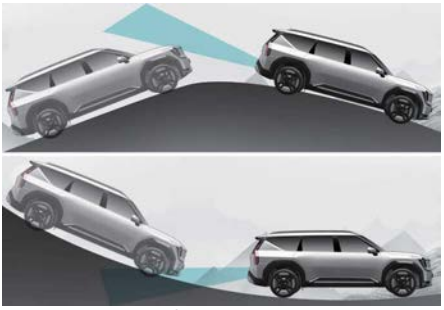
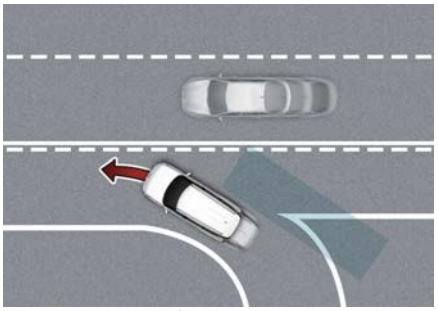
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the following objects are detected:
  - A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
  - A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
  - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
  - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

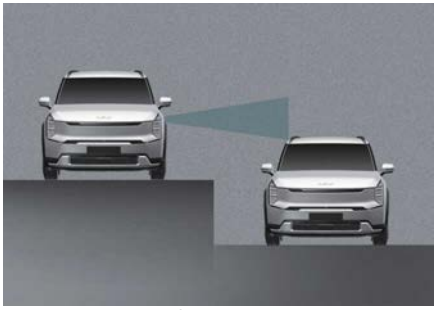
Pay attention. Braking control may not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

⚠ WARNING

Limitations	Details
Driving on a curved road  OMV073250L	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

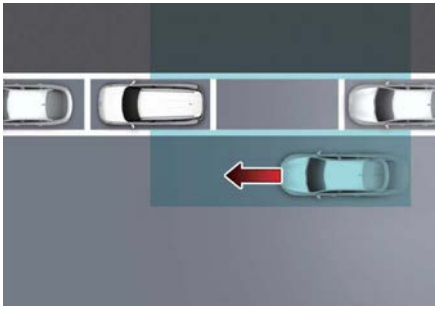
Limitations	Details
 OMV073251L	
Driving on an inclined road  OMV073252L_2	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
Driving where the road is merging/dividing  OMV073253R	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Limitations	Details
Driving where the heights of the lanes are different  OMV073254L	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.). Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



OMV073255L

Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

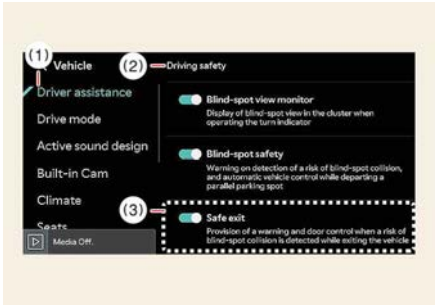
Detecting sensor

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 541 .

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe exit



OMV074090R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Driving safety**

(3) **Safe exit**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Safe exit** on the infotainment system.

⚠ WARNING

If **Safe exit** is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot warn you. The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

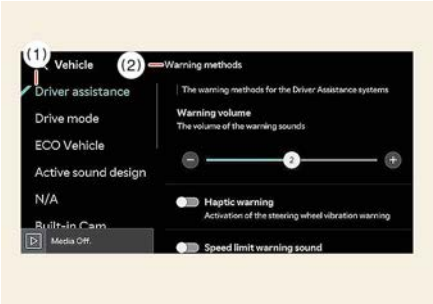
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Safe Exit Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

ⓘ NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

ⓘ TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Safe Exit Warning operation

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - **Collision warning**

Safe Exit Warning warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

Warning message: **Collision warning**

- Safe Exit Warning will warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the vehicle and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

NOTE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates for approximately 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
  - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Safe Exit Warning malfunction

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster for several seconds.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

Have Safe Exit Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check outside mirror warning icon**

Have Safe Exit Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

At this time, warning messages and Master warning lights (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the safe exit assist.

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Safe Exit Warning disabled

Safe Exit Warning will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g., open terrain), where any substance are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc. to use Safe Exit Warning.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or Safe Exit Warning may operate unexpectedly under the following warning.

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

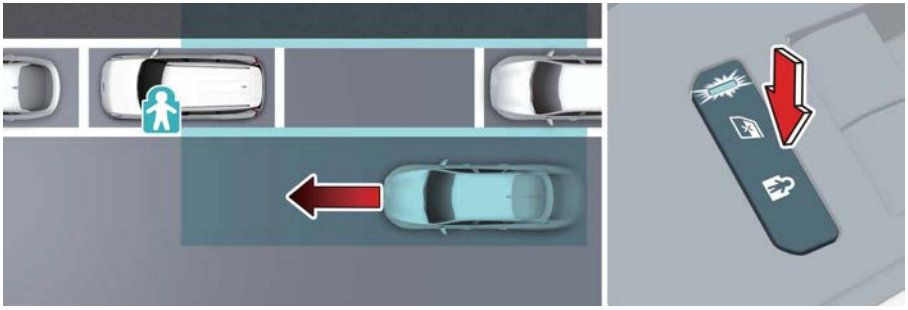
NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 541 .

WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is restarted, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Warning not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) (if equipped)



OMV073258L_2

Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

When the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock ( ) button will not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

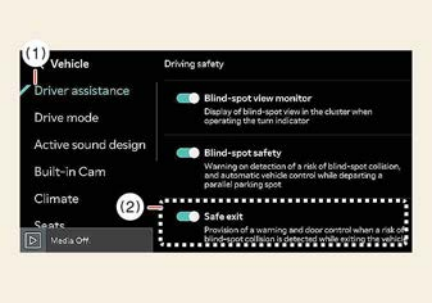
Detecting sensor

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 541 .

Safe Exit Assist settings

Safe exit



OMV074275R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Safe exit**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Safe exit** on the infotainment system.

WARNING

The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings. If **Exit Safety** is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.

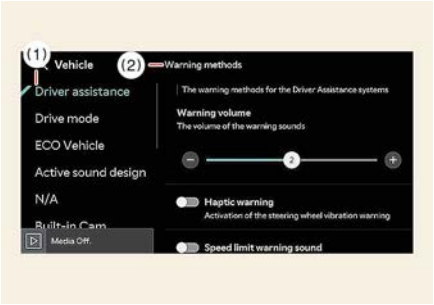
CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Safe Exit Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

Warning methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning Volume** : Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** on the infotainment system, and adjust the warning volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority** : Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Driving safety priority** on the infotainment system. The audio volume is reduced for safe driving whilst a warning sounds.

NOTE

- Ensure that **Warning methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Safe Exit Assist operation

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - **Collision warning**
  - **Check surroundings then try again**

Warning and control

Safe Exit Assist warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle
- Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

Warning message: **Collision warning**

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle will warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check surroundings then try again**

- Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock will operate in the following conditions:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

NOTE

For more details on electric child safety lock button, refer to "Electronic child safety lock system" on page 246 .

WARNING

If the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, Safe Exit Assist judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock will turn off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors will unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.

NOTE

If a rear door is open from the outside, it will open regardless of Safe Exit Assist operation.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.

- Safe Exit Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

NOTE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
  - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Safe Exit Assist malfunction

When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. If there is a malfunction in Safe Exit Assist, a warning message will be displayed on the cluster display for a certain period, and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on. If it does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check outside mirror warning icon**

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Safe Exit Assist disabled

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Safe Exit Assist.

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Safe Exit Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Assist when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Assist

Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

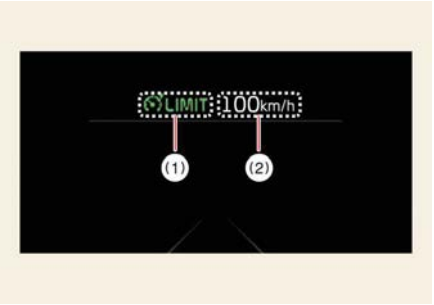
ⓘ NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 541 .

WARNING

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



OMV074128L

(1) Speed Limit indicator
(2) Set speed

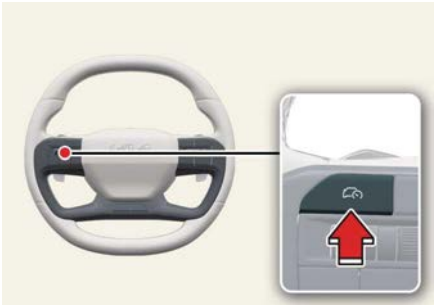
You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

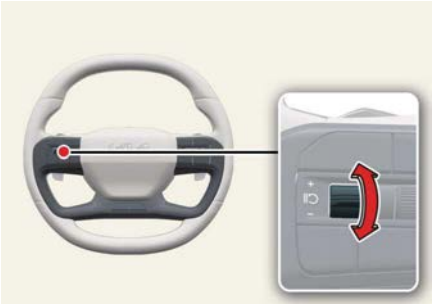
Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold Driving Assist button ( ) at the desired speed. The Speed Limit indicator ( ) will appear on the cluster.



OMV073129L

2. Push the + switch up or — switch down, and release it at the desired speed.
   Push the + switch up or — switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 10 (multiple of 5 in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (6 mph).



OMV073130L

3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

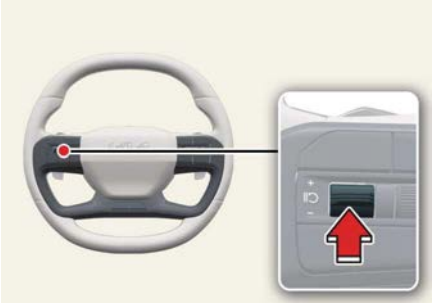
   If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal.

   The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

NOTE

When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.

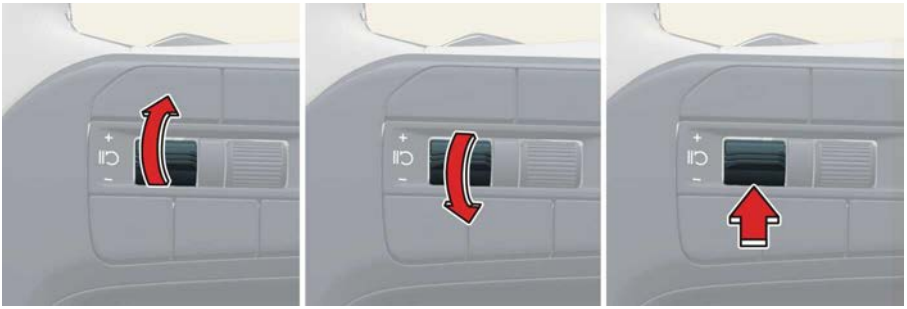
Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



OMV073132L

Press the switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit indicator ( ) will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist



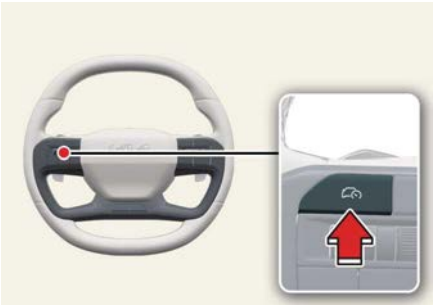
OMV073133L_3

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the +, —, switch.

If you push the + switch up or — switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



OMV073129L

Press the Driving Assist button ( ) to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit indicator ( ) will go off.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit indicator ( ) is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

⚠ CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly.

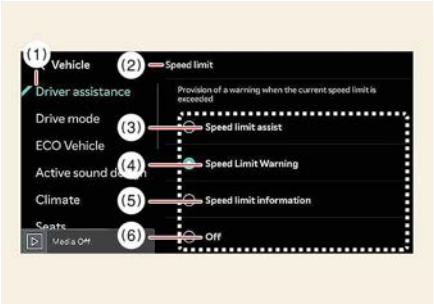
Detecting sensor

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed Limit



OMV074092R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Speed limit**

(3) **Speed limit assist**

(4) **SLW (Speed Limit Warning)**

(5) **Speed limit information**

(6) **Off**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Speed limit** on the infotainment system.

- **Country selection**: If navigation is not enabled, you can manually select the country from the menu. Please select the country you are currently driving in for proper functionality.
- **Speed limit assist** : Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control (If equipped) to help the driver stay within the speed limit.

- **SLW (Speed limit Warning)** : Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit. Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control (If equipped) set speed will not be automatically adjusted. The driver should adjust the speed manually.
- **Speed Limit information** : Provides information on speed limits and additional signs.
- **Off** : Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off. Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

WARNING

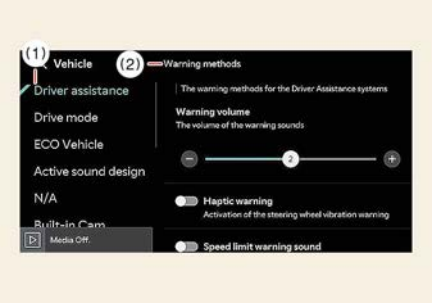
When you turn off and restart the vehicle, the speed limit warning will automatically turn on. Be sure to park in a safe place before setting Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

NOTE

For Europe/Australia/Russia

Press and hold the mute button on the steering wheel to change the setting from Speed Limit Assist or Speed Limit Warning to Speed Limit Information, or from Speed Limit Information or off to Speed Limit Assist.

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Displaying speed limit
- Speeding warning
- Changing set speed

Displaying speed limit



OMV073069L

Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

NOTE

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognised, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 573 if the road signs are difficult to recognise.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may vary according to your country.
- Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognised, it is displayed as blank. (for Europe)
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

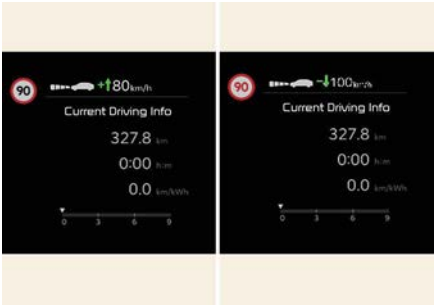
Speeding warning



OMV073070L

If you exceed the displayed speed limit, the sign will blink and an audible warning will be triggered.

Changing set speed



OMV074071L_2

If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the + or − switch on the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly. (Except Australia/Russia)

NOTE

- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 565 .
- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to "SCC (Smart Cruise Control)" on page 596 .

Auto set speed change (if equipped)



OMV073072L

When operating Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, if the speed set by the driver is the same as the speed limit on the road, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly the speed limit afterwards. The auto set speed change function operates on roads with a speed limit of above 70 km/h (45 mph). When the function is activated, the set speed on the instrument cluster is displayed in green.

WARNING

- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly. (Except Australia/Russia)

NOTE

- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 565 .
- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 596 .

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Driver Assistance System and speed limit indicator ( ) limited. Camera obscured**

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light ( ) and speed limit warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, we recommend the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the warning message and the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the broken/covered state.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog.
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
  - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is far
- The vehicle encounters illuminating road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognises numbers or pictures in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The minimum speed limit sign is misrecognised
- The minimum speed limit sign is on the road
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Road signs are difficult to recognise due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- Driving on a new road

⚠ WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- It is the responsibility of the driver to keep the speed limit.

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

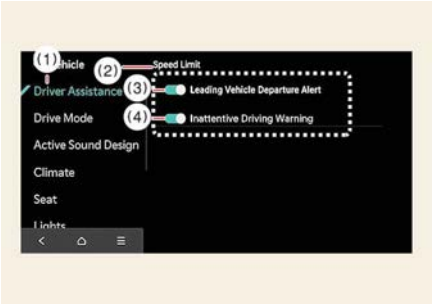
Detecting sensor

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert



OMV064056L

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **DAW (Driver Attention Warning)**

(3) **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**

(4) **Inattentive Driving Warning Alert**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > DAW (Driver Attention Warning) > Leading vehicle departure alert** on the infotainment system.

- **Leading vehicle departure alert** : Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Enables the Inattentive driving warning

⚠ WARNING

For Australia and Russia

When you turned off and restarted the vehicle, Inattentive Driving Warning function always turns on automatically. You can turn off the function by deselect the settings. In this case, you cannot get help from Inattentive Driving Warning function. Always drive carefully.

NOTE

For Europe

In regions where Inattentive Driving Warning function always on, the Inattentive Driving Warning settings will not be displayed.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is as follows.

- Taking a break

Taking a break

The Inattentive Driving Warning light () blinking and warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

Warning message: **Consider taking a break**

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Warning message: **Leading vehicle is driving on**

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

NOTE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**

Driver Attention Warning malfunction

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, have Driver Attention Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Driver Attention Warning disabled

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Warning message: **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**

Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.
- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

NOTE

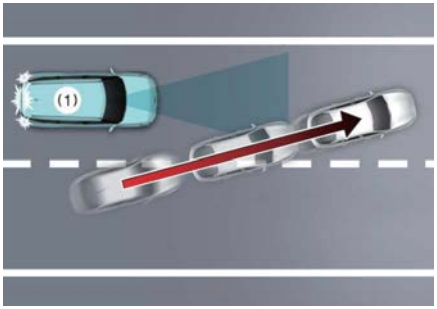
You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

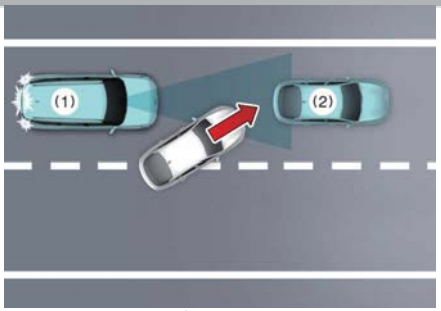
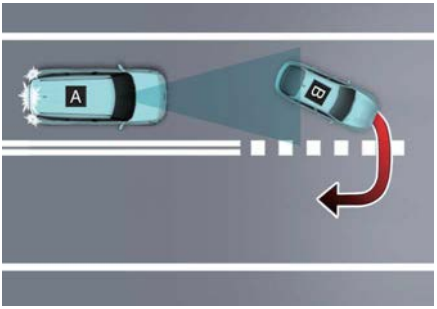
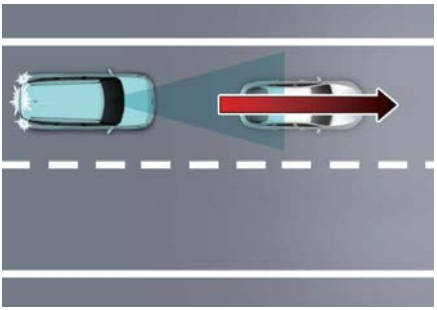
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

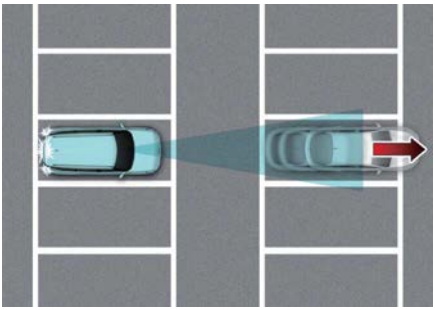
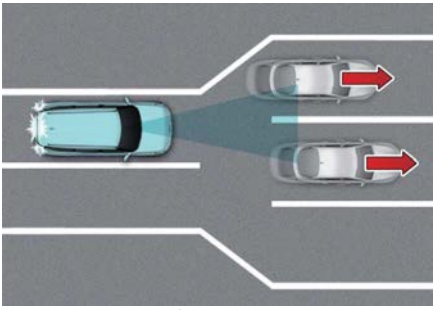
Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- If the lanes are blurred or erased

Leading vehicle departure alert function

Limitations	Details
When the vehicle cuts in  OMV054033	(1) Your vehicle (2) Front vehicle If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

Limitations	Details
 OMV054034	
When the vehicle ahead sharply steers  OMV073142R	(1) Your vehicle (2) Front vehicle If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turning, such as to turn left or right or making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.
When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures  OMV073268L	If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

Limitations	Details
When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead  OMV073144R	If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.
When in a parking lot  OMV073145L	If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.
When driving at a tollgate or intersection  OMV073146L	If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

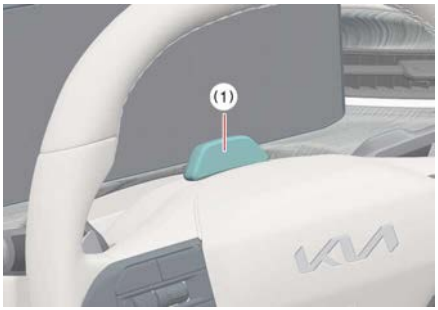
NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

Forward Attention Warning (FAW) (if equipped)

Forward Attention Warning uses the in-cabin camera to help prevent the driver from being distracted whilst driving with an audible warning and warning light.

Detecting sensor



OMV074273R

(1) **In-cabin camera**

The picture above shows the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

Always keep the in-cabin camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Forward Attention Warning.

Forward Attention Warning settings

Forward attention warning



OMV074274R

(1) **Forward attention warning**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > DAW (Driver Attention Warning) > Forward attention warning** in the infotainment system to set whether to use the function.

- **Forward attention warning** : It will warn the driver when the driver's gaze is not focused on the road.

TIP

Forward Attention Warning will always turn on when the vehicle restarts.

Forward Attention Warning operation

Forward Attention Warning

Forward Attention Warning determines whether the driver is focused on the road according to information such as the amount of time the driver is looking elsewhere, the amount of time the eyes are closed, and so on. If it determines the driver is not focused, an audible warning sounds for about 1 second, and the Forward attention warning light ( ) appears on the instrument cluster until the conditions to turn it off are met.

Operating conditions

- When the driver's gaze is not focused on the road continuously for 3 seconds or more whilst driving above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- When glances away from the road total 10 seconds or more within a 30 seconds time frame in a car travelling at a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph) or more
- When the driver's eyes are closed for 2 seconds or more whilst driving above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Off conditions

- When the driver looks forward continuously for 1 seconds or more

Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning

The Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning monitors your eyes whilst driving. When the driver's eyes are constantly closed or not facing forward frequently, the Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

The Inattentive Driving Warning light ( ) appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds until the conditions to turn it off are met.

Operating conditions

- When the driver's eyes are closed for a long time or slowly moved constantly.

Off conditions

- When the driver's gaze is focused on the for 2 seconds or more

WARNING

If any other system’s warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Attention Warning's warning message may not be displayed and an audible warning may not be generated.

CAUTION

- Forward Attention Warning may warn the driver even when the driver is focused on the road due to their driving style or driving pattern.
- Forward Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not determine whether the driver is distracted whilst driving.
- The driver is responsible for safe driving and must focus on the road.

TIP

- Forward Attention Warning does not transmit recorded videos outside of the vehicle or store the video.
- The Warning Method for Forward Attention Warning cannot be changed.

Forward Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check forward attention warning system**
  - **Forward attention warning disabled. Camera obscured**

Forward Attention Warning malfunction

When Forward Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, the Forward attention warning light ( ) lights up on the instrument cluster.

If this occurs, have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Attention Warning disabled

When there is an object right in front of the in-cabin camera or between the driver and the in-cabin camera for a certain period of time, Forward Attention Warning does not operate properly. If this occurs, the warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, the Forward attention warning light ( ) lights up on the instrument cluster.

Warning message: **Forward attention warning disabled. Camera obscured**

If the object is removed or the in-cabin camera is able to detect the driver's face, the function will operate normally. If Forward Attention Warning does not operate properly after the object is removed, we recommend you have the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Do not impact the surface of the in-cabin camera or around the in-cabin camera. If the in-cabin camera is damaged, Forward Attention Warning may not work properly.
- Do not place anything such as mobile phone on the in-cabin camera or in front of the in-cabin camera whilst driving. The in-cabin camera may not operate properly.
- When cleaning the in-cabin camera, wipe with a soft and clean cloth to prevent damage to the surface of the in-cabin camera lens. In addition, do not use sharp tools near the in-cabin camera and do not use chemicals to clean the in-cabin camera.
- Always keep the in-cabin camera and its surroundings clean and dry.
- Do not place foreign objects, such as stickers, etc. around the infrared LED located near the in-cabin camera.

TIP

Two red lights may appear on the in-cabin camera in the following conditions:

- The outside brightness is dim or when driving at night
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement car park, garage or tunnel
- The camera case is partially broken

Limitations of Forward Attention Warning

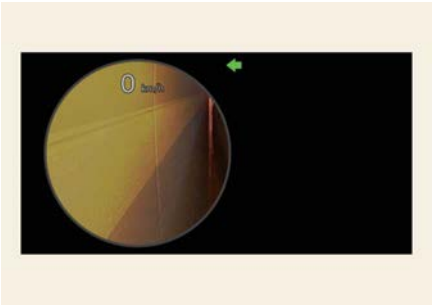
Forward Attention Warning may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The driver is wearing sunglasses, special glasses, infrared cutoff glasses, refracting glasses, thick glasses, goggle, etc.
- The driver has heavy eye makeup (eyeliner, mascara, colour makeup, false eyelash, etc.) or piercings around the eyes
- The view of the driver is blocked by their hair, hand, hat, etc.
- The driver is winking or wearing an eye patch on one eye
- The driver's face is covered partially by a mask, muffler, dress, etc.
- When direct sunlight or light shines on your face, or backlight comes on
- Light from outside, sunlight or infrared LED light of the in-cabin camera is reflected by glasses or sunglasses
- The driver turns or lowers their head so that the face or eyes are hidden from the in-cabin camera
- The driver shakes their head or adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat so that their face is not detected
- The driver is too tall or short

- The in-cabin camera is blocked by the driver's grip on the steering wheel
- More than two people are looking at the in-cabin camera simultaneously from the driver’s seat
- The driver’s eyes are narrowed due to laughing or sun glare
- The in-cabin camera incorrectly recognises a picture or mannequin that is of similar size to the driver’s face
- There are other devices using infrared light in the vehicle

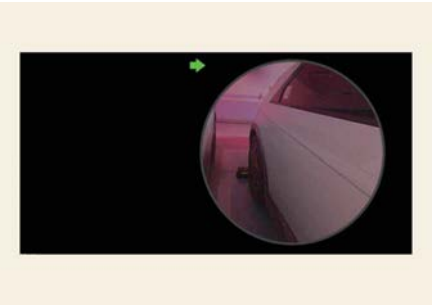
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) (if equipped)

Right



OMV073147L

Left

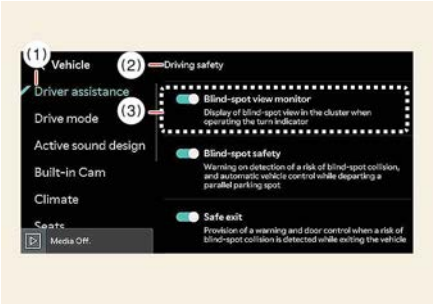


OMV073148L

Blind-Spot View Monitor displays the rear blind spot area of the vehicle in the cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help safely change lanes.

Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

Blind-Spot View



OMV074093R

(1) **Driver Assistance**

(2) **Driving Safety**

(3) **Blind-spot view monitor**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Blind-spot view monitor** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Turn signal lever



OMV073100L

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor

Operating conditions

- When the left or right turn signal turns on, the image on the instrument cluster will turn on.

Off conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off when one of the following conditions are satisfied:

- When the turn signal is turned off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have Blind-Spot View Monitor be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

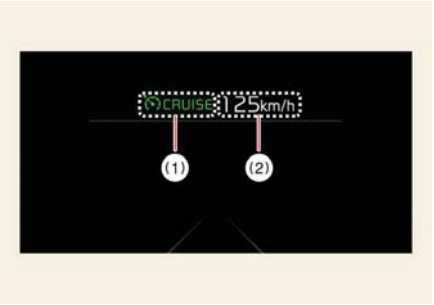
WARNING

- Blind-Spot View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-side view camera images. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate normally.

Always keep the camera lens clean.

However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



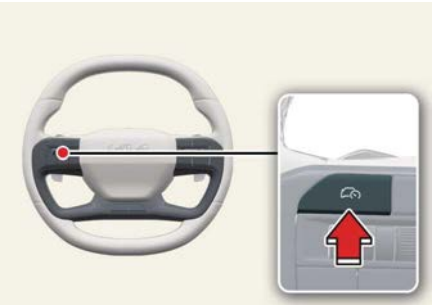
OMV074150L

(1) Cruise indicator
(2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed



OMV073129L

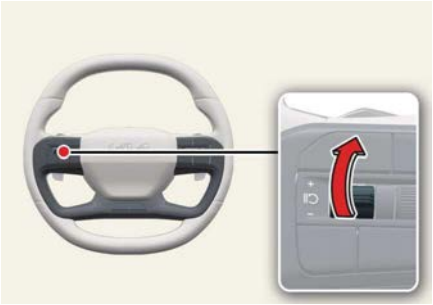
1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise indicator (CRUISE) will appear on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

   Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

NOTE

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed

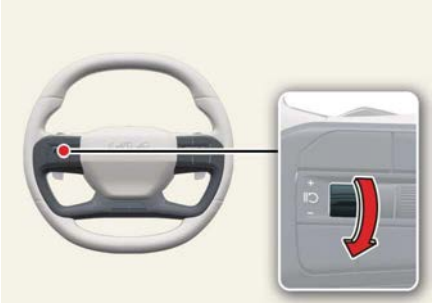


OMV073124L

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) increments.If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will increase in multiples of 5.
- To increase the set speed quickly, push and hold the (+) switch. The set speed will increase in increments of 10.

  You can set a maximum speed of 200 km/h (120 mph). (However, if your vehicle has a maximum speed-limiting device mounted, you can only set it to 110 km/h (70 mph).

Decreasing set speed



OMV073151L

- Push the — switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h increments.To decrease the set speed quickly, push and hold the — switch. The set speed will decrease in increments of 10.If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will decrease in multiples of 5.
- You can set a minimum speed of 30 km/h (20 mph).

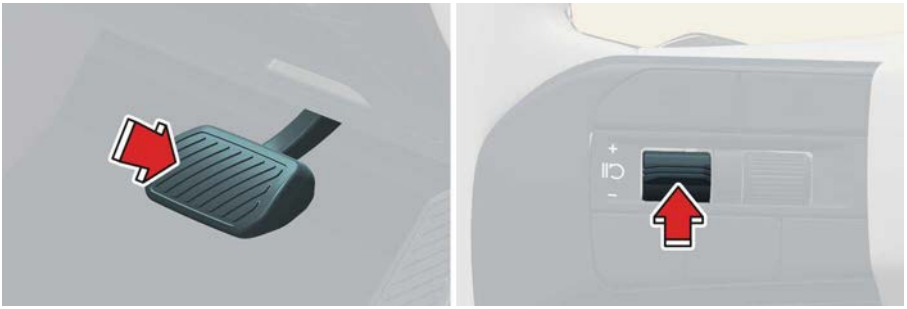
Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or — switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



OMV073152R

Cruise Control will be paused when:

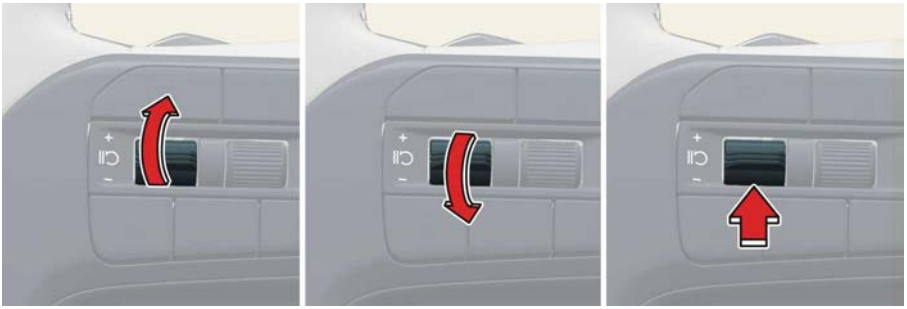
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Press the switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise indicator (CRUISE) will stay on.

NOTE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Resuming Cruise Control



OMV073133L_3

Operate the +, — or switch.

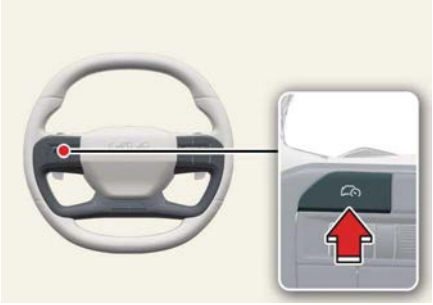
If you push the + switch up or — switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.
The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



OMV073129L

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise indicator (CRUISE) is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads

  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Based On Driving Style function

Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

Detecting sensor

⚠ CAUTION

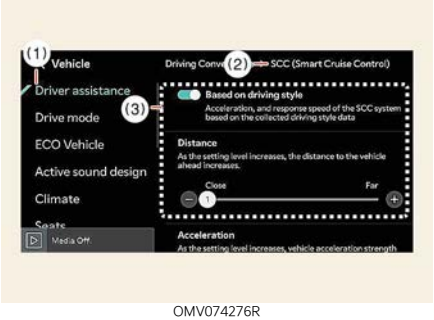
- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

Smart Cruise Control settings

SCC (Smart Cruise Control)

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > SCC (Smart Cruise Control)** on the infotainment system to set the distance, acceleration and the reaction speed.

Based on driving style



OMV074276R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **SCC (Smart Cruise Control)**

(3) **Based on driving style**

With the vehicle on, if **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > SCC (Smart Cruise Control) > Based on driving style** is selected from the infotainment system screen,

Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

The driver's driving style can be adjusted each driving style manually.

NOTE

- If equipped with Based on Driving Style, Based on driving mode and Based on driving style can be selected from the infotainment system screen by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > SCC (Smart Cruise Control)**.
- Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating with Based on driving style selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance button ( ), based on driving mode will disabled. Press and hold the Vehicle Distance button ( ) to change Smart Cruise Control to Based on driving style mode.
- Smart Cruise Control learns the driver's driving styles only when the driver drives the vehicle.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- **For Middle East**
  - 10~180 km/h (5~110 mph) : when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~180 km/h (0~110 mph) : when there is a vehicle in front

  Except Middle East
  - 10~180 km/h (5~110 mph) (GT: 10 ~ 200 km/h (5 ~ 124 mph)): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~180 km/h (0~110 mph) (GT: 0 ~ 200 km/h (5 ~ 124 mph)): when there is a vehicle in front

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is open
- The vehicle is in power limited mode
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is operating (if equipped)

NOTE

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your driving speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

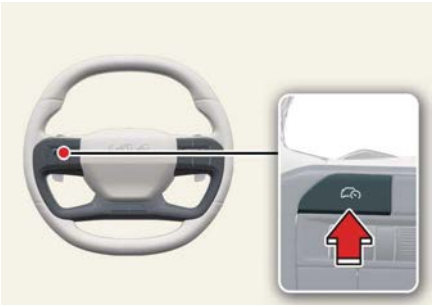
Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control



OMV073129L

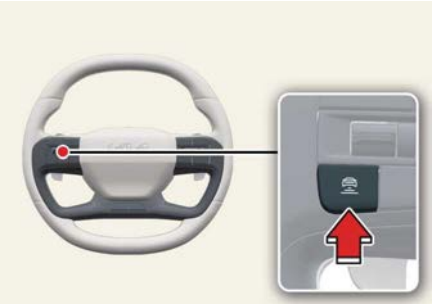
Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

NOTE

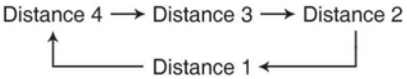
If your vehicle speed is between 0~30 km/h (0~20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Setting vehicle distance



OMV073154L

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:



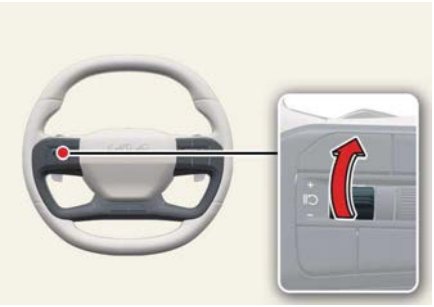
For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: approximately 52.5 m (172 ft)
- Distance 3: approximately 40 m (130 ft)
- Distance 2: approximately 32.5 m (106 ft)
- Distance 1: approximately 25 m (82 ft)

NOTE

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.

Increasing set speed



OMV073124L

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h (6 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

For Middle East

You can increase the set speed to 180 km/h (110 mph).

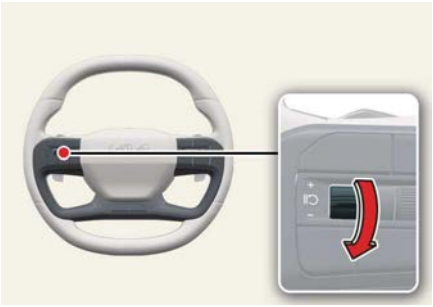
Except Middle East

You can increase the set speed to 180 km/h (110 mph) (GT: 200 km/h (124 mph)).

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.

Decreasing set speed

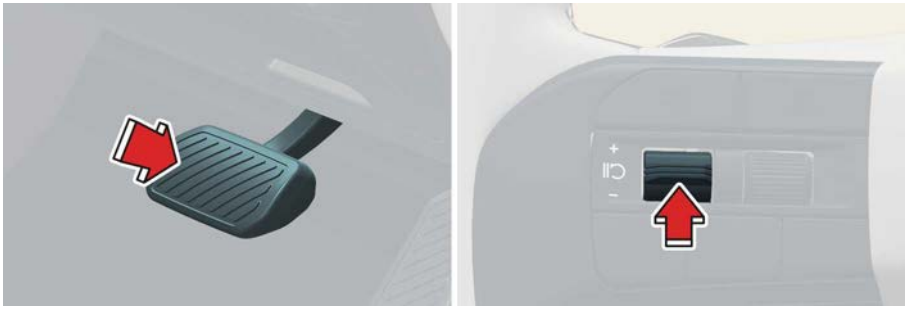


OMV073151L

- Push the — switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the — switch down and hold it. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (6 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



OMV073152R

Press the switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



OMV073133L_3

To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the +, — or RES switch.

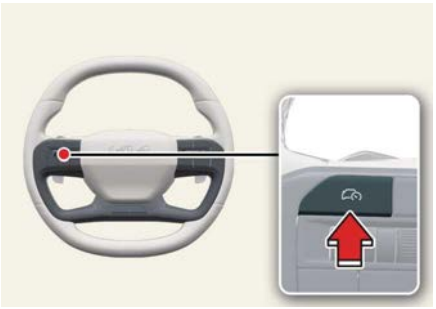
If you push the + switch up or — switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the RES switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the RES switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the RES switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



OMV073129L

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

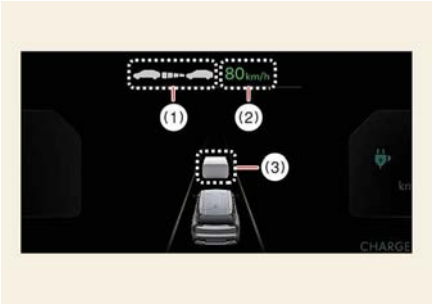
WARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Smart Cruise Control display and control

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 362 .

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.



OMV074155L

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- When operating
  - (1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
  - (2) Set speed
  - (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
- When temporarily cancelled
  - (1) Your vehicle (gray)
  - (2) Previous set speed (gray)
  - (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead (gray)

NOTE

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images or colours displayed on the cluster may vary depending on the cluster specifications or themes.

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the display and control section of the function.
  - **Driving Style Adaptive SCC**
  - **SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled**
  - **SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl.) conditions not met**
  - **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**
  - **Watch for surrounding vehicles**
  - **Collision warning**

Accelerating temporarily



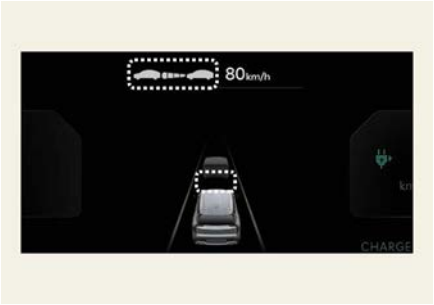
OMV054262L

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Based on Driving Style operating



OMV054334L

When the Based on Driving Style is enabled, the cluster will show the set vehicle distance level and target vehicle distance in white. It will also display the distance level and target distance based on the driver's driving behavior.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Warning message: **SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled**

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- **For Middle East**

  Your driving speed is above 180 km/h (110 mph)
- **Excpet Middle East**

  Your driving speed is above 190 km/h (120 mph) (GT: 210 km/h (130 mph))
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

NOTE

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied

If the Driving Assist button, +, — or ⟲ switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

Warning message: **SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl.) conditions not met**

In traffic situation

Warning message: **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the warning message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the +, — or switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead

In the following situation, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

Warning message: **Watch for surrounding vehicles**

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision Warning

If there is a high risk of a collision whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration will alert to driver. Check the road conditions and driving conditions immediately. Press the brake pedal to adjust the speed if necessary.

For detailed information, warnings, cautions and notice, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 506

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

⚠ WARNING

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.

- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle may experience high RPM whilst driving, and the performance of Smart Cruise Control may be compromised. Always drive with caution.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- If the driver's driving style changes, distance, acceleration and the reaction speed may change.

CAUTION

- The vehicle must be driven sufficiently to reflect the actual driving style of the driver, such as vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.
- If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep sloped roads, the vehicle may not be driven according to the driver's driving style.

NOTE

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after the vehicle is restarted or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style that is not safe such as rapid acceleration.
- Based on Driving Style does not reflect any other driving style other than vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Smart Cruise Control malfunction

If there is a malfunction in Smart Cruise Control, the warning message will be displayed on the cluster (and turned off after a certain period), and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

Have Smart Cruise Control be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Smart Cruise Control disabled

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

At this time, warning messages and Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster (and turn off after a certain period), but this does not indicate a malfunction of Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

⚠ CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

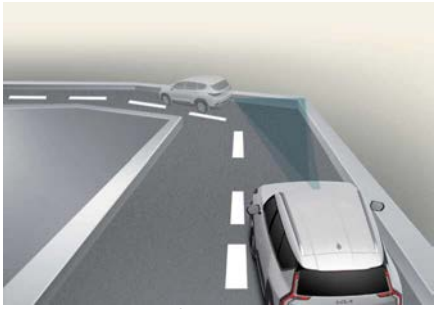
Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

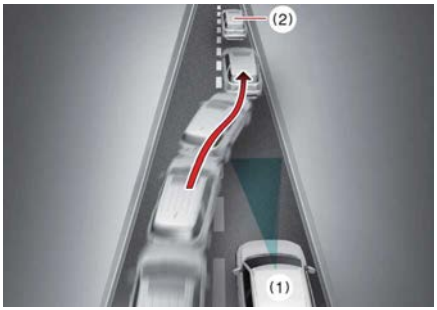
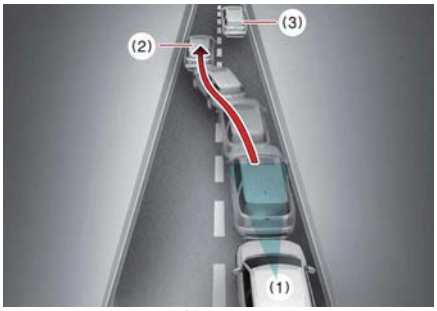
Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

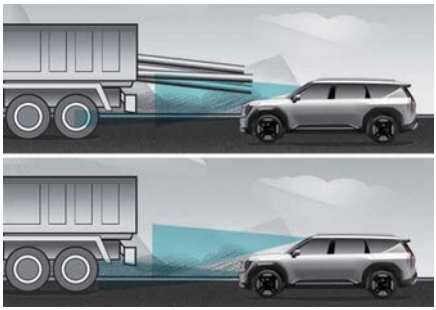
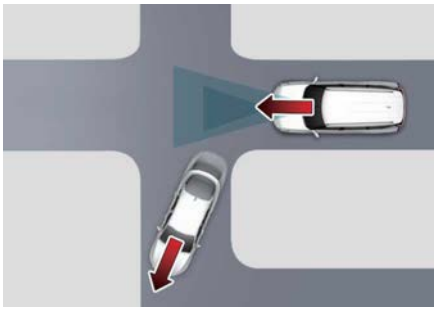
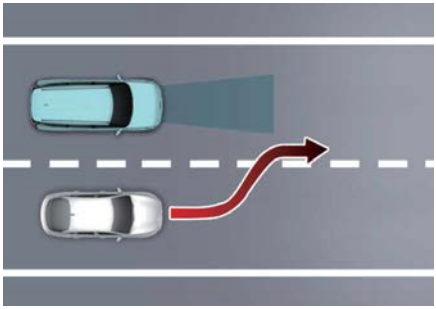
- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright

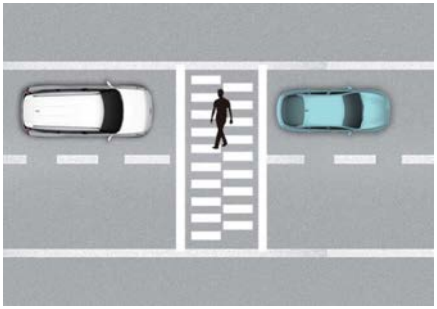
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes a lane suddenly at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving in following places
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - Driving on a curved road
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.

- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.

Limitations	Details
Driving on a curved road  OMV073266L  OMV073156L	On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly. Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead. Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance

Limitations	Details
Driving on an inclined road  OMV073157L	During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly. Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.
Changing lanes  OSV054184	(1) Your vehicle, (2) Lane changing vehicle When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.
Detecting a vehicle  OSV054185	In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor: • Vehicles offset to one side • Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles • Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle • Vehicles that have the front lifted due to heavy loads • Vehicles within approximately 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle • Oncoming vehicles • Stopped vehicles

Limitations	Details
 OMV073160L_2	• Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers • Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles, bicycles, or powered two-wheelers • Special vehicles • Animals and pedestrians In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed. • You are steering your vehicle • Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads
When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection  OMV073161R	When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane  OMV073162L	When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Limitations	Details
Always look out for pedestrians  OMV073163R	Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control helps maintain safe speed depending on the road conditions by using information from the navigation system when driving on highways whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating.

NOTE

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.

  * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

NOTE

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

WARNING

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings

Highway Auto Speed Change



OMV074046R

(1) **Driver Assistance**

(2) **Driving Convenience**

(3) **Auto motorway speed change**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Auto motorway speed change** on the infotainment system.

NOTE

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

NOTE

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "SCC (Smart Cruise Control)" on page 596 .

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

If all of the operating conditions are satisfied, the green (NAV) indicator will appear.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

During speed control, the green (NAV) indicator will blink.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control pause/driver operation

If Smart Cruise Control cannot be operated due to pause or rerouting, the gray (NAV) indicator will appear on the cluster.

If the accelerator pedal is depressed, the white (NAV) indicator will blink on the cluster.

WARNING

The warning message will appear in the following circumstances:

Warning message: **Drive carefully**

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed

NOTE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

- Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.
- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration will start faster.

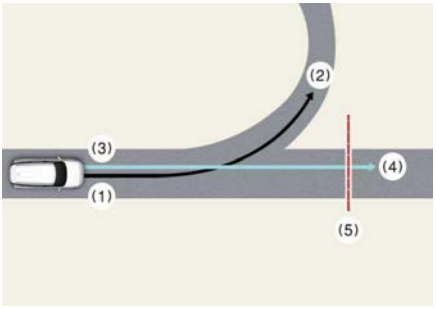
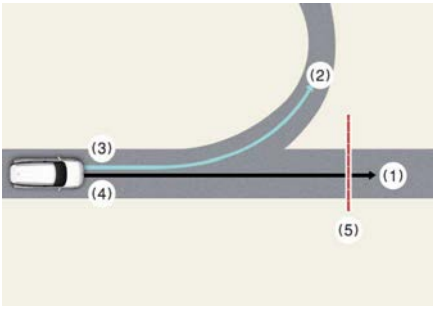
NOTE

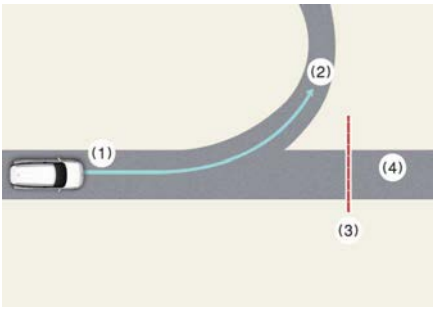
The starting point of deceleration depends on the vehicle's driving speed and the curvature of the road. The higher the driving speed, the earlier the deceleration start point.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route whilst driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated whilst driving
- The navigation is being restarted whilst driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain and heavy WKIA_265.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved

Limitations	Details
 OMV074165R	(1) Set route (2) Branch line (3) Driving route (4) Main road (5) Curved road section • When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognised as the main road. • When the vehicle's driving route is recognised as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.
 OMV074166R	(1) Main road (2) Branch line (3) Driving route (4) Set route (5) Curved road section • When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate temporarily based on the curve information on the main road. • When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.

Limitations	Details
 OMV074167R	(1) Driving route (2) Branch line (3) Curved road section (4) Main road • If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road. • Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

⚠ WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be cancelled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle's deceleration may not be sufficient. Always drive with caution.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.

- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is a supplemental function and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

NOTE

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating whilst leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces and narrow lanes.

Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and centre your vehicle in the lane.

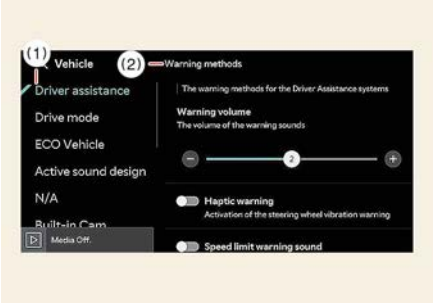
Detecting sensor

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

Lane Following Assist settings

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

⚠ CAUTION

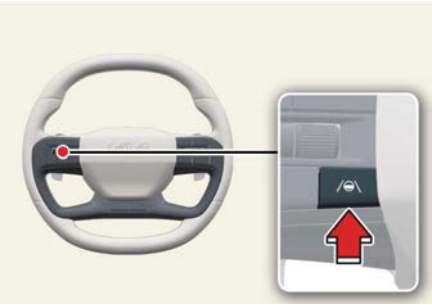
When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Lane Following Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Following Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



OMV073168L

With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The gray or white ( ) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

Warning and control

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - **Keep hands on steering wheel**
  - **Lane Following Assist Cancelled**

Lane Following Assist



OMV073169L

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 180 km/h (110 mph) (GT: 200 km/h) (124 mph) (For Middle East, 180km/h (110 mph)), the green ( ) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white ( ) indicator light blinks and change to gray.

Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

Warning message: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning the warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

Warning message: **Lane Following Assist Cancelled**

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.
- If gloves are worn or the steering wheel is held lightly, it may be perceived as not being held, resulting in the Hands-Off Warning being displayed.

NOTE

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white.



OMV073079L_2

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**

Lane Following Assist malfunction

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, have Lane Following Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

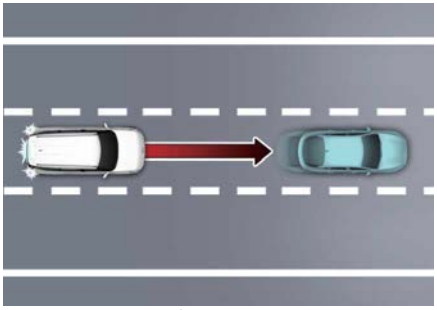
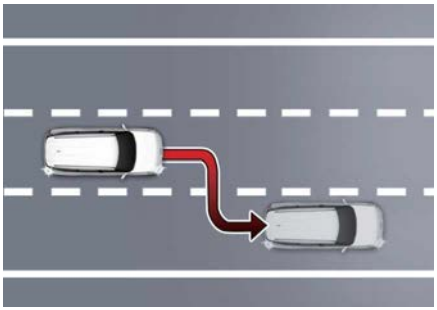
Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 533

WARNING

- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Following Assist.
- For more details on Lane Following Assist warnings, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 533.

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)

Function	Details
Highway Driving Assist  OMV073170L	Highway Driving Assist detect lanes and vehicles ahead, and help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed, and centre your vehicle in the lane whilst driving on the highway (or motorway).
Highway Lane Change Assist  OMV073171L	Highway Lane Change Assist function helps change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function judges that lane change is possible.

NOTE

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.

  * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

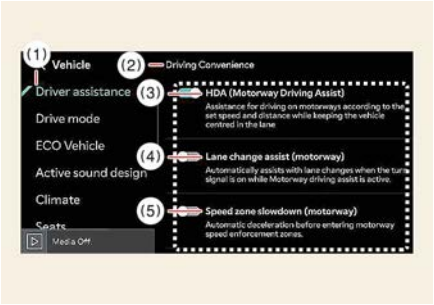
Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Detecting sensor

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 .

Highway Driving Assist settings



OMV074095R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Driving Convenience**

(3) **HDA (Motorway Driving Assist)**

(4) **Lane change assist (motorway)**

(5) **Speed zone slowdown (motorway)**

With the vehicle on, touch or select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving Convenience** on the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **HDA (Motorway Driving Assist)** is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps centre the vehicle in the lane.

Highway Lane Change Assist

- If **Lane change assist (motorway)** is selected, it helps change lanes safely.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

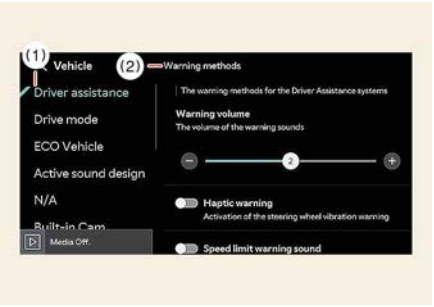
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Highway Driving Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Highway Driving Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

- Highway Driving Assist should be selected to use Highway Lane Change Assist.
- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. Have the function be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain the last setting.

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Highway Driving Assist operation

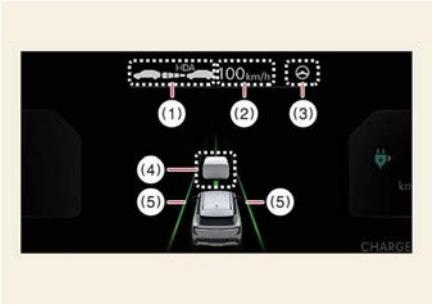
Highway Driving Assist

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the display and control section of the function.
  - **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**
  - **Keep hands on steering wheel**
  - **HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) sys. cancelled**
  - **Driver`s grasp not detected. Lane Following Assist disabled temporarily**

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 362 .



OMV074174L



OMV074175L

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

(1) Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level is displayed.
  - Highway Driving Assist indicator
    - Green **HDA** : Operating state
    - Gray **HDA** : Standby state
    - White **HDA** blink: Accelerator depressed state
    - None: Off state

(2) Set speed

(3) Lane Following Assist indicator

(4) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway

(5) Whether the lane is detected or not

NOTE

- For more details on the display, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 620 .
  For more details on the display refer to "SCC (Smart Cruise Control)" on page 596 .
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Turning on Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- When driving on available road, press Drive Assist button to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- When entering the main roads of highways (or motorways) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, Driving Assist will not turn on if Lane Following Assist is turned off.

Restarting after stopping

Warning message: **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the +, — or RES switch to start driving.

Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
  Warning message: **Keep hands on steering wheel**
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning
  Warning message: **HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) sys. cancelled**

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist will be automatically cancelled.

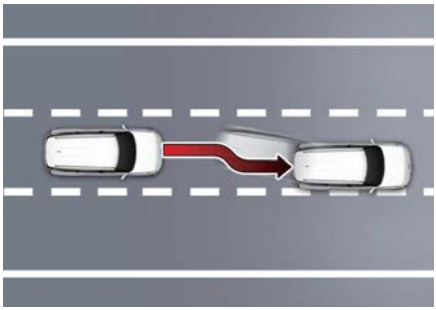
Driving speed limit

When Highway Driving Assist is cancelled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

Whilst Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Warning message: **Driver`s grasp not detected. Lane Following Assist disabled temporarily**

Driving to one side within lane



OMV073270L

When vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph), if a vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle will control steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there are vehicles in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function will not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

NOTE

- Driving Speed Limit helps you drive below 60 km/h (40 mph). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
  - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
  - When the driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button
  - When +, −, switch is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

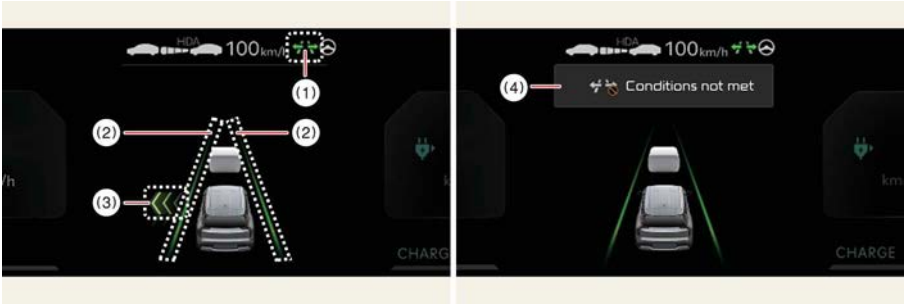
Highway Lane Change Assist

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the display and control section of the function.
  - **Press OK Button To Enable Lane Change Assist**

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist function operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 362 .



OMV074080L_2

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

(1) Highway Lane Change Assist indicator
- Green ( ) blink: Operating state
- Gray ( ) on: Standby state
- White ( ) blink: Cancelled state (display only a certain time)

(2) Lane line

The lane line is displayed identical to Highway Lane Change Assist indicator (1). However, the lane detection availability will be showed on Standby state.

(3) Green arrow and shade

The green arrow is displayed when a certain amount of time has passed after the function has started operating, and until the lane change has completed.

(4) Message
- Message is displayed when the function does not operate even though the turn signal lever is used.
- Message is displayed when the function is cancelled whilst operating.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The Driving Assist button or Lane Driving Assist button is used to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- The OK button is pressed on the steering wheel whilst a message asking to use Highway Lane Change Assist is displayed on the cluster.

Turning on Highway Lane Change Assist

Warning message: **Press OK button to enable Lane Change Assist**

Whilst Highway Lane Change Assist function is on, the function will be ready to operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Highway Driving Assist is operating
- Lane Following Assist is operating

- A vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle is detected more than once after the vehicle is turned on
- Your driving speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph)
- When driving at low speeds, the vehicle can only be operated if the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes are recognised, and there is no risk of collision when changing lanes.
  * Low speeds (Australia): 30~60 km/h (20~40 mph)
  * Low speeds (Europe): 30~80 km/h (20~50 mph)
- Hands-off warning is not displayed on the cluster
- Hazard warning flasher is off

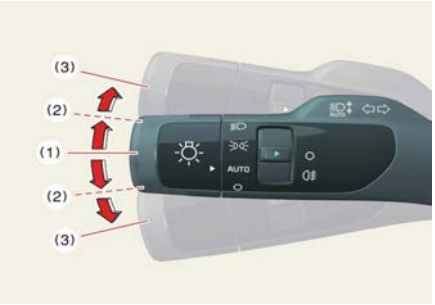
NOTE

- Whilst Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), Lane Following Assist will not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.
- Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically when driven in the following road conditions:
  ◦ One driving lane
  ◦ A road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrails, etc.
  ◦ There is a pedestrian or cyclist on the road ahead
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
- When driving at low speeds, the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
  * Low speeds (Australia): 30~60 km/h (20~40 mph)
  * Low speeds (Europe): 30~80 km/h (20~50 mph)
- If a risk of collision is detected, the system will change to standby state.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

WARNING

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off whilst operating, steering assist will be temporarily cancelled. Always be cautious whilst driving.

Highway Lane Change Assist operating



OMV034508

1. Neutral
2. Signal lever position
3. Signal lever position

Highway Lane Change Assist function will operate, when you push the turn signal lever to (A) or (B) position whilst the function is in the ready state ( ) indicator is green), and all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The driver has his/her hand on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change
- There is a two-lane road with broken lines in any colours in the direction of lane change
- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warnings
- The vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side of the lane)
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

NOTE

- When the turn signal lever is placed at (A) position, the Highway Lane Change Assist function is performed. After that, if the turn signal lever is placed in neutral, Highway Lane Change Assist function is cancelled before stepping on the lane.

  The Highway Lane Change Assist function is not cancelled after stepping on the lane, but when the lane change is complete, it is cancelled and the turn signal turns off.
- When the turn signal lever is placed at (B) position for a certain period of time, the green arrow will appear. At this time, even when the lever is released and returns to neutral, lane change will still be assisted.
- Whilst lane change is being made by the function, the turn signal indicator will blink even when the turn signal lever is not held, and the turn signal indicator will turn off when lane change is complete.

Highway Lane Change Assist standby

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be in the standby state when one of the ready state condition is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads:

- Road within a certain distance from the tollgate on the main road of the highway (or motorway)
- The road ahead ends without an interchange or junction
- Road with sharp curves
- Road with narrow lanes
- Road that is under construction (for Europe)

Cancelling Highway Lane Change Assist

The function will be cancelled when:

- The turn signal lever is turned on in the opposite direction of lane change
- The steering wheel is steered sharply
- If the turn signal switch is moved to position (A) whilst the Lane Change Assist is operating and then returned to the N (Neutral) position before changing lanes

⚠ WARNING

- Whilst the function is operating, the function will cancel if one of the following occurs:
  - Highway Driving Assist is turned off
  - Lane Following Assist or Smart Cruise Control is turned off or temporarily cancelled
  - Hands-off warning message is displayed on the cluster
  - The turn signal lever is placed at A position
  - The hazard warning flasher is turned on
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message is displayed
  - Possible collision is detected in the next lane, even though there are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning
  - Entering a road under construction
  - The target lane to make a lane change disappears
  - The target lane to make a lane change is not detected
  - There is a problem with turn signal lamps
  - Highway Lane Change Assist function is off (The function turns off when the function is turned off from the settings menu, when the road changes to a one-way road, when there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead, when you enter a road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrail, etc., or when there is a pedestrian or cyclist on the driving lane.)

- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
- When driving at low speeds, the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
  * Low speeds (Australia): 30~60 km/h (20~40 mph)
  * Low speeds (Europe): 30~80 km/h (20~50 mph)
- If a risk of collision is detected

- Whilst the function is operating, when the function is cancelled, depending on the driving conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- The function may not operate normally on roads with pedestrians or cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**

Highway Driving Assist malfunction

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

Have Highway Driving Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violations or accidents caused by the driver.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognise all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehi-

cles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist and Highway Lane Change Assist may not operate properly, or it may not operate under the following circumstances:
- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search or voice recognition.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel

- The driver goes off course, or resetting the navigation route by changing the destination (including route change according to real-time road traffic information), or cancelling the route to the destination
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- If the vehicle fails to recognise white single dashed lane lines and road boundaries
- If some lanes are temporarily restricted
- If there are no physical separation structures, such as a centre median, in the middle of the road
- If the lane you intend to change to is a bus lane or a variable lane
- If you have a trailer, carrier, or other equipment attached

NOTE

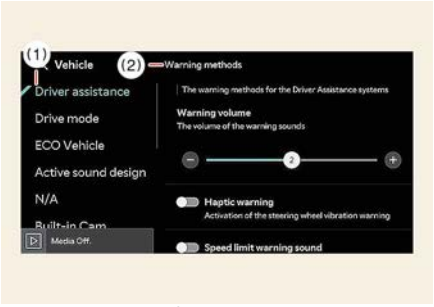
For more details of front camera, front rader, front corner rader and rear corner rader sensor, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" on page 506 and "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 541.

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking or driving.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning Methods**

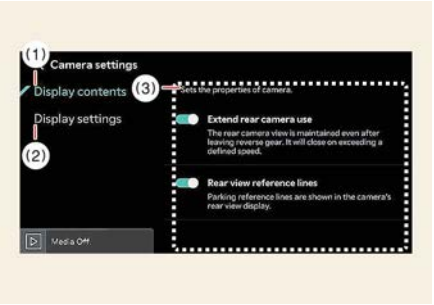
The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is active.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications

Camera Settings (if equipped)



OMV074096R

(1) **Display contents**

(2) **Display settings**

(3) **Camera settings**

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon ( ) on the screen or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

Extend rear camera use

If Extend rear camera use is selected, the rear camera is displayed even when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Rear view reference lines

If Rear view reference lines in the display information is selected, Rear view reference lines and Top Rear View Parking Guidance are displayed in the rear monitor.

Display settings

You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings.

NOTE

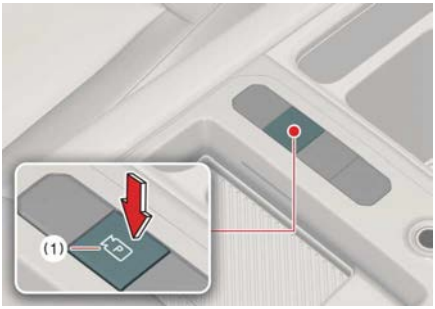
The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle specifications.

NOTE

The horizontal lines of the Rear View Parking Guidance indicate distances of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (91 in) from the vehicle. The horizontal scale of the Top View Parking Guidance indicates distances of tailgate opening distance and 1.5 m (60 in) from the vehicle.

Rear View Monitor operation

Parking/View button

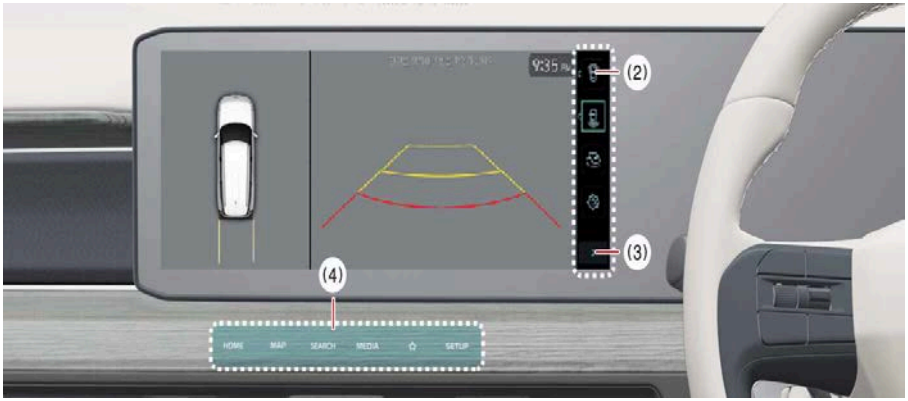


OMV074179R

(1) Parking/View (P) button

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Rear View Monitor.
Press the button again to turn off the function.

Rear view



OMV074023R

(2) View switching button
(3) Back button
(4) Infotainment system power button

Operating conditions

The Rear View function will turn on under the following conditions:

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) whilst P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is slower than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Pressing the View switching button (2) with the Rear top view on the screen allows you to select rear top view, rear view, or rear wide view.

Off conditions

The Rear View whilst driving function will turn off under the following conditions whilst parking:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

NOTE

Rear View will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains the rear view of the vehicle when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- Your driving speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

Extended Rear View Monitor function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- The vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Rear view whilst driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

You can select rear view or rear wide view by pressing the view switching button (2) on the rear monitor.

Rear View whilst driving will turn on under the following conditions:

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and, if the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

The Rear View whilst driving function will turn off under the following conditions:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Press the infotainment system operation button (4)

Rear top view

Rear Top View shows the rear top view of your vehicle when parking for you to check the distance between an object and behind the vehicle.

To operate Rear top view, press the View switching button (2), and Rear top view button on the screen.

- In all views, the video will not turn off when the vehicle is in **R** (Reverse) mode. When the rear monitor is activated, the last used view mode will be displayed.
- Rear parking guidelines are displayed in the rear view and rear top view. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings > Display Information > Rear Parking Guidelines** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to display these function.
- However, rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst driving. Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view remains active when the rear view is turned on whilst driving.
- If the rear view is enabled whilst driving, the rear top view will be deactivated.

NOTE

- In all views, the video will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) mode.
- When the rear monitor is activated, the last used view mode will be displayed.
- Rear parking guidelines are displayed in the rear view and rear top view. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings > Display Information > Rear Parking Guidelines** from the infotainment system to display these function.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor car park, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

- The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstances:
  - When the tailgate is open

WARNING

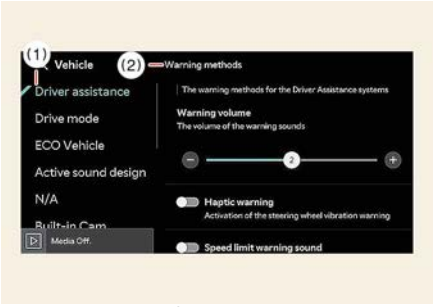
- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rear view mirror before parking or backing up.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Rear View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Surround View Monitor (SVM) (if equipped)

Surround View Monitor can assist in parking or driving by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle.

Surround View Monitor settings

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

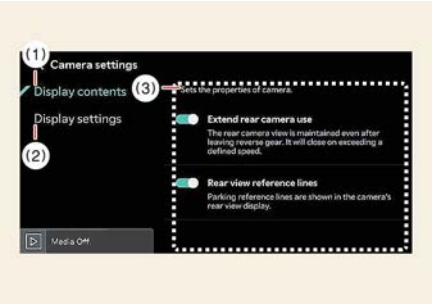
The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when Surround View Monitor is active.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Camera Settings



OMV074096R

(1) **Display contents**

(2) **Display settings**

(3) **Camera settings**

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

- **Display contents** : Specify information that will be displayed on the parking assistance screen.

Parking Distance Warning

Parking distance warning are displayed in the rear monitor.

Rear View Parking Guidance

When the front top view or rear top view is activated, the top view parking guidance will be displayed on the right top view of the surround view monitor screen.

Top View Parking Guidance

Parking guidance is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen when the **Front or Rear Top View Parking Guidance** is selected.

Display settings

You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings.

Surround view monitor auto On

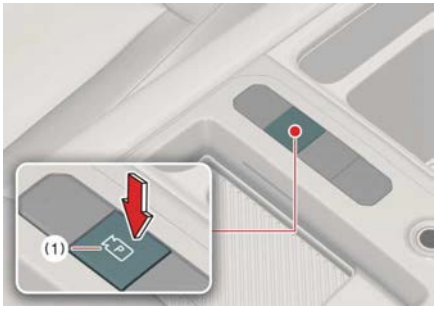
With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Surround view monitor auto On** from the infotainment system screen to use the function.

NOTE

For more details on Surround View Monitor Auto On, refer to "Surround view monitor auto On" on page 645 .

Surround View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



OMV074179R

(1) Parking/View ( ) button

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Rear View Monitor.
Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view



OMV074023R

(2) View switching button
(3) Back button
(4) Infotainment system power button

The front view function displays the vehicle's front situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe driving or parking.

Parking

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1).
- Shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

- When the automatic activation function of the Surround View Monitor is enabled (**Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Automatic Activation of Surround View Monitor** from the settings menu in the infotainment system is selected)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the Top View, Front View, Side View, or Wide View.

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

NOTE

When the front view is activated, the last used view is displayed.

Driving

Whilst driving, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed faster than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the front view or wide view.

The front view of the Surround View Monitor is turned off during driving in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)

NOTE

- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the last used view is displayed.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view remains active when the rear view is turned on whilst driving.
- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the front top view and front side view will be deactivated at all speeds.

Rear view



OMV074023R

(2) View switching button

(3) Back button

(4) Infotainment system power button

The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor displays the vehicle's rear situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe parking.

Parking

Whilst parking, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following cases:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view
- Shifting to R (Reverse)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view, rear top view, rear side view, or rear wide view.

Whilst parking, the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor is turned off in the following conditions when the vehicle is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) mode:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor will turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

NOTE

- When the rear monitor is activated, the last used view mode will be displayed.
- In R (Reverse) position, the video will not be turned off by pressing the infotainment system power button (4).

Driving

Whilst driving, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed faster than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view

Pressing the view switching button (3) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view or rear wide view.

The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off whilst driving in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)

NOTE

- Whilst driving, the last used view is displayed when the rear view is turned on.
- The rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst driving.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph), the front view is maintained when the front view is activated whilst driving.
- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the front top view and front side view will be deactivated at all speeds.

3D view function



OMV074285R

(2) View switching button

(3) Back button

(4) Infotainment system power button

The 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor shows the surroundings of the vehicle from various angles. You can adjust the angle by touching and dragging the screen. Pressing the 3D view button again restores the initial angle setting.

The 3D view of the Surround View Monitor is activated under the following conditions:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), or when selecting the 3D view button (2) whilst the Surround View Monitor is activated in R (Reverse) mode.

The 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor whilst parking will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

NOTE

- The 3D view does not display parking guidelines.
- The top view screen, which is displayed with a Front/Rear view or 3D view, converts the original images entered from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image around the vehicle that is viewed down.
- Top view is not displayed with front/ rear wide view.
- Zoom in or out on the top view by pinching within the top view area.

The 3D view does not display parking guidelines.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

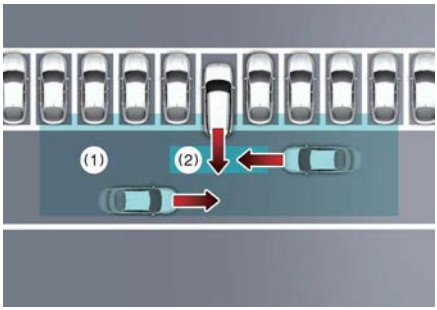
- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The tailgate is opened.
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened.
  - The outside rear view mirror is folded.

⚠ WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Surround View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen my not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



OMV074284L

(1) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

(2) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 541 .

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear cross-traffic safety



OMV074098R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Parking safety**

(3) **Rear cross-traffic safety**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Rear cross-traffic safety** on the infotainment system screen to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

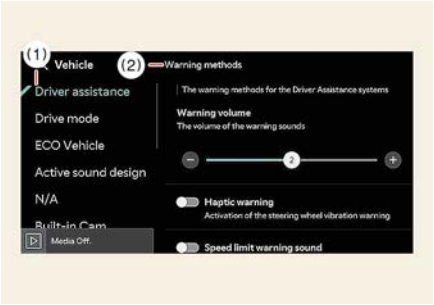
WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Rear cross-traffic safety** is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning** : Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning Volume and Haptic Warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level:

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision warning



OMV074279L_4

(1) **Collision warning**

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message, an audible warning, and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Collision warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

NOTE

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Emergency braking



OMV074278L_4

(1) **Emergency braking**

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message, an audible warning, and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

Emergency braking will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

WARNING

Brake control ends when the conditions of the approaching vehicle from the rear left or right side are as below:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

WARNING

- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

NOTE

- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
  - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check outside mirror warning icon**

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

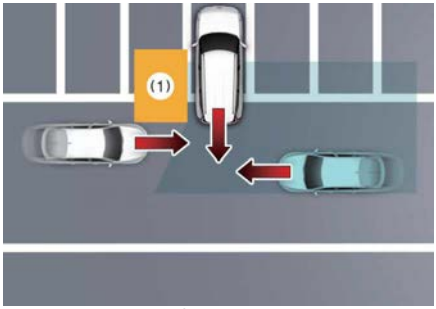
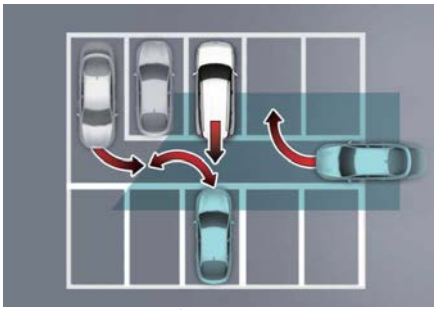
Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

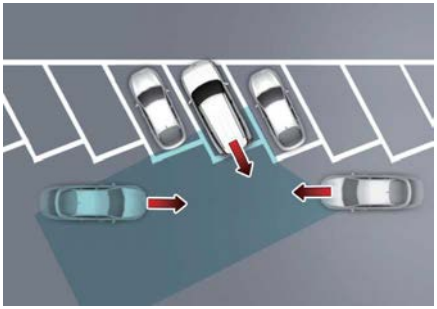
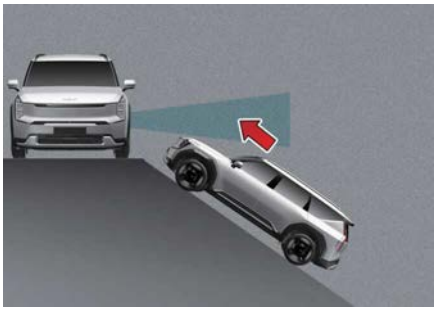
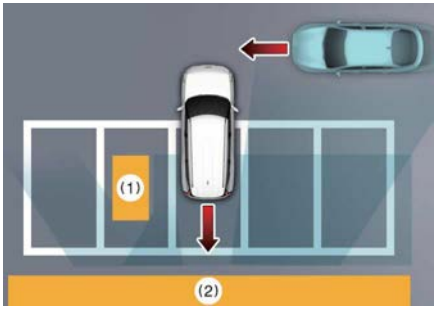
- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

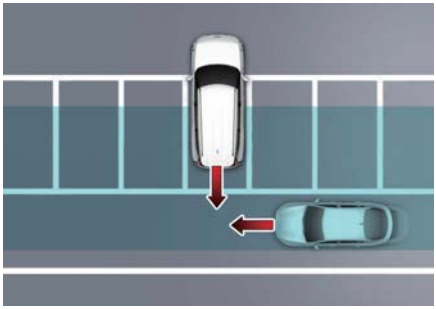
NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 541 .

WARNING

Limitations	Details
Driving near a vehicle or structure  OMV054067	(A) Structure Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.
When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment  OMV073181L	Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

Limitations	Details
When the vehicle is parked diagonally  OMV073182L	(A) Vehicle Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.
When the vehicle is on or near a slope  OMV073183L	Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.
Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure  OMV054071	(A) Structure (B) Wall Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

Limitations	Details
When the vehicle is parked rearward  OMV073184L	Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

⚠ WARNING

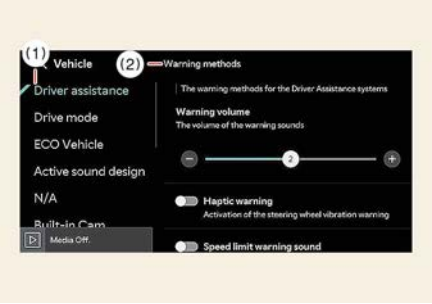
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

Warning methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning Volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system.

CAUTION

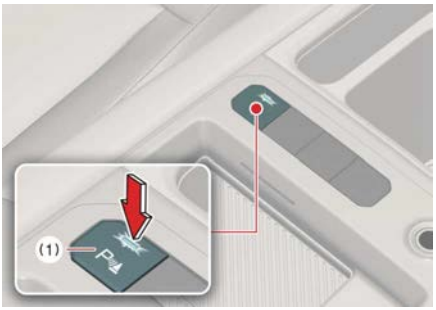
When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

When **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator ( ) stays on.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



OMV074185R

(1) Parking Safety button ( )

Press the Parking Safety button ( ) to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning does not turn off even if the Parking Safety button is pressed.

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light ( ) is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

  (If **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system selected)

NOTE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the Parking Safety button indicator (P) is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph) whilst the Parking Safety button indicator (P) is on.
- When the vehicle's forward speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), the Forward Parking Distance Warning will turn off (Parking Safety button indicator off). Although you drive below 10 km/h (6 mph) again, Forward Parking Distance Warning will not automatically turn on (If **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system not selected).
- When in R (Reverse), no warning is issued for objects inside the front. Only objects within 60 cm (24 in) outside the front will be alerted.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

NOTE

Parking Distance Warning detects and warns the driver of both rear and front corners, when your driving speed is below 10km/h (6mph).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
  - **Driver Assistance System limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking Distance Warning disabled

Warning message: **Parking Distance Warning system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window.

The Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean.

If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- The Master warning light (⚠) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked whilst Parking Distance Warning is operating.
- You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

WARNING

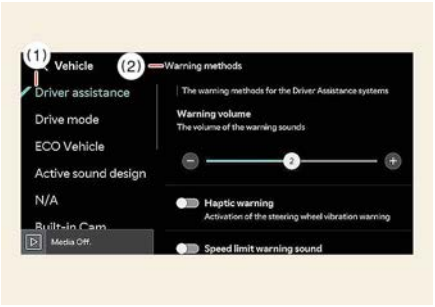
- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front, side and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

NOTE

- Ensure that **Warning methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system.

CAUTION

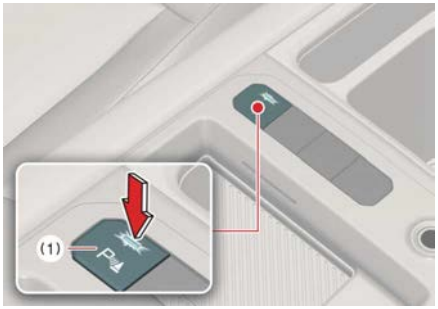
When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

When **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



OMV074185R

(1) Parking Safety button (P)

Press the Parking Safety button (P) to turn on Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning does not turn off even if the Parking Safety button is pressed.

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking safety button indicator light (P) is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

(If **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking Safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system selected)

- When in R (Reverse), no warning is issued for objects inside the front. Only objects within 60 cm (24 in) outside the front will be alerted.

NOTE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the Parking Safety button (P) indicator is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph) whilst the Parking Safety button indicator (P) is on.
- When the vehicle's forward speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), the Forward Parking Distance Warning will turn off (Parking Safety button indicator off). Although you drive below 10 km/h (6 mph) again, Forward Parking Distance Warning will not automatically turn on (If **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system not selected).
- When in R (Reverse), no warning is issued for objects inside the front. Only objects within 60 cm (24 in) outside the front will be alerted.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Side Parking Distance Warning

Side Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light (P) is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

  (If **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system selected)
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

NOTE

- Side Parking Distance Warning only works when the vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Side Parking Distance Warning function works only when the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning function is turned on.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			-
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			-
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- When the side ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object, it displays indicator lights for each distance on the cluster or infotainment system screen.
- A warning sounds when an object within 30 cm (12 in) of the side is detected in the vehicle's exit path.
- If it detects an object to the side outside the vehicle's exit path, it only displays the indicator light.
- In D (Drive), when the distance from the object is 30 cm (12 in) or more, the side-way warning is not displayed on the cluster.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
  - **Driver Assistance System limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

Warning message: **Check Driver Assistance System**

If there is a problem with the Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking Distance Warning disabled

If this occurs, the warning message appears on the cluster.

Warning message: **Parking Distance Warning system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window. The Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- The Master warning light (⚠) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked whilst the Parking Distance Warning is operating. You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Objects in the side space between the front ultrasonic sensor and the rear ultrasonic sensor or approaching the side space

⚠ WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.

- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle and may warn you and assist you with braking to help avoid a collision whilst your vehicle is reversing.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings

Parking safety



OMV074099R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Parking safety**

(3) **Backward safety**

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Backward safety** : It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the rear direction.

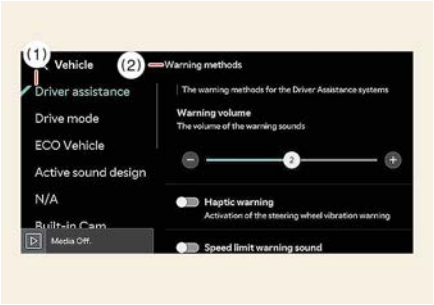
CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

Backward safety will be selected and Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings will be retained whenever the vehicle is restarted.

Warning Methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

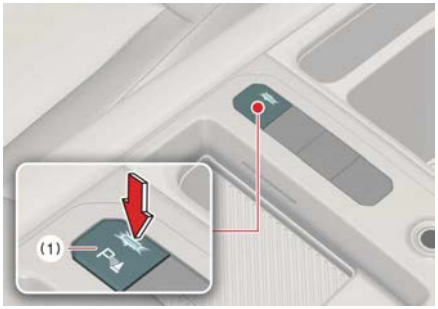
- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic warning** : Activate the steering wheel vibration warning

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation

Turning On/Off



OMV074185R

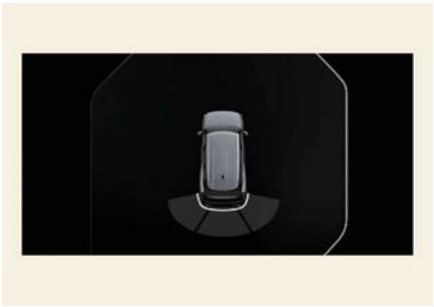
(1) Parking Safety button (P)

Press and hold the Parking Safety button (P) more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

Operating conditions

Select **Backward safety** from the **Parking safety** menu of the infotainment system. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The tailgate and doors are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)
- Your driving speed is below 4 km/h (2 mph) (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions



OMV073187L

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

NOTE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

Off conditions

If Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision around the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and warning message on the instrument cluster. If the infotainment screen is on, a warning will appear on the screen.

If a collision is imminent, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will assist you with braking.

Braking assist is released after 5 minutes. Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power
- The warning is released when shifting to P (Parking), N (Neutral), or D (Drive).

NOTE

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated whilst reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**
  - **Driver Assistance System limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster. If it still does not work properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

Warning message: **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**

The wide-rear view camera, and rear ultrasonic sensors detect objects around the vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (wide-angle rear camera, rear ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after decontamination is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
  - Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
  - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
  - Bumper height or refar ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - If there is severe tilting of the overall height due to abnormal tyre pressure or excessive loading in the cargo area
  - Wide view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
  - Wide view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
  - A snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size is installed
- There is a problem with the surroundings
  - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper

  - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
  - An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
  - A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the rear ultrasonic sensor
  - It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
  - The road is slippery or inclined
- There is a problem with pedestrians or objects
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear centre of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
  - The face of the object is not parallel to the bumper
- There is a problem with the driving conditions
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
  - The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

will provide collision avoidance assistance only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.

- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There will only be a warning when:

  ◦ The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on

  ◦ ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake conditions.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.

NOTE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

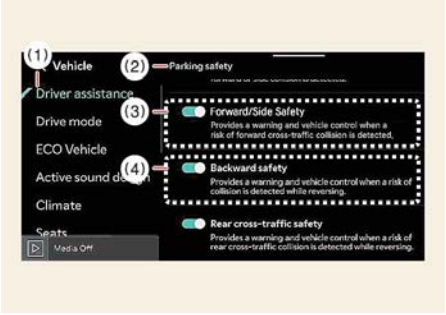
- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle and may warn you and assist you with braking to help avoid a collision whilst your vehicle is reversing.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings

Parking Safety



OMV074260R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Parking safety**

(3) **Forward/Side Safety**

(4) **Backward safety**

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Forward/Side Safety** : It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the forward/side direction.
- **Backward safety** : It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the rear direction.

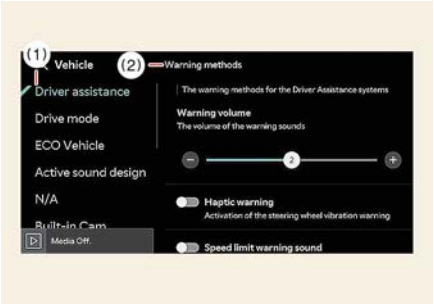
CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

Forward/side safety is only available when **Backward safety** is selected. **Backward safety** is set as the default when the vehicle is turned on, and forward/side safety is set to the previous selection.

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver assistance**

(2) **Warning methods**

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

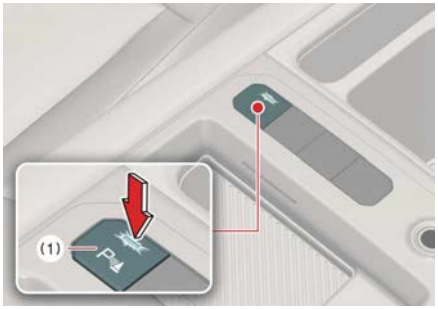
- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic warning** : Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be availabletfor your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning Volume and Haptic Warningtcannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation

Turning On/Off



OMV074185R

(1) Parking Safety button ( )

Press and hold the Parking Safety button ( ) more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

Operating conditions

If Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision around the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning, steering wheel vibration, and warning message on the instrument cluster. If the infotainment screen is on, a warning will appear on the screen.

If a collision is imminent, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will assist you with braking.

Forward/Side Safety

After selecting Rear Safety from the Parking Safety Setting Menu of the Infotainment System, the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist system is activated when the following conditions are met:

- Forward/Side Safety has been selected in the Parking Safety Settings Menu of the Infotainment System
- The tailgate and doors are closed
- Electronic parking brake (EPB) has been turned off
- Shifting into R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
- Driving at 4 km/h (2 mph) or less (for pedestrians and objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the Wide view camera and the ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

The braking control is released approximately 2 seconds after shifting to D (Forward) or approximately 5 minutes after shifting to R (Reverse). Immediately press the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The braking control is also released in the following situations:

- Shifting to P (Parking) or R (Reverse)
- Applying sufficient force to the brake pedal

Rear Safety

After selecting Rear Safety from the Parking Safety Setting Menu of the Infotainment System, the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist system is activated when the following conditions are met:

- The tailgate and doors are closed
- Electronic parking brake (EPB) has been turned off
- Shifting into R (Reverse)
- Driving at 10 km/h (6 mph) or less (for pedestrians)
- Driving at 4 km/h (2 mph) or less (for objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the wide-rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

The braking control is released approximately 5 minutes later. Before it is released, press the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The braking control is also released in the following situations:

- Shifting to P (Parking) or D (Forward)
- Applying sufficient force to the brake pedal



OMV074188L

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

- Forward/Side Safety: In front and side of the vehicle image
- Rear safety: Behind the vehicle image

NOTE

- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting gear. It will reactivate if you shift from another gear again.
- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates whilst reversing, the braking control will be released approximately 5 minutes after braking control, and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be applied simultaneously.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check driver assistance system.**
  - **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**
  - **Driver Assistance System limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster. If it still does not work properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

Warning message: **Driver Assistance System limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

The wide view camera, and ultrasonic sensors detect objects around the vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- The Master warning light (⚠) is displayed in the direction of the target if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is covered whilst Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating.
- You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - In the case of modification of braking system components such as brake discs and calipers
  - Wheel misalignment or modification of suspension components
  - Attaching accessories to the steering wheel or modifying steering components

- Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
- Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Wide view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
- If a snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size is installed
- Wide view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.

- There is a problem with the surroundings
  - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
  - An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
  - A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensor
  - It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
  - The road is slippery or inclined
- There is a problem with pedestrians or objects
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear centre of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- There is a problem with the driving conditions

- The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
- The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
- The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assistance only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- The wide-angle camera and ultrasonic sensors are recognition sensors for the parking collision-avoidance assist function, which detect objects around the vehicle.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.

- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There will only be a warning when:
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function
- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake conditions.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.

NOTE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

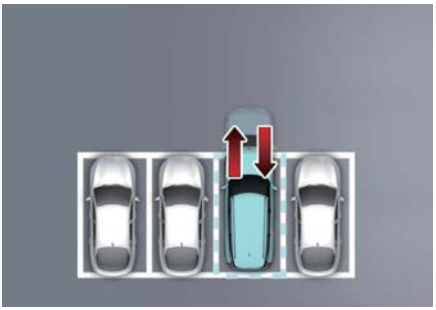
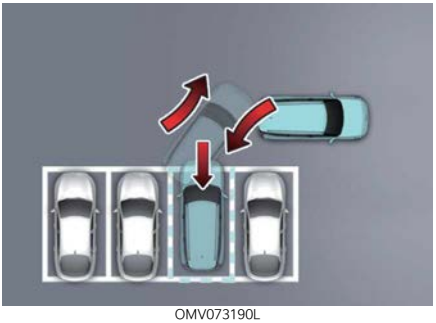
- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

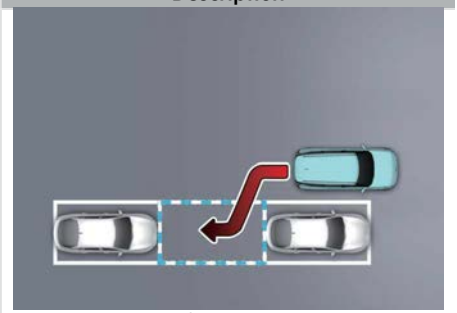
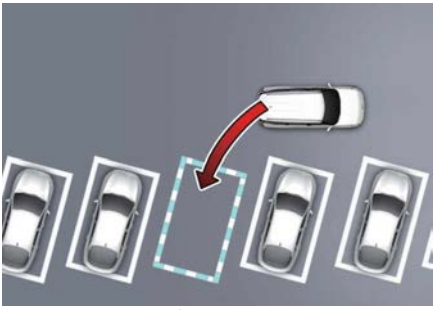
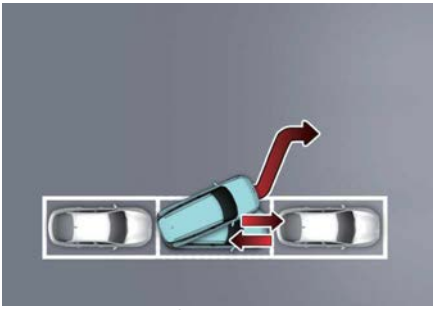
Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2) (if equipped)

Remote Smart Parking Assist uses the front, front side, rear side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect parking spaces and control vehicle steering, speed, gear shifts, and help enter and exit parking spaces remotely from outside your vehicle.

Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 forward and backward button will be available if your vehicle is equipped with Surround View Monitor (SVM). (if equipped)

Depending on your region, you can purchase Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2) on Kia Connect Store.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	Remotely moving forward or backward  OMV073189L
Smart Parking or Remote Parking	Perpendicular reverse parking  OMV073190L
	Parallel reverse parking

Function	Description
	 OMV073191L
	Diagonal reverse parking  OMV073192L
Smart Exit	Parallel forward exit  OMV073193L

- Remote Smart Parking and Remote Operation function may be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.
- Smart Parking and Remote Parking function may be operated from inside the vehicle.
- The Smart Parking and Remote Parking function assist of Remote Smart Parking Assist help the driver with perpendicular reverse parking, diagonal reverse parking and parallel reverse parking.
- Smart Exit function helps the driver with parallel forward exit.
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Parking Distance Warning and Surround View Monitor will also operate. For more details, refer to "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" on page 663 and "Surround View Monitor (SVM)" on page 644 .
- The parking function of the Remote Smart Parking Assist recognises parking lines using the wide-angle camera to assist with parking.

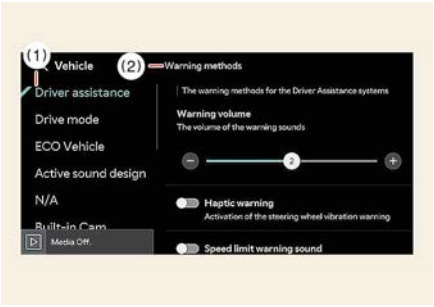
⚠ WARNING

- Always ensure that the wide-angle camera lens is kept clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it can negatively impact camera performance and may result in Remote Smart Parking Assist not operating properly.
- If a collision occurs or the outside mirror is adjusted manually, Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly.
- Never disassemble or apply any impact on the ultrasonic sensor or its surroundings.
- If the ultrasonic sensor is blocked by foreign material like snow or rain, it may affect the detection performance and cause improper operation. Check the sensor and clean it with a soft cloth if it is dirty.
- Avoid directly spraying the ultrasonic sensors with high-pressure washers.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors directly with a high pressure washer.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly when bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified, if any accessories or stickers installed on the field of view of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or apply any impact on it.
- If the detecting sensor have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- When the ultrasonic sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may not operate until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.

- Do not push, scratch or strike the ultrasonic sensor. Sensor damage could occur.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer.

Remote Smart Parking Assist settings

Warning methods



OMV074123R

(1) **Driver Assistance**

(2) **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

CAUTION

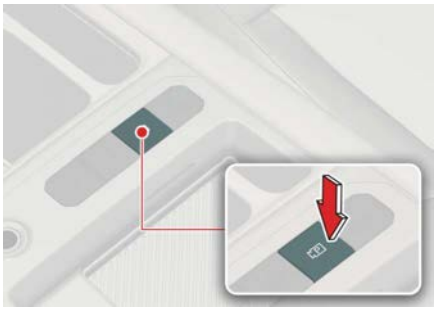
When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Remote Smart Parking Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Remote Smart Parking Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation

Remote Smart Parking button

Parking/View button	Smart key
	
OMV054329	OMV054330

Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/View button		• Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist. Also, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance warning will automatically turn on. (However, functions may differ depending on the situations. Refer to each function's description for more details in the following pages.) • Press and hold the Parking/View button whilst Smart Parking or Smart Exit function is on to operate the function.
Smart key	Remote Start button		• Press the Remote button after the door is locked with the vehicle off to start the vehicle remotely. • Press the Remote Start button whilst Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.
	Forward button		• When using Remote Smart Parking function, regardless of which direction button is pressed, reverse parking is supported whilst the button is pressed. • When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button whilst the button is pressed.
	Backward button		

Remote Operation

Operating order

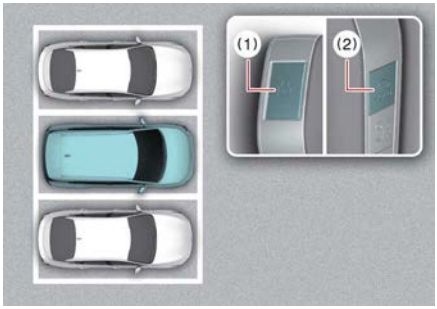
Remote Operation operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward
2. Remotely moving forward and backward

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

There are two ways to operate Remote Operation function.

Method (1): Using the function with vehicle off



OSV054181_2

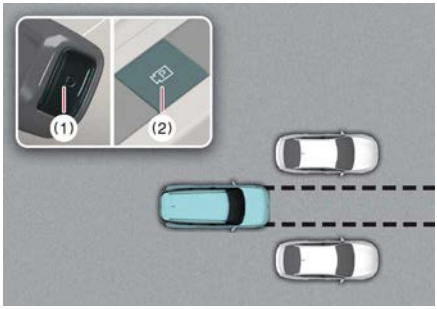
(1) door lock ( ) button

(2) Remote Start button ( )

1. Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock ( ) button on the smart key and lock all doors.
2. Press and hold the Remote Start button ( ) within 4 seconds until the vehicle starts.

* For more details on remotely starting the vehicle, refer to "Smart key" on page 210 .

Method (2): Using the function with vehicle on



OMV054349_2

(1) P (Park)

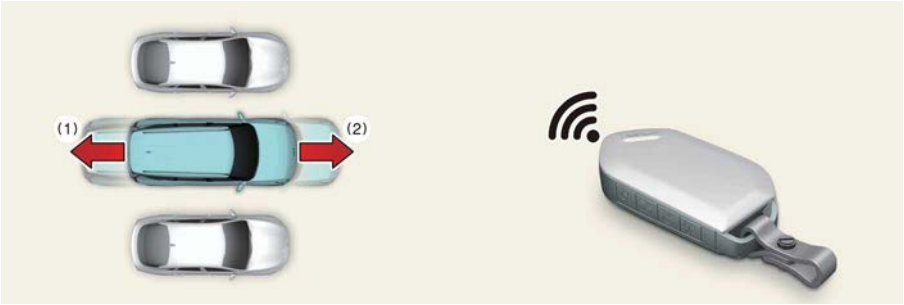
(2) Parking/View button

1. Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View ( ) button to turn on Smart Parking Assist. A message **Under REMOTE control** will appear on the infotainment system screen.
3. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors.

NOTE

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Remote Operation function.
- Method (2) can be used after the vehicle has been driven above 5 km/h (3 mph).
- If the function is turned on again after parallel parking is completed by Remote Smart Parking Assist, Remote Operation function can be used with Method (2).
- Before initiating the Remote Operation function from outside the vehicle, make sure not to leave any smart keys inside the vehicle.
- The Remote Operation function will not work if there is a spare smart key inside the vehicle.

2. Remote Operation



OMV054082

1. Press and hold one of the Forward ( ) button on the smart key.
   - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift. The vehicle will move in the direction of the button pressed.
   - Whilst Remote Operation function is operating, if the you let the button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
2. Hold down the Forward ( ) button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
3. When Remote Operation is done, get in the vehicle with the smart key or press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key from outside the vehicle.

- The message will appear on the infotainment system screen. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
- When the Remote Start (HOLD) button is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If the driver is in the vehicle, the vehicle will retain ON position.

NOTE

- Remote Operation can control the vehicle remotely using the smart key outside the vehicle.
- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- When using method (1) to remotely move forward whilst the vehicle is off, the Remote Smart Parking Assist recognises it as an exit situation. From approximately 4 m (13 ft) forward, the vehicle checks for parking lines, people, animals, or objects around it and controls the steering wheel accordingly based on the conditions ahead.
- When using method (2) to remotely move forward whilst the vehicle is on, the Remote Smart Parking Assist recognises it as an parking situation. And Smart Parking Assist 2 will immediately control the steering wheel according to the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning the vehicle.

  However, performance may be degraded based on the shape, position, or presence of parking lines, people, animals, or objects detected around the vehicle.
- For moving remotely backward, both method (1) and (2) aligns the steering wheel first, and then will only move the vehicle straight.

WARNING

- Before starting to move the vehicle using the Remote Operation function, make sure that all passengers have exited the vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function will not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.

- Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation status

Operation Status	Smart key LED
Under control	Green LED Continuously blinks
Pause	Red LED Continuously blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off

NOTE

- Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.
- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4 m (13 ft)), the smart key LED will not appear or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Remote Operation function whilst operating

- Press the Parking/View (P) button or shift the gear except to P (Park) whilst the infotainment system screen guides the driver using method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety (P) button or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system screen.
- Press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key whilst the vehicle is being controlled by Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will turn off.
- Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

The function will pause in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The Forward (P) button is not continuously pressed
- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle

- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key (Excluding start button)
- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates.
- The vehicle moves 7 m (22 ft) whilst the smart key is pressed with Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press)

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:
When Remote Operation function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
- The vehicle bonnet is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed whilst the driver's door is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Operation function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The total travel distance of the vehicle has exceeded 14 m (45 ft.) after Remote Operation function operation
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds
- The charging door opens

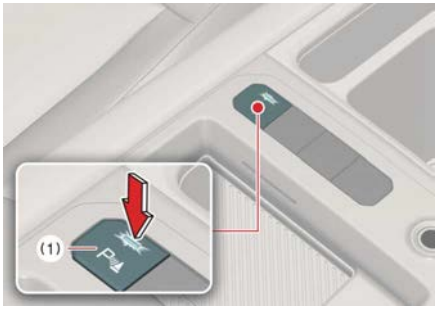
Smart Parking, Remote Smart Parking

Operating order

Parking function operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready for parking
2. Searching for parking space
3. Select parking type and operating mode
4. Smart Parking
5. Remote Smart Parking

1. Getting ready for parking



OMV074185R

(1) Parking/View (P) button

1. With the vehicle turned on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View (P) button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist.

NOTE

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Parking function.
- If you drive above 5 km/h (3 mph) with the vehicle on, you may use the Parking function with the gear shifted to N (Neutral).

2. Searching for parking space



OMV074197R

(1) **Searching for parking space...**

(2) **Drive forward slowly, keeping closer to the side on which you want to park.**

Slowly drive forward maintaining the distance of approximately 1m (40 in) from the parking space. Remote Smart Parking Assist detects the presence of parking lines or adjacent parked vehicles, both to the side and in front and behind, in order to explore available parking spaces.

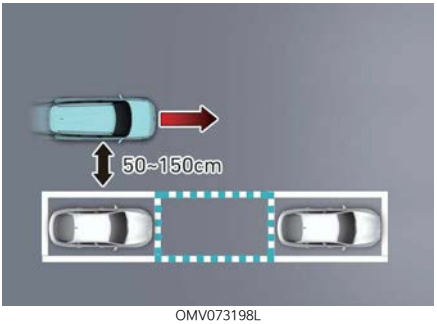
Once parking space search is complete, a notification sound will be played, and a parking space search completion message will be displayed on the infotainment system screen. The available parking types will be shown, and the searched parking location will be displayed on the top view screen of the surround view monitor.

NOTE

- Remote Smart Parking Assist searches for parking spaces that are next to parked vehicles, or parking spaces with parked vehicles in front or rear.
- Whilst searching for a parking space, when vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph), a message will appear on the infotainment system screen informing you to slow down. When vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), Parking function will turn off.
- Searching for a parking space will be completed when there is enough space to move the vehicle in addition to the parking space.
- Even if an audible sound is heard to notify that searching for a parking space is complete, search completion can be cancelled immediately depending on surroundings.

NOTE

- If the distance is below 50 cm (20 in) or over 150 cm (59 in), Remote Smart Parking Assist may not be able to search for a parking space.



(A) Searching for parking space

OMV073198L

- If you do not maintain a certain distance from the parked vehicle, the performance to search for a parking space may reduce.
- Even if a diagonal parking space is searched as a parking space, parking is not assisted normally.
- Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Parking function may not be able to search for a parking space even if there is a parking space, or may search for a space that is not suitable for parking.

3. Select parking type and operating mode

1. Parking type - Perpendicular reverse (Left/Right), Parallel reverse (Left/Right)



OMV074199R

(1) **Select parking type**

(2) **Must be stopped to select parking type.**

With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, touch the infotainment system screen to select the desired parking type.

NOTE

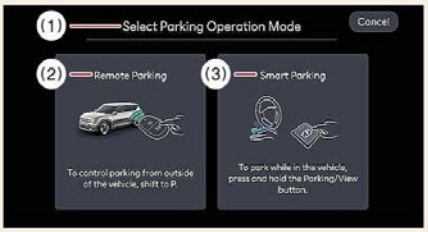
- If you continue to drive without stopping after the parking type selection screen appears, Remote Smart Parking Assist will return to the previous stage and search for a parking space.
- If Parking function is cancelled unintentionally by pressing the Parking/View ( ) button before the parking type is selected, you can return to the parking type selection stage by pressing and holding the button again whilst the vehicle is stopped.

WARNING

Before selecting the Parking type, the driver should check whether the parking space is suitable.

If the searched parking space by Remote Smart Parking Assist is narrow or unsuitable for parking, do not select the Parking type and move the vehicle to search for another parking space.

2. Operating mode - Remote Parking, Smart Parking



OMV074200R

(1) **Select Parking Operation Mode**

(2) **REMOTE Parking**

(3) **SMART Parking**

After selecting a parking type, the infotainment system screen will guide you with Remote Parking function and Smart Parking function. Follow the instructions to operate Remote Smart Parking Assist.

NOTE

- When the driver selects a parking function on the infotainment system screen, Remote Parking Assist displays detailed procedures for operating each parking function on the screen.
- Do not take your foot off the brake pedal during the Parking function guide. When the vehicle moves, Remote Smart Parking Assist will turn off.

NOTE



OMV074201R

(1) **Smart Parking Instructions**

(2) **1. Take hands off steering wheel.**

(3) **2. Press and hold the Parking/View button.**

If Remote Smart Parking Assist cannot activate Remote Parking function, only the Smart Parking guide will be displayed on the infotainment system screen.

4. Smart Parking



OMV073202L_2

1. Press the Parking/View ([P]) button when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal.
2. Release the brake pedal whilst holding the Parking/View ([P]) button.
   - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift.
   - If you do not hold down the Parking/View button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the Parking/View button is pressed and held again.
3. Hold the Parking/View ([P]) button until the vehicle reaches the target parking position.
   - Message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that parking is complete. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
4. If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.

NOTE

- Smart Parking function will not operate if the door is open or the seat belt is not fastened.
- The parking location indicator is displayed on Surround View Monitor screen and is displayed until the vehicle enters the parking space for the first time by Smart Parking function.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal whilst Smart Parking function is operating. However, the vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Depending on parking environments, if the vehicle is stopped by a stopper, parking may be completed.

5. Remote Smart Parking



OMV074203R

(1) **Remote Parking Instructions**

(2) **1. Shift to P.**

(3) **2. Leave vehicle (keep the smart key). Close all doors.**

(4) **3. Press & hold Forward or Backward button on key.**

1. Shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key, and close all doors.
3. Press and hold one of the Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button on the smart key.
   - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift.
   - If you do not hold down the Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
4. Hold the Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button on the smart key until the parking is complete.
   - When the vehicle reaches the target parking position, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that parking is complete. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park), engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) and the vehicle will turn off.
5. If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.

NOTE

- When operating Remote Parking function, make sure all smart keys are outside of the vehicle.
- Remote Parking function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m (13 ft.) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Remote Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.

- The parking location indicator is displayed on Surround View Monitor screen and is displayed until the vehicle enters the parking space for the first time by Remote Parking function.
- Depending on parking environments, if the vehicle is stopped by a stopper, parking may be completed.
- When operating the Remote Parking function, ensure all smart keys are outside the vehicle. If any spare smart key is left in the car, the Smart Parking function will not be activated.

WARNING

- When using Remote Smart Parking function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- After ending or turning off Remote Parking function, before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.

Smart Parking function

Operation status	Turn signal
Under control	The turn signal of the parking direction blinks until the first reverse is complete.

Operation status	Smart key LED	Turn signal
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks	The turn signal of the parking direction blinks until the first reverse is complete.
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks	-
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	-
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	-

NOTE

- Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.
- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4m (13 ft)), the smart key LED will not appear or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Parking function whilst operating

- Press the Parking Safety button (P) or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system screen to turn off.
- Press the Parking Safety button (P) in Searching for parking space and Select parking type stage.
- Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the in Searching for parking space, Select parking type and Select operating mode stage.
- Whilst Smart Parking function is operating, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle. At this time, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will not be engaged.
- Whilst Smart Parking function is operating, press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key.

NOTE

Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Parking function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

Parking function operation status

The function will pause in the following conditions when:
When Parking function is paused, the vehicle will automatically stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- Smart Parking
  - There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
  - The door or tailgate is open
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened
  - When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates
  - The Parking/View (P) button is not continuously pressed
  - The vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal
- Remote Smart Parking
  - There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
  - The door or tailgate is open
  - The Forward (P) button is not continuously pressed
  - Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
  - The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle
  - Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key
  - When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

- Smart Parking

  When Smart Parking function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

  - The steering wheel is steered
  - The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
  - Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
  - The bonnet is open
  - The driver opens the door with the seatbelt unfastened
  - Rapid acceleration occurs
  - Vehicle skid occurs
  - The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
  - There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
  - Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Smart Parking function has started to operate
  - The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
  - The function is paused for more than 1 minute
  - The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
  - ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
  - The charging door opens

- Remote Smart Parking

  When Remote Parking function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

  - The steering wheel is steered
  - The gear is shifted
  - Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
  - The bonnet is open
  - The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
  - The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed whilst the driver's door is open.
  - Rapid acceleration occurs
  - Vehicle skid occurs
  - The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
  - There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
  - Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Parking function has started to operate
  - The slope of the road exceeds the operational range

- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds
- The charging door opens

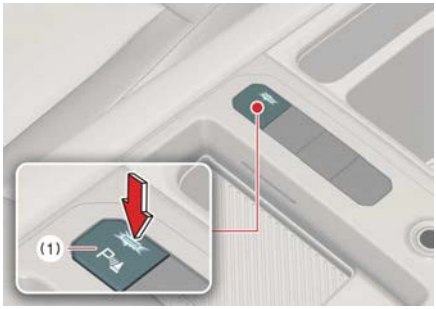
Smart Exit

Operating order

Smart Exit function operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready for exit
2. Checking space
3. Select exit direction
4. Smart Exit

1. Getting ready for exit



OMV074185R

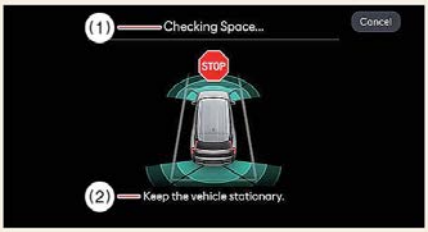
(1) Parking/View (P) button

1. With the vehicle turned on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View (P) button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist.

NOTE

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Smart Exit function.
- Drive below 5 km/h (3 mph) with the vehicle on and shift the gear to N (Neutral), Smart Exit function can be used.
- If the function is turned on again after parallel parking is completed by Remote Smart Parking Assist, Smart Exit function can be used.

2. Checking space



OMV074204R

(1) **Checking space...**

(2) **Keep the vehicle stationary.**

1. When the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle sensors will detect the distance from nearby objects and check for space to exit.
2. When checking for space is complete, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen with an audible sound to notify the search is complete.

⚠ WARNING

- Whilst checking for space, if there is a risk of collision with pedestrian, animal or object in the direction of vehicle exit, for your safety, Smart Exit function can be turned off.
- Even if check for space is completed, objects in the blind spot area cannot be detected by the sensors. The driver must directly check the blind spot area and continue using the function.

ⓘ NOTE

Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Parking function may not be able to search for a parking space even if there is a parking space, or may search for a space that is not suitable for parking.

3. Select exiting direction



OMV074205R

(1) **Select Exit Direction**

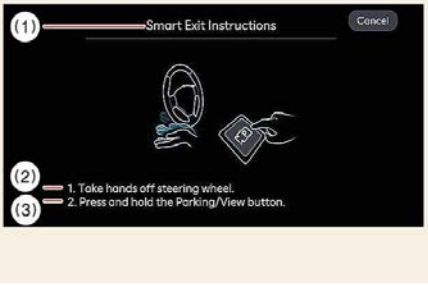
(2) **Must be stopped to select exit direction.**

1. With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, the infotainment system screen displays the possible directions for parallel exit.
2. Touch the infotainment system screen to select the desired exit direction.

⚠ WARNING

Before selecting the Exit Direction, the driver should check whether the space for exit is suitable. If the searched exit space by Remote Smart Parking Assist is narrow or unsuitable (surrounding vehicles are parked vertically, etc.), do not use the Smart Exit function.

4. Smart Exit



OMV074206R

(1) **Smart Exit Instructions**

(2) **1. Take hands off steering wheel.**

(3) **2. Press and hold Parking/View button.**

1. Press the Parking/View button ([P]) when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal.

   Whilst pressing the Park/View button ([P]), follow the instructions and release your foot from the brake pedal.

- When the brake pedal is released, Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift.
- Whilst Smart Exit function is operating, if you do not hold down the Parking/View button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the Parking/View button is pressed and held again.

2. Hold the Parking/View (P) button until the vehicle reaches the target exit location. When the vehicle reaches the target exit location, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that exit is complete.
   - When the vehicle reaches the target exit location, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that exit is complete.

NOTE

- Smart Exit function will not operate if the door is open or the seat belt is not fastened.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal whilst Smart Exit function is operating. However, the vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- If exit is completed whilst depressing the brake pedal, Smart Exit function will complete with the gear in D (Drive).
- If exit is completed whilst depressing the accelerator pedal, you must take your foot off the accelerator pedal once for the accelerator pedal to operate.
- If there is no vehicle operation such as depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal within 4 seconds after exit is complete, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).
- After Exit function is complete, always check the surroundings before driving.

Smart Exit operation status

Operation status	Turn signal
Under control	The turn signal of the exit direction blinks until the exit is complete or Smart Exit is cancelled.

How to turn off Smart function whilst operating

- Press the Parking/View (P) button in the following stage:
  - Checking space
  - Select exit direction
- Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the following stage:
  - Checking space
  - Select exit direction

- Press the Parking Safety button ( ) or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system screen to turn off Exit function.
- Whilst Smart Exit function is operating, if the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, and the gear is shifted, Exiting function will turn off. At this time, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will not be engaged.

The function will pause in the following conditions when:
When Exit function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened
- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates
- The Parking/View ( ) button is not continuously pressed
- The vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:
When Smart Exit function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- Smart Exit
  - The steering wheel is steered
  - The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
  - Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
  - The bonnet is open
  - The driver opens the door with the seatbelt unfastened
  - Rapid acceleration occurs
  - Vehicle skid occurs
  - The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
  - There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
  - Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Smart Exit function has started to operate
  - The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
  - The function was paused for more than 1 minute
  - The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
  - ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
  - The charging door opens

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - **Check Parking Assist**
  - **Visit A Nearby Service Centre.**
  - **Parking Assist Cancelled.**
  - **Parking Assist Conditions Not Met**
  - **Please Refer To Owner's Manual.**

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction

Remote Smart Parking Assist check

Warning message: **Check Parking Assist**

Warning message: **Visit A Nearby Service Centre.**

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the **Check Parking Assist** warning message will appear on the infotainment system screen. If the message appears, stop using the function, and we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Remote Smart Parking Assist cancelled

Warning message: **Parking Assist Cancelled.**

Warning message: **Please Refer To Owner's Manual.**

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, the function can be cancelled, and the **Parking Assist Cancelled.** warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system screen whilst parking your vehicle with Remote Smart Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using the function.

Remote Smart Parking Assist standby

Warning message: **Parking Assist Conditions Not Met**

Warning message: **Please Refer To Owner's Manual.**

When **Parking Assist Conditions Not Met** message appears, when Parking/View ( ) button has been pressed and held, Remote Smart Parking Assist is in standby. After a whilst, press and hold the Parking/View ( ) button again to see if the function works.

The message appears even when the smart key's battery is low. Check the smart key battery level.

The guidance will be displayed even when the EV mode is in Utility mode. For more information, refer to "Utility mode" on page 25 .

Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist

In the following circumstances, function performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

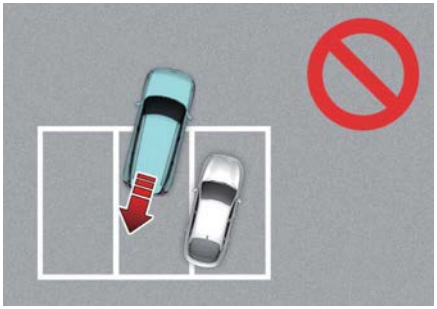
- Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel
- Tyre pressure is lower or higher than the standard tyre pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch
- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated
- When parking space is narrow
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (cerb stone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- If the parking space with parking lines has a wet surface due to snow or puddles, or if there are pavement markers on the surface
- If the surface around the parking space with parking lines is uneven due to road cracks
- If the parking lines are too thin or too thick
- If some of the parking lines are erased or blurred
- If the parking lines are obstructed by a person, animal, or objects such as snow or boxes
- There is heavy wind
- Operating Remote Smart Parking Assist on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor is affected by extremely hot or cold weather

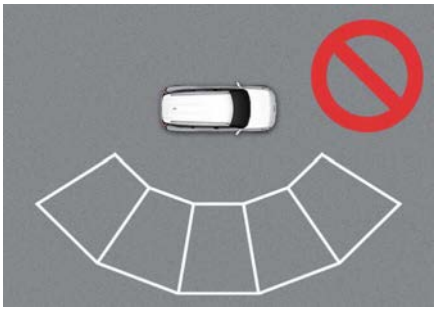
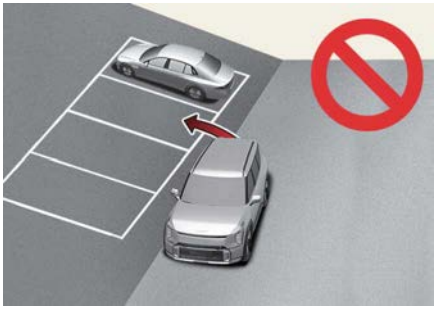
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered with snow or water
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensors
- Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning
- The sensor is mounted or positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- When the ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects: Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 inches) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter
- Objects which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
- When the wide-angle camera incorrectly or fails to detect parking lines or objects
- When there is a low object (such as a kerb), a sharp object, or a thin object (such as a rope)
- When a person, animal or object is too close or too far from the vehicle
- When there is an object high above the ground, such as a pickup truck.
- If there is dirt or water droplets on the camera
- If there is strong lighting around the camera
- When the surroundings are very dark
- When light reflection occurs depending on road surface conditions

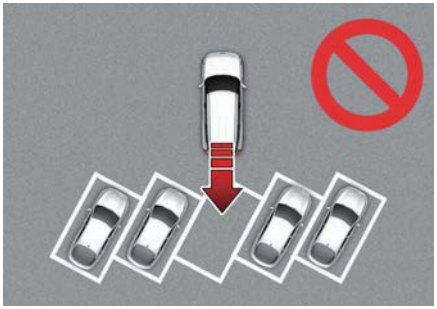
Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

Limitations	Details
Parking on inclines  OMV073207L	Park manually when parking on inclines.

Limitations	Details
Parking on uneven road  OMV073208L	Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.
Parking behind a truck  OMV073209L	Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist around vehicles with higher ground clearance, such as a bus, truck, etc. It may lead to an accident.
Parking near a pillar  OMV073210L	Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

Limitations	Details
Next to the vehicle with incorrect alignment  OMV073272L	If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, when parking in a parking space where the alignment of the adjacent vehicle is not correct, your vehicle may cross the parking line to avoid the parked vehicle. However, if the parking lines are present and properly recognised, Remote Smart Parking Assist helps the driver park in parallel along the parking lines.
Leaving a parking space near a wall  OMV074212R	Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly when leaving a parking space that is narrow and near a wall. Always check for pedestrians, animals, objects whilst leaving.
Parking in a narrow space  OMV074212R	For your safety, Remote Smart Parking Assist does not search for parking spaces at areas with narrow parking spaces that are narrower than the minimum space required for parking.

Limitations	Details
Parking in snow  OMV073213L	Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery whilst parking.
Irregular parking space  OMV073214L	Remote Smart Parking Assist does not work normally in places where parking lines are not parallel. Even if a parking space is recognised, do not use it.
Sloped parking space  OMV073215L	Remote Smart Parking Assist does not work properly on sloped or curved road surfaces even if there are parking lines. Even if a parking space is recognised, do not use it.

Limitations	Details
Parking diagonally  OMV073216L	Remotely operation function may not operate properly in a diagonal parking space.

⚠ WARNING

- It is the driver's responsibility to park and exit safely. Use Remote Smart Parking Assist whilst checking your surroundings at all times when parking and exiting. Under various environmental conditions, braking control may not operate because people, animals, other vehicles or objects around the vehicle may not be properly detected. If there is a risk of collision with a nearby obstacle, release the control button to stop the function.
- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the way in the direction the vehicle moves for your safety.
- Always check surroundings when using Remote Smart Parking Assist. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly appears whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.
- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.

NOTE

- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning sounds whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, Remote Smart Parking Assist will temporarily stop operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on whilst the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Parking function may be delayed or cancelled depending on vehicle condition.

Declaration of conformity

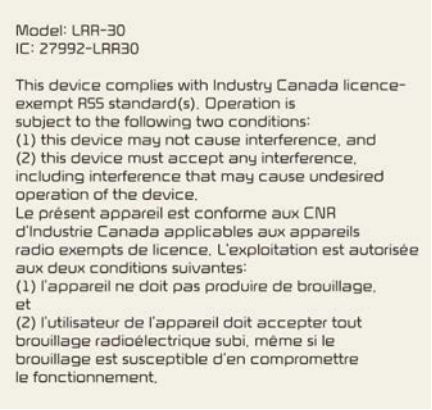
The radio frequency components (Front Radar) (if equipped) complies:

For United States and United States territories



OMV073119L

For Canada



OMV073120L

For Europe and countries subject to CE certification



OMV073121L

For Korea



OSG2H053305L

For United Kingdom



OSG2EV052187L

The radio frequency components (Front Corner Radar/Rear Corner Radar) (if equipped) complies:

For United States and United States territories

OCV051263N

FCC ID : LTQ2H5TR
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ONQ5P052042N

For Singapore

Complies with
IMDA Standards
DA 103787

ONQ5052046L

For Malaysia



ONQ5052070L

For Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese Radio Law
under the grant ID n° : 203-JN1244
This device should not be modified (otherwise the granted designation number will become invalid)

本製品は、電波法に基づく特定無線設備の技術基準適合証明などを受けております。 認証番号: 203-JN1244
本製品の改造は禁止されています。（適合証明番号などが無効となります。）

OMV073125L

For Europe and CE certified countries

Declaration of Conformity
Radiocontrolled Vehicle components

CE

Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this 2H5TR is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU (RED).
The original declaration of conformity can be accessed at the following link :
www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

frequency band 76-77 GHz
Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1.0 W)

ONQ5052158L

For United Kingdom



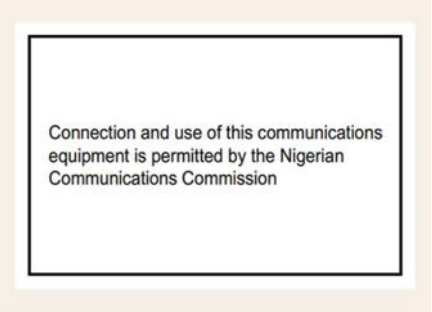
ONQ5052160L

For Australia



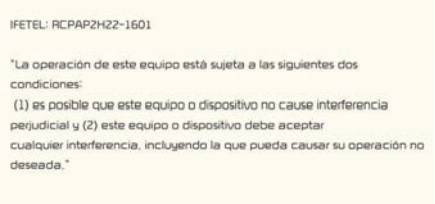
ONQ5EP051153L

For Nigeria



ONQ5052064L

For Mexico

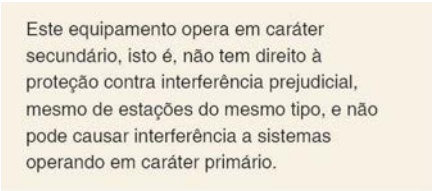


ONQ5052078L

For Brazil



ONQ5052173L



ONQ5052172L

For Serbia



ONQ5052161L

For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR00032369ANRT2022
Date d'agrément : 22/03/2022

ONQ5E052155L

For Republic of South Africa

ICASA TA-2022/0238

ONQ5052060L

For Paraguay

CONATEL
NR: 2022-02-I-0095

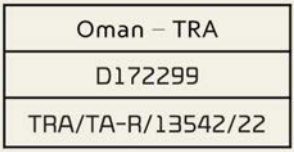
ONQ5052079L

For Zambia

ZICTA
ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2022/3/16

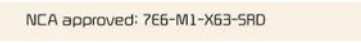
ONQ5052063L

For Oman



ONQ5052069L

For Ghana



ONQ5052157L

For Pakistan



ONQ5052082L

For Senegal



ONQ5052159L

For Indonesia

83300/SDPPI/2022
10976



ONQ5052045L

For Jordan

TRC/31/9883/2022

ONQ5052054L

For Taiwan

CCAF22LP0950T2

電信法第 48 條，低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法
第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。
Article 12
Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.
Article 14
The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

ONQ5052162L

For Israel

14. תנאים מיוחדים והערות המשרד:
לצורך השימוש ידאג היבואן שעל אריזת מוצר יודבק מדבקה, בה יהיה רשום כי:
א. השימוש במכשיר הינו על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון המפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר - לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות המופעלות כדין.
ב. רק "בפעולת בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון המפעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

תיק מספר : 63-66570

א. השימוש במכשיר הינו על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון המפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר - לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות המופעלות כדין.
ב. רק "בפעולת בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון המפעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.
ד. האישור הנ"ל תקף אך ורק עבור ציוד אלחוטי, 'operating frequencies of the device' ואשר הפועל בתחום תדרים של
הספק השידור שלו אינו עולה על 'output power of the device'

ONQ5052094L

For Thailand



ONQ5052044L

For Philippines



ONQ5052165L

For UAE



ONQ5052156L

For Ukraine



OMV053263L

справжнім (найменування виробника) заявляє, що тип радіообладнання (позначення типу радіообладнання) відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання:

повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

OMV053264L

For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号 : 2H5TR
执行标准 : 汽车雷达无线电管理暂行规定 2021 181号文
频率范围 : 76-77 GHz
放射功率 : 等效全向辐射功率(EIRP) 30dBm
天线类型: 印刷阵列天线
用户控制: 不可
使用温度 : -40°C~ +85°C
电压 : DC 12.0V
CMIIT ID : 2022LJ18795

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

OMV053265L

What to do in an emergency

General precautions 740
Hazard warning flasher 740
Vehicle malfunctions or non-operating conditions 741
Starting the vehicle 742
Precautions 742
Overview 743
Tyre Mobility Kit 745
Precautions 745
Overview 748
Safe use of Tyre Mobility Kit 752
Towing 754
Precautions 754
Overview 755
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 759
Checking the tyre pressure 759
When the telltale lights up 761
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator 761
Emergency commodity 763
Pan-European eCall system 765
Description of the ecall in-vehicle system 766
Information on data processing 766
Pan-European eCall System 768
ERA-GLONASS emergency call 772
ERA-GLONASS system 773
UAE eCall system 776
Description of the eCall in-vehicle system 777
Information on data processing 778
UAE eCall system 779

What to do in an emergency

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

TIP

The printed manual contains only some of the contents of the digital manual. Refer to the digital manual for information not described in the printed manual.

In particular, the following topics are described in more detail in the digital manual.

- Setting
- Resetting
- Initialization
- Operating conditions
- Non-operating conditions
- Limitations

General precautions

WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it. When the vehicle starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

CAUTION

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

NOTE

If the vehicle does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can blink even when the car is off and make both indicator lights flash together. Turn signals are disabled when the hazard warning flashers are on.

Condition(s)

- When an emergency situation occurs whilst driving, parking by the edge of the roadway, etc. Turn on the hazard warning flashers when you are in an emergency situation.

Operation

- Push the hazard warning flasher switch.

Vehicle malfunctions or non-operating conditions

Malfunction	Operation
If the vehicle stalls whilst driving	1. Reduce your speed and keep straight. 2. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. 3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on. 4. Restart the vehicle.
If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing	1. Shift to N (Neutral). 2. Push the vehicle to a safe place.
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving	1. Reduce your speed slowly and keep straight. 2. Stop the vehicle in a safe, level place away from traffic. 3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on. 4. Set the parking brake. 5. Shift to P (Park). 6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and move away from traffic. Refer to "Tyre Mobility Kit" on page 745 .
If the vehicle will not start	• Be sure P (Park) gear position is selected. The vehicle starts only when P (Park) gear position is selected. • Check the 12-volt battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight. • Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the 12V battery is drained.

Starting the vehicle

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.
- The electrical starting system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the READY indicator ON or when the EV button is in the ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

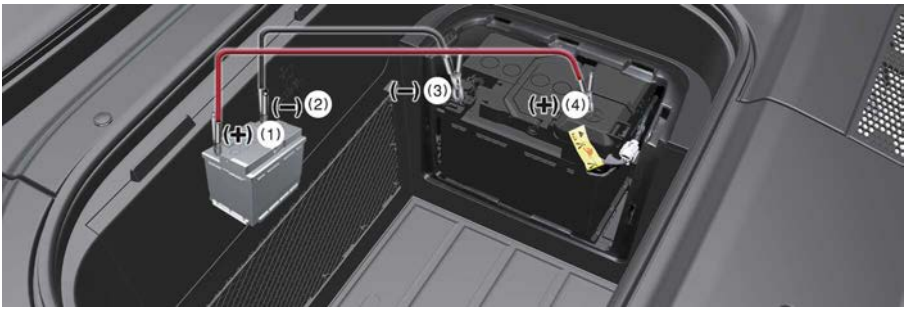
Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24- volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

ⓘ NOTE

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid. Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

Overview

Jump-starting the vehicle



OMV084018L

Condition(s)

- When the vehicle will not start due to low battery power

Operation

1. Connect the jumper cables as shown.
   - Positive (+) terminal of the flat battery (4) and the booster battery (1).
   - Negative (-) terminal of the flat battery (2) and the grounding point (3).
2. Start the vehicle with the booster battery for several minutes.
3. Try to start the vehicle with the flat battery again.
4. If the vehicle starts, disconnect the jumper cables as following:
   - Negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (2). Positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (1). Flat battery (4).

If the vehicle still does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.

- Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.
- The electrical starting system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the READY indicator ON or when the EV button is in the ON position.

CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24- volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

NOTE

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid. Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

Push-starting

Your vehicle equipped with reduction gear should not be push-started.

Tyre Mobility Kit

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre sidewalls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.
- Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may loose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the TMK if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TMK.
- Do not use the Tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.
- Keep the sealant away from children.
- Be careful not to get the sealant in your eyes or swallow it.
- Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.
- Do not drive the vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 29 psi (200 kPa). This may cause accidents.
- Do not operate the compressor for more than 10 minutes; it may cause overheating and damage.
- The tyre inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure (Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 848). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.
- Pay attention when connecting the connector to the 12V battery; sparks may occur.

⚠ CAUTION

- Before using the TMK, read the instructions attached to the sealant bottle carefully. Remove the speed limit label from the sealant bottle and attach it to a visible location to comply with the speed limit during driving.
- When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tyre Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tyre.
- If the sealant injection hose is not fully connected to the tyre valve, the sealant may flow back and block the valve.
- Connecting the (+) terminal and (-) terminal the on wrong sides may cause damage to the 12V battery and the TMK. Connect the cables according to the specified order.
- When disconnecting the cables, always disconnect the (-) terminal (black cable) from the battery first.

- For your safety, do not exceed a driving speed of approximately 80 km/h. If abnormal vibrations or noise occur during driving, reduce speed, park in a safe location, and Call for road side service or towing to an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you use the Tyre Mobility Kit, the wheel may be stained by sealant. Therefore, remove the wheel stained by sealant and have the vehicle inspected at a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to "Distributing the sealant" on page 750 . Then repeat steps 1 to 4.
- Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 inches).
- We recommend that you contact a professional workshop if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

NOTE

- Driving the vehicle after injecting the sealant into the tyre helps evenly spread the sealant on the puncture area as the vehicle vibrates during driving.
- The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.
- The sealant seals the puncture area and maintains the tyre pressure with vibrations and slight heat generated by the tyre.
- After ensuring that the tyre is properly sealed, you can drive cautiously on the tyre (for a distance of up to 200 km (120 miles)) at maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or a tyre dealer to have the tyre replaced.
- Avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use. For more details, refer to "Safe use of Tyre Mobility Kit" on page 752 .

- Take out the remover tool in the Tyre Mobility Kit. Insert the tool to the hole and pull out the wheel cover.



OMV084002L

- When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft), or 16~18 kgf·m (116~130 lbf·ft) for GT.

Overview

Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit



OMV084034L

* Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.
* Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

(1) Sealant bottle filling hose
(2) Compressor hose connector
(3) Tyre inflation pressure adjustment knob
(4) Speed restriction label
(5) Sealant bottle/sealant container
(6) Compressor ON/OFF switch
(7) Compressor
(8) Tyre inflation pressure gauge

(9) 12V battery connector/cable
(10) Compressor hose

Using the Tyre Mobility Kit



OMV084042L_5

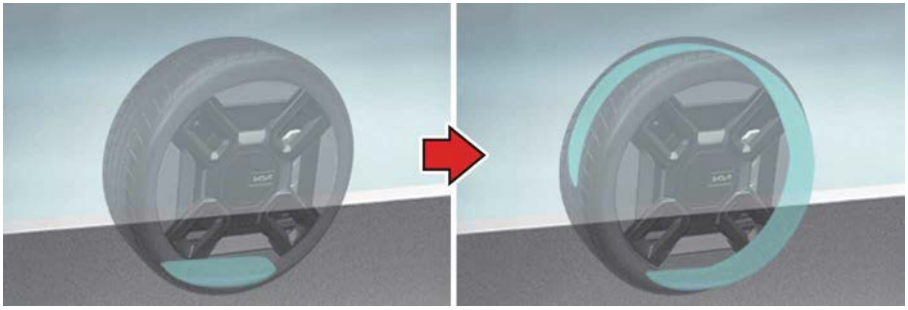
(1) sealant bottle

Operation

1. Shake the sealant bottle.
2. Connect the compressor hose to the compressor hose connector, located on the sealant bottle (1). Make sure the sealant bottle is sitting upright.
3. Unscrew the valve cap of the damaged tyre and screw the sealant bottle filling hose onto the tyre valve.
4. Make sure the compressor is turned off.
5. Connect the battery connector and cable to the 12V battery in the following order.
   - Red cable: Connect to a battery (+) terminal.
   - Black cable: Connect to a battery (-) terminal.

6. Start the vehicle, turn on the compressor, and run for approximately 5-7 minutes before injecting the sealant.
7. Inject the sealant to ensure recommended tyre air pressure. Check and adjust the tyre pressures later. For the recommended air pressure, Refer to the "Tyres and wheels" on page 848.
8. Turn off the compressor and disconnect the sealant bottle's injection hose from the tyre.
9. After using it, leave the TMK(Tyre Mobility Kit) in place in the vehicle with the injection hose in the sealant bottle side and the injection hose in the compressor side assembled.

Distributing the sealant



OMV083035L_2

Operation

- After injecting the sealant, immediately drive the vehicle at speeds above approximately 20 km/h for about 10 minutes to ensure even distribution of the sealant.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.
- If the tyre pressure is below 26 psi(180 kPa), do not drive the vehicle. The tyre may cause accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the sealant injection hose is not fully connected to the tyre valve, the sealant may flow back and block the valve.
- For your safety, do not exceed a driving speed of approximately 80 km/h. If abnormal vibrations or noise occur during driving, reduce speed, park in a safe location, and Call for road side service or towing to an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you use the Tyre Mobility Kit, the wheel may be stained by sealant. Therefore, remove the wheel stained by sealant and have the vehicle inspected at a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Connecting the (+) terminal and (-) terminal the on wrong sides may cause damage to the 12V battery and the TMK. Connect the cables according to the specified order.
- When disconnecting the cables, always disconnect the (-) terminal (black cable) from the battery first.
- Do not connect another vehicle's Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet or battery terminal. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tyre mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tyre Mobility Kit.

Checking tyre inflation pressure



OMV063008

Operation

1. After injecting the sealant, drive the vehicle for approximately 7-10 km or about 10 minutes, and then park in a safe place.
2. Connect the compressor and the tyre connection hose directly to the tyre valve.
3. Connect the 12V battery connector/cable to a 12V battery.
4. Refer to the "Tyres and wheels" on page 848 or the "Vehicle certification label/tyre specification and pressure label" on page 850 to check the tyre pressure and adjust it to the specified pressure.
5. To increase the tyre pressure, turn on the compressor and adjust the pressure to the specified tyre pressure.
6. To decrease the tyre pressure, turn the tyre pressure adjustment knob to adjust to the appropriate tyre pressure.
7. To check the current tyre pressure, temporarily turn off the compressor

⚠ WARNING

- Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.
- The tyre pressure must meet the specified pressure (refer to the "Tyres and wheels" on page 848). If not, immediately stop driving and visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or call for road side service or towing.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to "Distributing the sealant" on page 750 . Then repeat the steps.
- The TMK may not cover tyre punctures larger than approximately 4 mm. In this case, we recommend visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- We recommend that you contact a professional workshop if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

ⓘ NOTE

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

Safe use of Tyre Mobility Kit

- Use the TMK in a safe location away from the road. Install the warning triangle to alert others for road safety.
- Use the kit on a sturdy and flat surface and make sure to immobilize the vehicle. Engage the electronic parking brake (EPB)
- The TMK should only be used on specified/designated vehicles. Do not use it on other types of tyres, such as bicycle or motorcycle tyres.
- If sharp objects like nails or screws are stuck in the tyre, do not arbitrarily attempt to remove them- they can penetrate deeper into the tyre. Instead, visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for inspection.
- Read and understand the instructions provided on the sealant bottle prior to using the TMK.
- Ensure to turn on the vehicle when using the kit. Failure to do so may result in battery discharge as the compressor uses the vehicle battery for its operation.
- Do not leave the TMK unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not run the compressor for more than 10 minutes; it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is approximately -30°C (-22°F) or below
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the tyre and wheel are damaged.
- Keep the Tyre Mobility Kit out of the reach of children.

CAUTION

- Do not use the TMK or sealants with poor quality or performance. Using improper sealants may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure monitoring sensor. Only Kia genuine sealants or those of an equivalent standard can guarantee quality and performance.
- After using sealants to repair a punctured tyre, make sure to remove any residue of the sealant from the tyre pressure monitoring sensor and the wheel. We recommend visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for inspection.

NOTE

Sealants and spare parts are available at authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Dispose of the sealant properly after use. Empty sealant bottles can be disposed at home, and for remaining sealant, you can bring them to an authorised Kia dealer for disposal.

Technical Data

- System voltage: DC 15 V
- Working voltage: DC 10~15
- Amperage rating: max. 20 A
- Suitable temperatures: -30 to 70 °C (-22 to 158 °F)
- Max. working pressure: 6.2 bar (90 psi)
- Size
  - Compressor: 150 x 140 x 61 mm (5.9 x 5.5 x 2.4 inches)
  - Sealant bottle: 209.5 x 85.5 ø mm (8.3 x 3.4 ø inches)
  - Compressor weight: 840 g (1.85 lbs.)
  - Sealant volume: 800 ml (48.8 cu. in)

* Sealant and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorised vehicle or tyre dealer. Empty sealant bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealant should be disposed of by your vehicle or tyre dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Towing

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

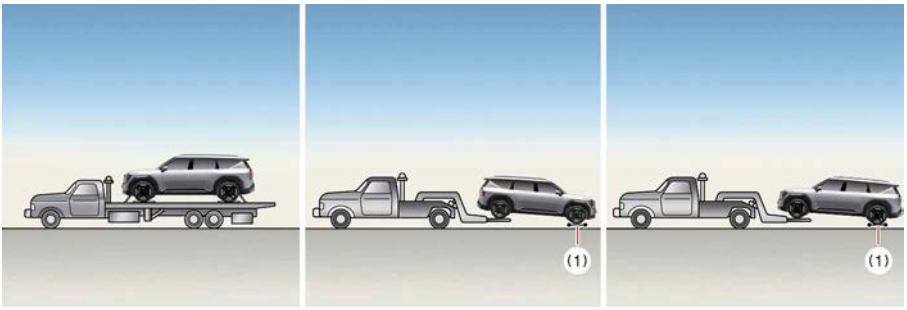
- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.

⚠ CAUTION

- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.
- Do not tow the vehicle forwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.
- The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the vehicle or the AWD system.

Overview

Towing service



OMV064057L_3

(1) wheel dollies

- If towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.
- Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

WARNING

Side and curtain air bag

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON position and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

CAUTION

The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. Always use wheel dollies or flatbed. If not, the power electric system and the AWD system could be seriously damaged.

NOTE

- Your vehicle cannot be towed with tyres on the ground. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.
- If the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) does not release normally, we recommend taking your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

When flatbed is unavailable

- 2-wheel drive vehicle can be towed with the opposite tyres on the ground (without dollies) and parking brake released before turning off the vehicle.
- If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the driven wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

CAUTION



OMV064011



OMV064012

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the driven wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the driven wheels.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.
- Do not tow the vehicle forwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.

Precautions for using towing hooks for short-distance movement before towing the vehicle

- When moving your vehicle for loading onto a towing truck or repositioning it for towing, drive at a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or less over a distance of 10 m (32 ft) or less.
- In this situation, shift to N (Neutral) and disengage the parking brake. When the power electric system or parking brake is not functioning, ensure that all wheels of your vehicle are elevated using a tow dolly or tyre skates.

Emergency towing



OMV085048L_2

1. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
2. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
3. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

⚠ WARNING

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.

⚠ CAUTION

- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.
- Before towing, check the reducer for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the reducer fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTE

- Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed.
- If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service. If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.
- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

Checking the tyre pressure



OMV085038R_2

(1) Low tyre pressure telltale/Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator

(2) Low tyre pressure position telltale

Operation

1. Press the cluster menu button ( ) on the steering wheel.
2. Select 'Information mode' from the LCD display modes.

TIP

- Each tyre should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label.

  (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

  As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces electric energy efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

  Note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

  Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the

telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

⚠ CAUTION

- In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may illuminate if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tyre pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
- When filling tyres with more air, conditions to turn off the low tyre pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tyre inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tyre pressure telltale will be turned off if the tyre pressure is above the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

ⓘ NOTE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

1. The low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the vehicle is in ON position or vehicle is running.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low tyre pressure position telltale remains illuminated.

When the telltale lights up

Condition(s)

- One or more of the tyres is significantly under-inflated ( ).

Operation

- The corresponding position light will light up to indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated.
- Reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering, and anticipate increased stopping distances.
- Stop and check the tyres as soon as possible.
- Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure.
- Replace the underinflated tyre with a spare tyre if this is not possible.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator

Condition(s)

- Blinks for approximately 1 minute
  - When there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

Contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.

  This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

NOTE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tyre.

Changing a tyre equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

Contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

TIP

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.
- Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

WARNING

For Europe

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

  If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.
- All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

◦ New model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2012 ~
◦ Current model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

Emergency commodity (if equipped)

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and for that the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First-aid kit

Scissors, bandages, adhesive tape, etc. are provided in the kit.

Reflector triangle

Place the Reflector triangle on the road to warn oncoming vehicles.

Tyre pressure gauge

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve.
3. Pressing firmly will activate the gauge and avoid too much leak.
4. Adjust the inflation of the tyres to the specified pressure, as necessary.
5. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

WARNING

- When an accident occur, park the vehicle to a safe place. To avoid the leak of electricity in high voltage battery, turn the vehicle off and pull the yellow label in the high voltage battery switch to shut down the high voltage battery. Also, disconnect the auxiliary battery(12V) cable to shutdown. Be sure to disconnect both (+) cable and (-) cable.
- Do not touch the exposed electric wires. Do not touch high voltage wires (orange), connectors and other electric components.

- When an accident occur, the lethal gas and fluid from damaged high voltage battery can be leaked. Be aware not to touch or exposed to the gas and fluid. When flammable or poison gas leak inside the vehicle, open windows and evacuate to a safe place. When leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water. When the fluid contacts with your skin, wash it with salt water. Get immediate medical attention afterward.
- When the vehicle is flooded, immediately turn the vehicle off and evacuate to a safe place. For your safety we recommend to call the fire station and or visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the fire spread to the high voltage battery, the additional fire may occur. In this situation, be sure to accompany a fire truck when the vehicle is being towed.

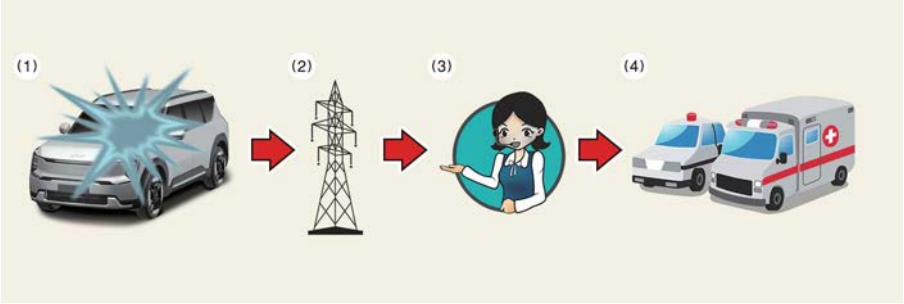
How to use a emergency hammer for emergency escape (if equipped)



OMV085043R_3

1. Take the emergency hammer located in the glove box and strike the edge of the vehicle's side glass.
2. If the glass does not break at once, reposition and strike along the edge.
3. If the glass is broken enough, push it outward as hard as you can to escape.

Pan-European eCall system (if equipped)



OMV084016L

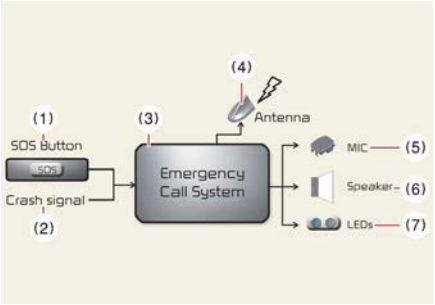
(1) Road accident
(2) Wireless network
(3) Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
(4) Rescue

The car is equipped with a device [1]connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan- European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other [2] accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting an officer of a single-duty dispatch service in the event of an accident on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulations for this system).

1) As described in the Owner's Manual, there is a Pan-European eCall device installed in the car that is responsible for providing the connection with the Pan-European eCall system.
2) "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In the event of an accident, it is necessary to stop the vehicle and press the SOS button. When making a call, the system gathers information about the car from which the call is being made, after which it connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to enable reporting of the reason for the emergency call.

Description of the ecall in-vehicle system



OMV084039L

(1) **SOS Button**
(2) **Crash signal**
(3) **Emergency Call System**
(4) **Antenna**
(5) **MIC**
(6) **Speaker**
(7) **LEDs**

Overview of the eCall in-vehicle system, its operation, and its functionality: refer to this section. The eCall service is a generally available public service and is accessible free of charge.

The eCall in-vehicle system is begins its continuous monitoring for emergency calls from the ON stage. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically if the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system that does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if necessary. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC [3] and 2002/58/EC [4] of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC [5] .

3) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
4) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
5) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single emergency.

Types of data and its recipients

The eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

1. Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
2. Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
3. Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operating status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so that a maximum of only the three most recent locations of the vehicle are kept for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than is necessary to achieve the goal of handling the emergency eCall, and never beyond 13

hours from the moment an emergency eCall is initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

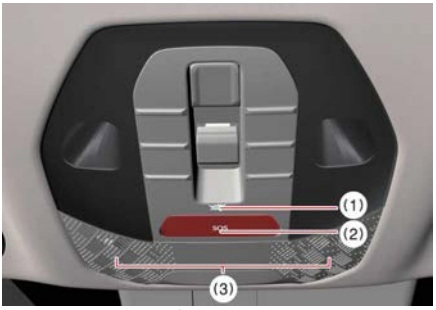
Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has the right to access data and, as appropriate, request the rectification, erasure, or blocking of data concerning him or her whose processing does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

Pan-European eCall System



OMV085047L

(1) **LED**

(2) **SOS button**

(3) **Microphone**

SOS button: The driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single-duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the vehicle is set to ON. Other than that, they will be switched off during normal operation of the vehicle.

If there are problems in the system, the LED remains illuminated red.

Automatic accident reporting

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident
2. Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
3. Emergency services

The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to request appropriate rescue operations in the event of a car accident.

For the purpose of providing appropriate emergency services response and support, the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this situation, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button; the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer receiving the call disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents, the Pan- European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



OMV084014L_3

(1) Pressing the SOS button
(2) Connection with the single duty dispatch service
(3) Emergency services

The driver or passenger can manually make an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) by pressing the SOS button, which will connect him/her with the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again in 3 seconds only before the call connection.

After activation of an emergency call in manual mode (to obtain appropriate emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits data about the road accident or other type of accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). This occurs during the emergency call initiated by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, the call can be cancelled by pressing the button in 3 seconds before the connection. It cannot be cancelled after that.

In the event of a road accident or other accident, activation of an emergency call in manual mode requires the following:

1. Stop the car in accordance with traffic rules to ensure your safety and that of other participants of road traffic.
2. Press the SOS button, which initiates registration of the device via the mobile phone network and sends a minimal amount of data about the car and its location as collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the service.

   After that, direct contact is made with an officer of the Pan-European eCall system in order to establish the reasons for the emergency call and the related circumstances.
3. After establishing the reasons for the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure mentioned above, the call will be considered erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

- Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery
  - The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
  - The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years.
- **LED illumination in red (system malfunction)**

  If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan- European eCall system. Please, have the Pan-European eCall system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your car is not guaranteed. Owner of the car incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.
- **Arbitrary Removal or Modification**

  The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan- European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan- European eCall system, installed in your car.

ⓘ NOTE

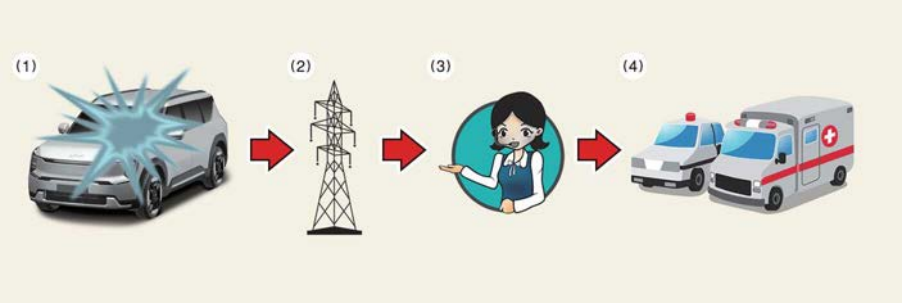
The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia.

Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

Manufacturer Information

- Mobis: MPE UK Ansley Hall Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park, Tamworth, Warwickshire, B78 1SQ, UK
- Continental: Continental Engineering Services Ltd. Lancaster Road, Fradley Business Park, Fradley, Lichfield,WS13 8RY

ERA-GLONASS emergency call (if equipped)



OMV084016L

(1) **Road accident**

(2) **Wireless network**

(3) **Single duty dispatch service (SDDS)**

(4) **Rescue**

The car is equipped with a device [6] connected with the system ERA-GLONASS for making emergency call to response teams. The system ERA-GLONASS is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other [7] accidents on the roads of Russian Federation. The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Russian Federation.

The system ERA-GLONASS given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the single duty dispatch service, including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the car).

Once the data which stored in the ERA-GLONASS system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

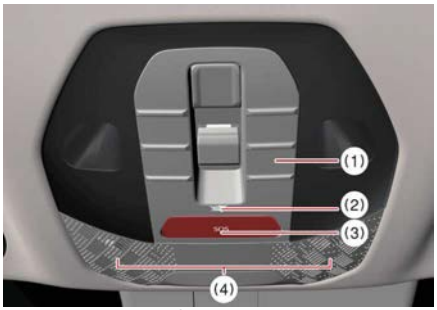
Operator of the system ERA-GLONASS (stock company "GLONASS") is responsible for all components of the system ERA-GLONASS (excluding equipment, installed in the

6) ERA-GLONASS device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the car, which provides connection with the ERA-GLONASS system.

7) "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Russian Federation resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "ERA-GLONASS EMERGENCY CALL (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the car (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the single duty dispatch service to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

car) in accordance with the federal law "On state automated information system ERA-GLONASS" # 395-FZ from 28.12.2013.

ERA-GLONASS system



OMV084044L

(1) **SOS TEST button**
(2) **LED**
(3) **SOS button**
(4) **Microphone**

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

SOS TEST button (test): the button is to check working ability of the system in the official dealership of Kia. The mode "SOS TEST" can be activated strictly by the specialist of the authorised dealer/service partner of Kia. To avoid erroneous calls, please, do not press this button and do not activate the mode "SOS TEST" by yourself.

LED: The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the LED remains in red.

Automatic accident reporting

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident
2. Connection with the single duty dispatch service
3. Emergency services

The ERA-GLONASS device automatically makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service for proper rescuing operations in event of car accident.

For proper emergency services and support the ERA-GLONASS system automatically transmits the accident data to the single duty dispatch service when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the ERA-GLONASS system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

NOTE

In even of minor traffic accidents the ERA-GLONASS system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and GLONASS signals.

Manual accident reporting



OMV084014L_3

(1) Pressing the SOS button
(2) Connection with the single duty dispatch service
(3) Emergency services

Driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the single duty dispatch service, by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the ERA-GLONASS system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the ERA-GLONASS system automatically transmits the road accident data/or data on other accident to the officer of the single duty dispatch service (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop a car, after which in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about car and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the ERA-GLONASS system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the single duty dispatch service sends minimum data set to emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

WARNING

Emergency power supply of the system ERA-GLONASS from the battery

- The ERA-GLONASS system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The ERA-GLONASS system battery should be replaced every 4 years.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

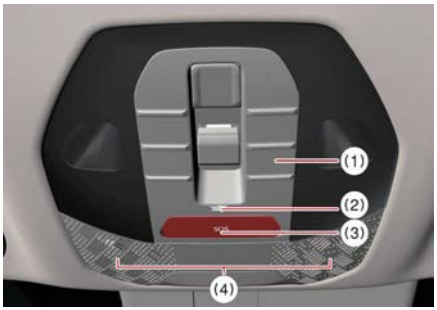
If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the ERA-GLONASS system. Please, have the ERA-GLONASS system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner immediately. Otherwise correct operation of the ERA-GLONASS system device, installed in your car is not guaranteed. Owner of the car incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The ERA-GLONASS system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the ERA-GLONASS system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the single duty dispatch service. Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the ERA-GLONASS system, installed in your car.

Test Mode

Elements of the system ERA-GLONASS, installed in passenger compartment:



OMV084044L

(1) **SOS TEST button**

(2) **LED**

(3) **SOS button**

(4) **Microphone**

There is a technical opportunity to check working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device, installed in your car. In order to avoid making erroneous calls and incorrect operation of the device, checking of the ERA-GLONASS device, installed in your car, should be carried out only by specialists of authorised Kia dealer/service partner and on their territory in accordance with the following manual (on applying user interface for launching test mode).

You can start the ERA-GLONASS test mode by pressing the SOS TEST button. The test mode starts with a voice guidance to check working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device. In the course of checking working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device red and green LED illuminate.

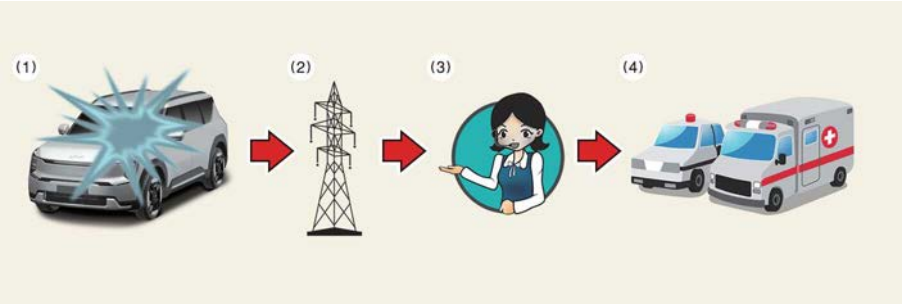
Re-press the SOS TEST button again to deactivate the test mode during the voice guidance.

NOTE

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia.

Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

UAE eCall system (if equipped)



OMV084016L

(1) Road accident
(2) Wireless network
(3) Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
(4) Rescue

The vehicle is equipped with a device [8] connected with the UAE eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The UAE eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other [9] accidents on the roads of Middle East. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

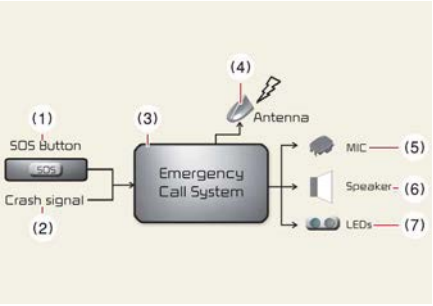
8) UAE eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the UAE eCall system.
9) "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Middle East (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in "UAE eCall system" on page 779 . When making a call, the

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Middle East. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The UAE eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).

Once the data which is stored in the UAE eCall system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system



OMV084039L

(1) **SOS Button**

(2) **Crash signal**

(3) **Emergency Call System**

(4) **Antenna**

(5) **MIC**

(6) **Speaker**

(7) **LEDs**

Overview of the eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The eCall in-vehicle system is begins its continuous monitoring for emergency calls from the ON stage. It is activated automatically by means of in- vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the vehicle with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC [10] and 2002/58/EC [11] of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC [12].

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single emergency.

Types of data and its recipients

The eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single emergency. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

1. Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
2. Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
3. Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

10) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

11) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

12) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

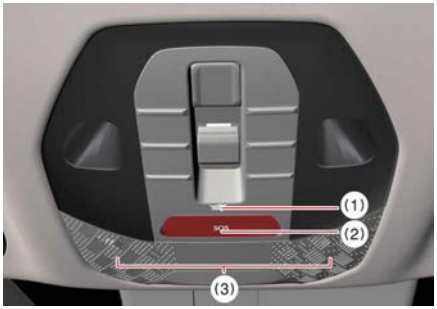
The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

UAE eCall system

Elements of the UAE eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:



OMV085047L

(1) **LED**

(2) **SOS button**

(3) **Microphone**

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The green LED appears for 3 seconds when the EV button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

Automatic accident reporting

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident
2. Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
3. Emergency services

The UAE eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the UAE eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the UAE eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



OMV084014L_3

(1) Pressing the SOS button
(2) Connection with the single duty dispatch service
(3) Emergency services

The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again in 3 seconds only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data/or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be cancelled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds before the connection. It can't be cancelled after that.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device.

   After that connection with the officer of the UAE eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the UAE eCall system from the battery

- The UAE eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The UAE eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to "Maintenance schedule" on page 788.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCall system. Please, have the UAE eCall system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Otherwise correct operation of the UAE eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary removal or modification

The UAE eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

eCall certification label



OMV063043L



OMV063042L

NOTE

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia.

Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

Maintenance

General precautions 784

Under the bonnet 785

- Precautions 785
- Overview 785
- Maintenance services 787
- Maintenance schedule 788

Replacing fluid 792

- Precautions 792
- Coolant 793
- Brake fluid 794
- Washer fluid 795

Replacing components 796

- Precautions 796
- Climate control air filter 800
- Wiper blade 801
- Battery 802
- Tyres and wheels 807
- Tyre care 807
- Fuses 816
- Lamps 827

Vehicle care 833

- Precautions 833
- Appearance care 835

Maintenance

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

TIP

The printed manual contains only some of the contents of the digital manual. Refer to the digital manual for information not described in the printed manual.

In particular, the following topics are described in more detail in the digital manual.

- Setting
- Resetting
- Initialization
- Operating conditions
- Non-operating conditions
- Limitations

General precautions

WARNING

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Working under the bonnet with the vehicle running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the vehicle whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the vehicle or cooling fans.

CAUTION

- Before touching the battery and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery (-) terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat-blade screwdriver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

NOTE

- Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.
- Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

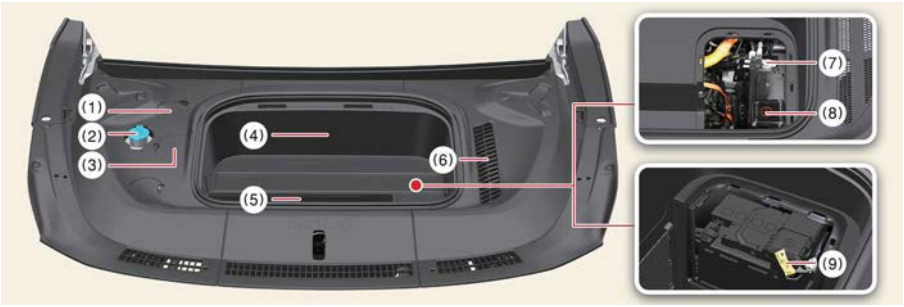
Under the bonnet

Precautions

WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the motor compartment is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

Overview



OMV094033R_2

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

(1) Brake fluid reservoir
(2) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
(3) Coolant reservoir
(4) Climate control air filter cover
(5) Front trunk
(6) Fuse box
(7) Negative battery terminal (-)
(8) Positive battery terminal (+)
(9) Service interlock connector

When you stop for charging

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or underinflated tyres.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the motor compartment is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

Whilst operating your vehicle

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel, and "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your gear shift occurs, check the gear fluid level.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare and look for tyres that are worn of which show uneven wear or damage.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year

- Check the cooling system, heater, and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlamp alignment.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and proper functioning.

At least once a year

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the locks and latches of the doors and bonnet.

- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the shift gear linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Maintenance services

Owner's responsibility

- Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Retain documents that show proper maintenance.
- Establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.
- Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or lack of required maintenance are not covered even when your vehicle's warranty has not yet expired.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Maintenance schedule

Normal maintenance schedule

Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe (Except Russia)

I : Inspect and adjust, correct, clean, or replace if necessary.

R : Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
Months	**24**	**48**	**72**	**96**	**120**	**144**	**168**	**192**
Miles×1,000	**20**	**40**	**60**	**80**	**100**	**120**	**140**	**160**
Km×1,000	**30**	**60**	**90**	**120**	**150**	**180**	**210**	**240**
Coolant [1] [2]	At first, replace 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Reduction gear fluid*	-	**I**	-	**I**	-	**I**	-	**I**
Drive shafts and boots	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Cooling system [3]	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Climate control air filter	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**
Brake discs and pads [4]	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Brake lines, hoses and connections	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Brake fluid	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Suspension ball joints	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
12V Battery condition	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Pan-European eCall system battery (if equipped)	Replace every 4 years							

1. When replacing or adding coolant, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
2. For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you are doing other maintenance tasks.
3. We recommend that the coolant level and leak is checked on a daily basis.

4. Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.
   For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia web site.
   (www.kia-hotline.com)

* Reduction gear fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe (Including Russia)

I : Inspect and adjust, correct, clean, or replace if necessary.

R : Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
Miles×1,000		**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
Km×1,000		**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Coolant [1] [2]		At first, replace 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Reduction gear fluid*		-	-	-	**I**	-	-	-	**I**
Drive shafts and boots		-	**I**	-	**I**	-	**I**	-	**I**
Cooling system [3]		**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)		**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Climate control air filter	For Australia, New Zealand	**I**	**R**	**I**	**R**	**I**	**R**	**I**	**R**
	Except Australia, New Zealand	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**	**R**
Brake discs and pads [4]		-	**I**	-	**I**	-	**I**	-	**I**
Brake lines, hoses and connections		-	**I**	-	**I**	-	**I**	-	**I**
Brake fluid	For Australia, New Zealand	**I**	**R**	**I**	**R**	**I**	**R**	**I**	**R**
	Except Australia, New Zealand	**I**	**I**	**R**	**I**	**I**	**R**	**I**	**I**
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Suspension ball joints		**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)		**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
12V Battery condition		**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)		**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**	**I**

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
Miles×1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
Km×1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
ERA-GLONASS system battery (if equipped)	Replace every 4 years							
UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)	Replace every 4 years							

1. When replacing or adding coolant, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
2. For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you are doing other maintenance tasks.
3. We recommend that the coolant level and leak is checked on a daily basis.
4. Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

   For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia web site.

   (www.kia-hotline.com)

* Reduction gear fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions

I : Inspect and adjust, correct, clean, or replace if necessary.

R : Replace or change.

Maintenance Item	Maintenance Operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving Condition
Reduction gear fluid	**R**	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	**B**, **D**, **G**, **H**
Drive shaft and boots	**I**	More frequently	**B**, **C**, **D**, **E**, **F**, **G**, **H**, **I**
Climate control air filter	**R**	More frequently	**B**, **D**, **F**
Brake discs, pads and calipers	**I**	More frequently	**B**, **C**, **D**, **F**, **G**, **H**, **I**, **J**
Steering-gear rack, linkage, and boots	**I**	More frequently	**B**, **C**, **D**, **E**, **F**
Suspension ball joints	**I**	More frequently	**B**, **C**, **D**, **E**, **F**
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)	**I**	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	**A**, **J**

Severe driving conditions

A . Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature

B . Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt spread roads

C . Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

D . Driving in heavy dust condition

E . Driving in heavy traffic area with the ambient temperature higher than 32 ºC (90 ºF) whilst consuming more than 50% of electric energy.

F . Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

G . Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack

H . Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing

I . Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

J . Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

Replacing fluid

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.
-  The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury.

  Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

  The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by vehicle coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the vehicle coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.
- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

ⓘ NOTE

To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification.

Coolant



OMV093034L

Operation

- Check the condition and connections of all the cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

  The coolant level should be filled between the MAX or F and the MIN or L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the parts in the motor compartment is cool.
- If the coolant is low, we recommend to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

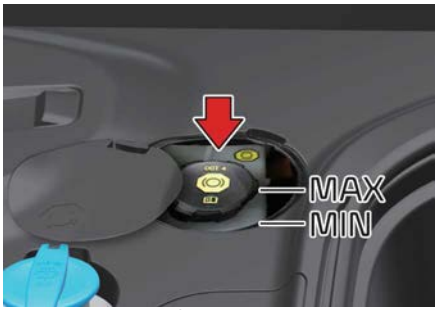
WARNING

The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury.

Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by vehicle coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the vehicle coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

Brake fluid



OMV093032R

Operation

- Clean the area around the reservoir cap.
- Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall as the vehicle's mileage increases. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 849 .)

TIP

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

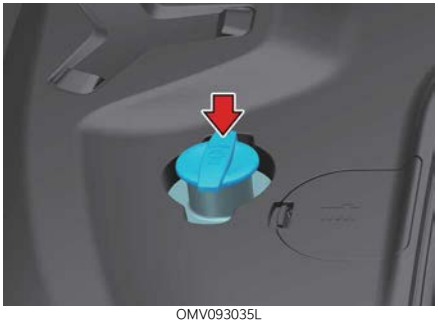
CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

NOTE

To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification.

Washer fluid



OMV093035L

Operation

- When the warning message 'low washer fluid' displayed on cluster, add washer fluid immediately. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.
- However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

WARNING

- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

Replacing components

Precautions

⚠ WARNING



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.

- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the READY indicator ON or when the EV button is in the ON position.

  Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.
- When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:
  - The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
  - Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
  - Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
  - Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
  - Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
    1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
    2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
    3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.
- Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, press the EV button to the OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.
- Be sure to replace the burned out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.
  - Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.

- If the wiper arm receives too much force whilst pulling the blade, the centre part may be damaged.
- If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.
- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.
- Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.
- After checking the fuse panel in the motor compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.
- Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged to due influx of moisture into the system.
- If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.
- Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

NOTE

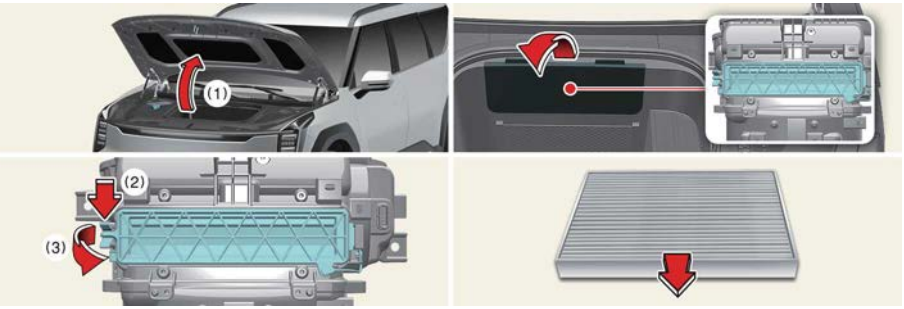
- The wiper could not operate for approximately 10 seconds when the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction, it is a wiper protection system activated by motor overload circuit within the wiper motor.
- The front windscreen should be cleaned with water hose and wiped with clean towel with wiper blades raised up. Also, the wiper blades should be wiped clean when the grease or wax is applied to the blades.
- Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.
- When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.
- Your vehicle is equipped with maintenance free battery. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Make sure that the cell caps are tightened.

  Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.
- If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.
- Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.
- If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When replacing fuse, press the EV button to the OFF position and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.
- The electronic system may not function correctly even when the motor room and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In such case the cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap. Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, visit a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.

- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.

  However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlamp and taillamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Climate control air filter



OMV094024L_5

(1) bonnet
(2) climate control air filter cover
(3) left side of the cover

Operation

1. Open the bonnet (1).
2. Remove the climate control air filter cover by pulling the upper part of the cover.
3. Remove the climate control air filter cover (2) by pulling out left side of the cover (3).
4. Replace the climate control air filter.

NOTE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

Wiper blade

Replacing the front wiper blade



OMV094053R_7

Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST/1x) position within 20 seconds.
3. Hold the wiper switch for more than 2 seconds.
4. Raise the wiper arm.
5. Lift the wiper blade clip up. Pull down the blade assembly and remove it.
6. Install the new blade assembly.
7. Upon starting the vehicle, the wiper arms will return to their normal operating position.

Replacing the rear wiper blade



OMV093004L_5

Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST/1x) position within 20 seconds.
3. Hold the wiper switch for more than 2 seconds.
4. Raise the wiper arm.
5. Lift up the wiper blade, and pull the blade to remove it.
6. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
7. Upon starting the vehicle, the wiper arms will return to their normal operating position.

TIP

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.
- If the wiper arm receives too much force whilst pulling the blade, the centre part may be damaged.
- The wiper could not operate for approximately 10 seconds when the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction, it is a wiper protection system activated by motor overload circuit within the wiper motor.
- The front windscreen should be cleaned with water hose and wiped with clean towel with wiper blades raised up. Also, the wiper blades should be wiped clean when the grease or wax is applied to the blades.

NOTE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.

Battery

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the top of the battery clean and dry.

- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Immediately rinse any electrolyte spilled from the battery using a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended period, disconnect the battery cables.

⚠ WARNING



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the READY indicator ON or when the EV button is in the ON position.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

CAUTION

If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

NOTE

Your vehicle is equipped with maintenance free battery. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Make sure that the cell caps are tightened.

Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20~30 A for 2 hours.

WARNING

- When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:
  - The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
  - Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
  - Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
  - Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
  - Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.

1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

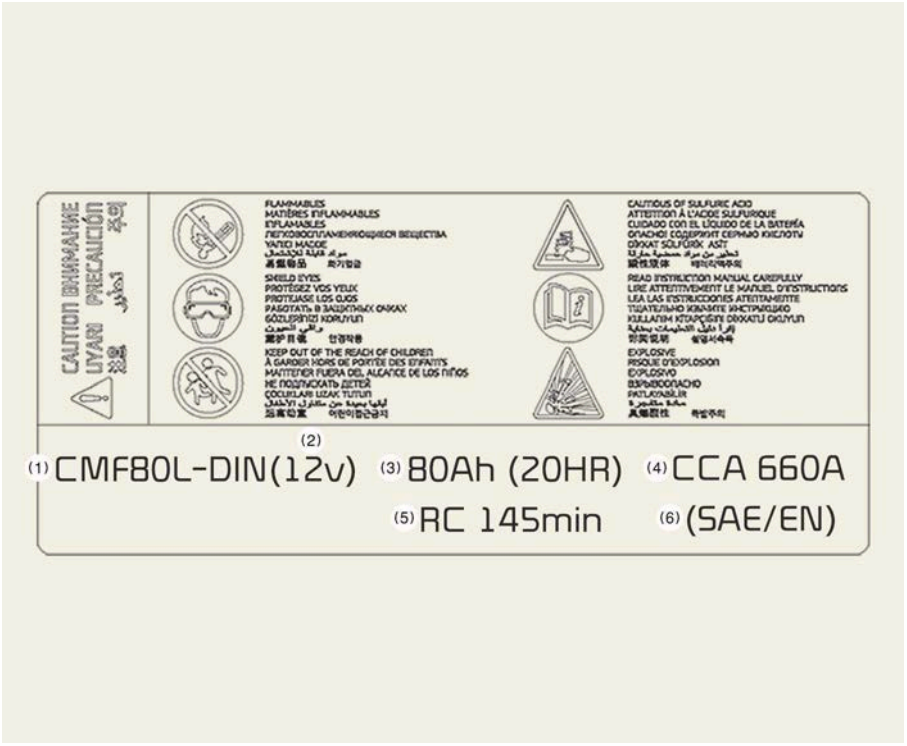
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Dual wide sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Integrated memory system system
- Audio/Infotainment system

Battery capacity label



OMV094036L

* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) The Kia model name of battery
(2) The nominal voltage
(3) The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
(4) The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
(5) The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
(6) The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Tyres and wheels

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum energy economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures



OMV093037L

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

TIP

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Checking tyre inflation pressure

- Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.
- If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems.

WARNING

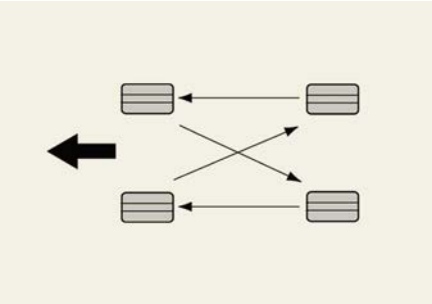
- Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.
- Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

- Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.
- Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.
- Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced energy economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.
- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.
- Always observe the following:
  - Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)
  - Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
  - Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
  - Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.

Tyre rotation



OMV094038L

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

NOTE

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

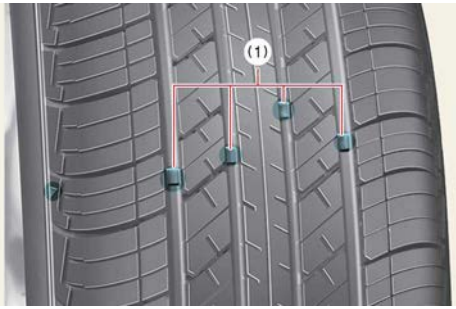
The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement



OMV094027L

(1) **Tread wear indicator**

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear Indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.

This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.
- When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tyres.
- It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair.

  Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.

- Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size, type, construction and tread pattern originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

CAUTION

When replacing the tyres, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50 km (31 miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates whilst driving, the tyre is out of balance. Align the tyre balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.

Wheel replacement

Make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tyre traction

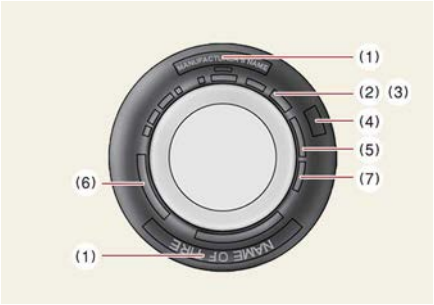
Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have a professional workshop check the wheel alignment. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labeling



OMV094039L

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to "Vehicle certification label/tyre specification and pressure label" on page 850 .

3. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

4. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

WARNING

- The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.
- The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up in tyre and sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

5. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

6. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only.)

P275/50 R20 113V	
275	Tyre width in millimeters.
50	Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.
R	Tyre construction code (Radial).
20	Rim diameter in inches.
113	Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.
V	Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

8.0J X 20	
8.0	Rim width in inches.
J	Rim contour designation.
20	Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

7. Checking tyre life (TIN: Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall, dis-

playing the DOT Code. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example, DOT XXXX XXXX 1625 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2025.

⚠ WARNING

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tyres be replaced after approximately 6 years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tyre (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tyres, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tyres.

⚠ CAUTION

- Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tyre of the low aspect ratio tyre is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.
  - When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tyres and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tyres and wheels.
  - When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive slowly so that the tyres and wheels are not damaged.
  - If the tyre is impacted, inspect the tyre condition or contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - To prevent damage to the tyre, inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000 km (2,000 miles).
- It is not easy to recognise the tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see the tyre damage with your own eyes, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leakage from the tyre.
- If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.

Fuses

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.
- Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

ⓘ NOTE

- When replacing fuse, press the EV button to the OFF position and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

Replacing inner panel fuse



OMV094028L_4

Operation

1. Press the EV button to the OFF position and turn all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.
3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the fuse panel cover.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument fuse panel (or in the motor compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

TIP

If the headlights or taillights, stoplights, day time running lights (DRL) do not work and the fuses are OK, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replacing motor room fuse



OMV094029L_4

Operation

1. Press the EV button to the OFF position and turn all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.

   When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the fuse panel cover. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the fuse panel cover.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the motor compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Replacing main fuse (multi fuse)

Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

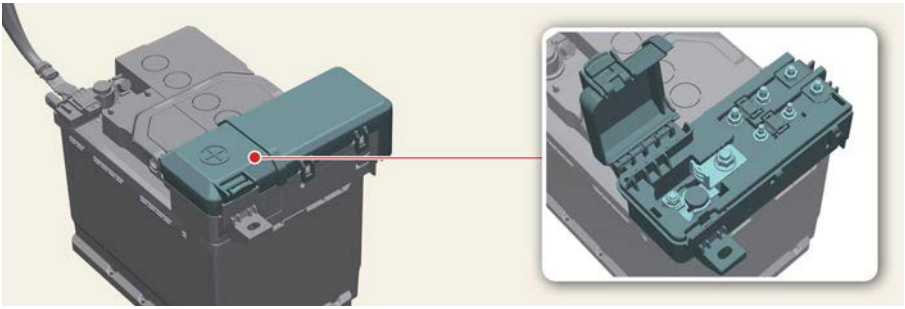
⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged to due influx of moisture into the system.

ⓘ NOTE

- The electronic system may not function correctly even when the motor room and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In such case the cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap. Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, visit a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replacing battery junction block fuse



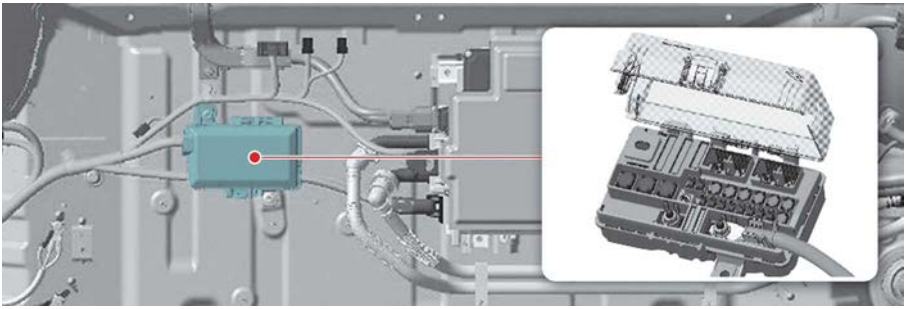
OMV094040L

Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Take off the motor room cover from the left side of the vehicle.
3. Open the 12V battery cover.
4. Take off the 12V battery cover.
5. Every fuse are tightened with a nut. Do not arbitrarily disassemble or assemble the fuse.

   Consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replacing rear junction block



OMV094041L

Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle and turn off all the electronics in the vehicle.
2. Take off the luggage board from the luggage room.
3. Open the rear junction block cover.

4. Every fuse are tightened with a nut. Do not arbitrarily disassemble or assemble the fuse.

   Consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

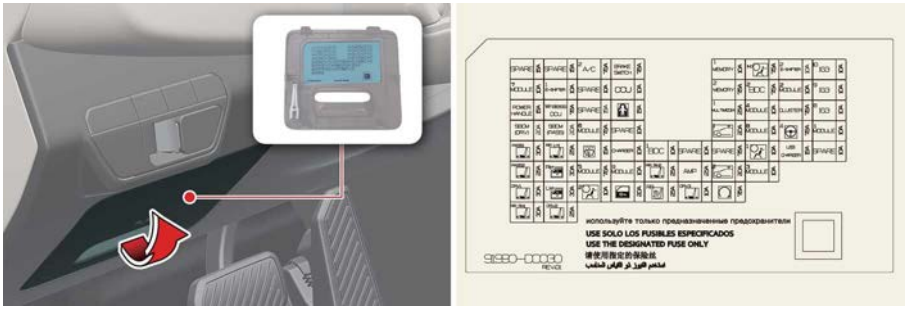
Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

NOTE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver's side fuse panel



OMV094030L_3

ICU Junction Block

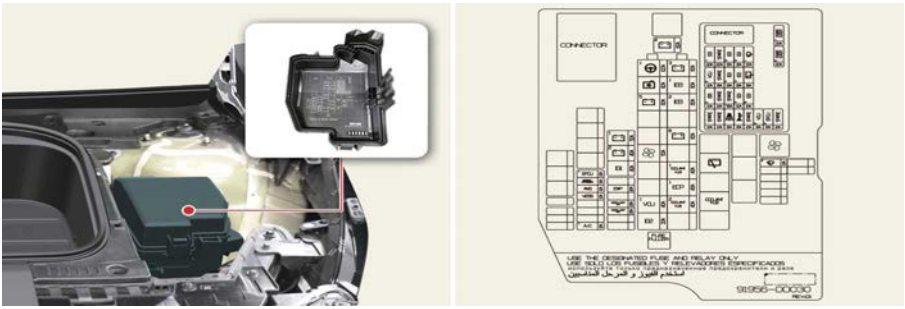
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
CHILD LOCK		15A	Child Lock Relay, Child Unlock Relay
AFCU	AFCU	10A	AFCU
A/BAG IND		7.5A	Overhead Console
MEMORY2	MEMORY	10A	Fuse - MEMORY2, Mood Lamp Unit, Instrument panel Mood Lamp LH/RH, ADP, Head-Up Display, ADS Unit
START		7.5A	VCU, IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
HEATED MIRROR		10A	Driver/Passenger Outside Mirror Unit
TAILGATE OPEN		15A	Tailgate Latch

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
EPCU 3	3 EPCU	10A	Rear Inverter
MODULE3	3 MODULE	7.5A	Multifunction Switch, IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), Stop Lamp Switch, Driver Door Module
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5A	Head-Up Display, Instrument Cluster
IG3 8	8 IG3	10A	V2L Unit, ICCU, VCMS, Rear Electronic Oil Pump, CDM
IG3 7	7 IG3	10A	In-car Temperature Sensor, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit, A/C PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) Heater, A/C Control Module, Instrument Cluster
IAU	IAU	10A	Driver/Passenger Door Outside Handle
ECS	ECS	15A	Electronics Control Suspension
MODULE8	8 MODULE	10A	Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, Driver/Passenger Manual Seat Switch
S/HEATER FRT	FRT	20A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module
WASHER		15A	Multifunction Switch
IBU2	2 IBU	7.5A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
IG3 10	10 IG3	10A	SCU (System Control Unit), Rear Inverter, BMU
IG3 9	9 IG3	10A	Not Used
BATTERY MANAGEMENT	BETTERY MANAGEMENT	10A	BMU
AIR BAG2	2	10A	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) Control Module
SUNROOF1		25A	Sunroof Motor
P/WINDOW LH	LH	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Passenger Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Rear Power Window Switch LH
SPARE2 (IG2)	2 SPARE (IG2)	15A	Not Used
E-SHIFTER 3	3 E-SHIFTER	10A	Electronic ATM (Automatic Transmission) Shift Dial
MODULE4	4 MODULE	10A	Front/Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Front/Rear Inverter, ADAS Driving ECU, VESS (Virtual Engine Sound System) Unit, Front Radar, Front View Camera, ADAS Parking ECU, Console Upper Cover Switch
USB CHARGER	USB CHARGER	15A	Driver/Passenger Seat USB Charger, Front Console USB Charger #1/#2

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MEMORY1	1 MEMORY	15A	Fuse - MEMORY2, Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module, Console Mood Lamp (Upper/Lower), Console Floor Switch, Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Rear Door Mood Lamp LH/RH
SPARE3 (B+)	3 SPARE (B+)	10A	Not Used
A/C2	2 A/C	10A	A/C Control Module, High Pressure Valve, Refrigerants Valve #1/#2 P/R Junction Block (Blower Relay), BSA Chiller #1, A/C Coolant Valve
AMP	AMP	25A	AMP (Amplifier)
P/WINDOW RH	RH	25A	Passenger Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Driver Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Rear Power Window Switch RH
MODULE6	6 MODULE	7.5A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
MODULE5	5 MODULE	10A	Data Link Connector, Electro Chromic Mirror, E-CALL Unit, ADP, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit, Instrument panel Switch, Head Lamp LH/RH, AMP (Amplifier), Smart Phone Wireless Charger, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Console Floor Switch, Auto Head Lamp Levelling Device Module, IFS (Intelligent Front-Lighting System) Module
SPARE1 (ACC)	1 SPARE (ACC)	10A	Not Used
E-CALL	E-CALL	10A	E-CALL Unit
IBU1	1 IBU	15A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
P/SEAT DRV	DRV	30A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Module (With IMS (Integrated memory system))
A/C1	1 A/C	7.5A	A/C Control Module
AIR BAG1	1	15A	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) Control Module
MODULE2	2 MODULE	10A	AMP (Amplifier), ADP, P/E Junction Block (Power Outlet Relay), IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), E-CALL Unit, ADAS Unit, Audio/Video & Navigation Keyboard, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit
MULTIMEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	15A	Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit
DOOR LOCK		20A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay, Dead Lock Relay

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE1	MODULE	10A	Hazard Lamp Switch, Multifunction Switch, Data Link Connector, Rain Sensor, UIP Siren, UIP Sensor, PTG Unit, Driver Door Module, Driver/Passenger Outside Mirror Unit
P/SEAT PASS	PASS	30A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Power Seat Module
S/HEATER RR	RR	25A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module

Motor compartment fuse panel



OMV094015L_3

Circuit (P/R Junction Block)

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-1	**LDC**	LDC	180A	P/R Junction (Fuse: P/OUTLET1, T/GATE, EOP1, EOP2)
	MDPS1		100A	MDPS Unit * MDPS is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).
MULTI FUSE-3	**B+5**		60A	PCB Block (IG3 Main Relay, Fuse: WIPER1, EPCU1, B/ALARM, HORN, VCU2)
	B+3		60A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse: CHILD LOCK, AFCU, TAILGATE OPEN, EPCU 3, MODULE8, S/HEATER FRT, SUNROOF1, P/WINDOW LH, AMP, P/WINDOW RH, P/SEAT DRV, P/SEAT PASS, S/HEATER RR)
	B+2		60A	ICU Junction Block (IPS1, PS6, IPS8, IPS9, IPS10)
	B+1		50A	ICU Junction Block (IPS2, IPS3, IPS5, IPS7, IPS13)
	IEB1	IEB	60A	IEB Unit

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	IEB2	2 IEB	60A	IEB Unit
	IG1	IG1	40A	P/R Junction Block (ACC Relay, IG1 Relay)
	IG2	IG2	40A	P/R Junction Block (IG2 Relay)
MULTI FUSE-2	**C/FAN**		80A	Cooling Fan Motor
	RR HTD		50A	P/R Junction Block (Rear Heated Relay)
	TRAILER1	1	50A	Trailer Connector Unit
	BLOWER		50A	P/R Junction Block (Blower Relay)
FUSE	**B+4**	4	40A	ICU Junction Block (Long Term Load Latch Relay, Fuse: IAU, ECS, BATTERY MANAGEMENT, AIR BAG2, MEMORY1, SPARE3 (B+), A/C2, E-CALL, IBU1, BRAKE SWITCH, MULTIMEDIA, DOOR LOCK, MODULE1)
	E-SHIFTER1	1 E-SHIFTER	40A	P/R Junction Block (E-Shifter Relay, Fuse: E-SHIFTER2)
	CHARGER1	1 CHARGER	10A	P/R Junction Block (Charger Lock Relay, Charger Unlock Relay), ICCU, VCMSCDM
	CHARGER2	2 CHARGER	10A	CDM
	AMS	AMS	10A	12V Battery Sensor
	EWP1	1 EWP	20A	Electronic Water Pump #1
	EWP2	2 EWP	20A	Electronic Water Pump #2
	TRAILER2	2	20A	Trailer Connector Unit
	VESS	VESS	10A	VESS Unit
	VCU1	1 VCU	40A	VCU
	P/OUTLET1	1 POWER OUTLET	40A	Power Outlet Relay
	T/GATE		30A	PTG Unit
	IG3 11	11 IG3	20A	ICU Junction Block (IG3 8, IG3 7, IG3 10, IG3 9)
	EOP1	1 EOP	40A	Rear Electronic Oil Pump
	EOP2	2 EOP	40A	Front Electronic Oil Pump (AWD)
	E-SHIFTER2	2 E-SHIFTER	10A	E-Shifter Relay, SCU, Electronic ATM Shift Dial
	P/OUTLET3	3 POWER OUTLET	20A	Rear Power Outlet
	P/OUTLET2	2 POWER OUTLET	20A	Front Power Outlet

PCB Block

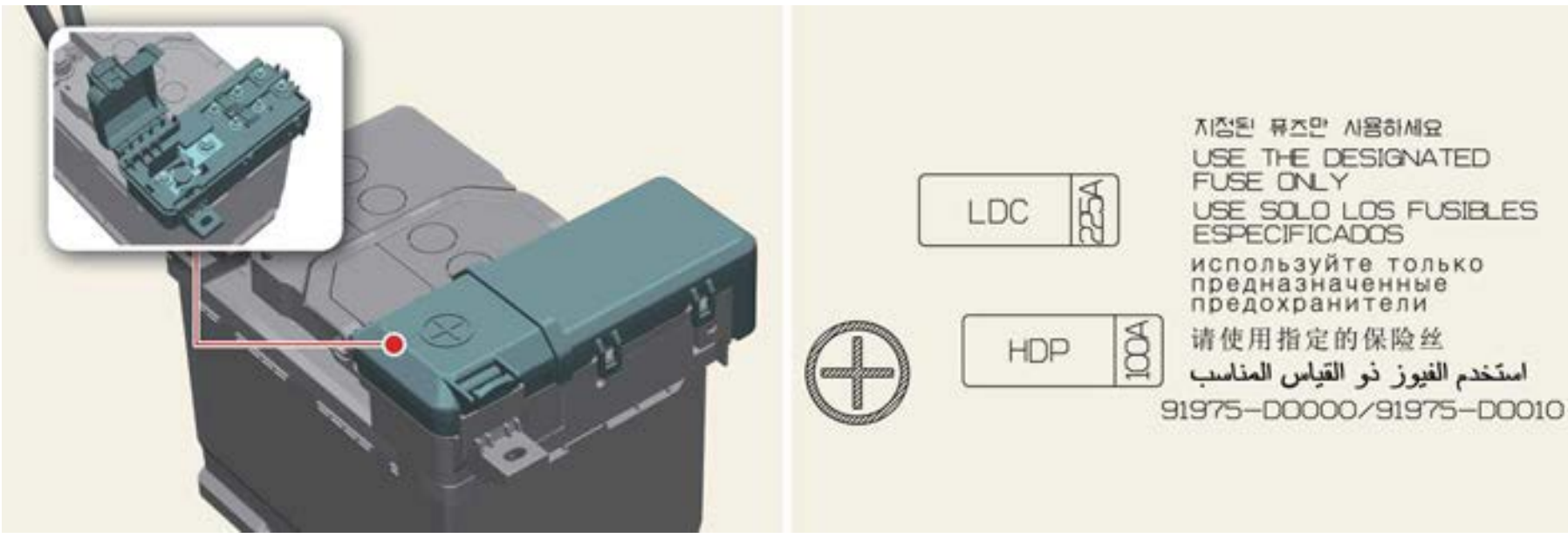
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
WIPER1		25A	PCB (Printed Circuit Board) Block (Wiper Main Relay)
EPCU1	EPCU	15A	Front Inverter (AWD)
B/ALARM		10A	PCB (Printed Circuit Board) Block (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
HORN		15A	PCB (Printed Circuit Board) Block (Horn Relay)
WIPER2		7.5A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
VCU2	VCU	15A	VCU
IG3 1	IG3	20A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse: IG3 8, IG3 7, IG3 10, IG3 9)
IG3 3	IG3	15A	Electronic Water Pump
IG3 5	IG3	10A	BMS (Battery Management System) Coolant 3Way Valve
VCU3	VCU	10A	VCU
IG3 4	IG3	10A	Electronic Water Pump #1, #2, Electronic A/C Compressor
IEB3	IEB	10A	IEB Unit
IG3 6	IG3	10A	Cooling Fan Motor, Front Electronic Oil Pump (AWD)
MDPS2		10A	MDPS Unit * MDPS is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).
IG3 2	IG3	15A	Front Inverter (AWD), VCU

Relay

Refer to the following table for the relay type.

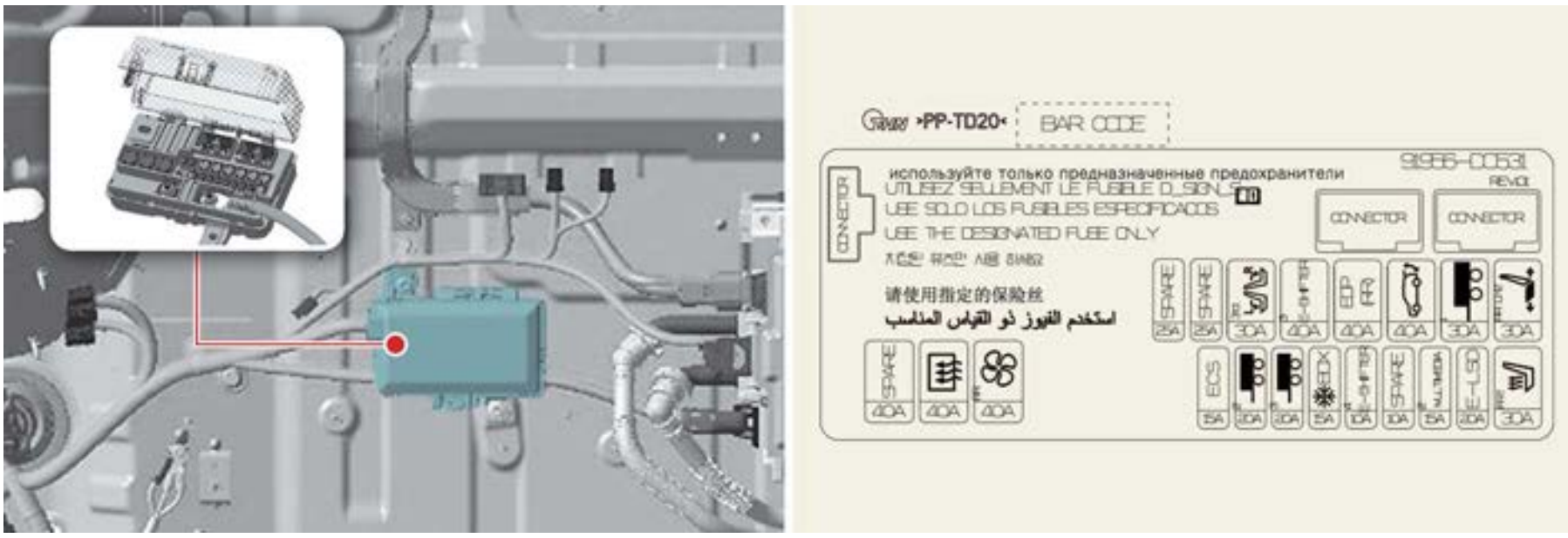
Relay Name	Symbol	TYPE
Charger Lock Relay	CHARGER LOCK	MICRO
E-Shifter Relay	E-SHIFTER	MICRO
Rear Heated Relay		MINI
ACC Relay	ACC	MICRO
IG3 Relay	IG3	MICRO
IG1 Relay	IG1	MICRO
Blower Relay		MICRO
IG2 Relay	IG2	MICRO
Power Outlet Relay	POWER OUTLET	MICRO
Charger Unlock Relay	CHARGER UNLOCK	MICRO

Battery junction block fuse panel



OMV094043L_3

Rear junction block fuse panel



OMV094044L_3

Refer to the following table for the relay type.

Relay Name	Symbol	TYPE
Charger Lock Relay	CHARGER LOCK	MICRO
E-Shifter Relay	E-SHIFTER	MICRO
Rear Heated Relay		MINI
ACC Relay	ACC	MICRO
IG3 Relay	IG3	MICRO
IG1 Relay	IG1	MICRO
Blower Relay		MICRO
IG2 Relay	IG2	MICRO
Power Outlet Relay	POWER OUTLET	MICRO
Charger Unlock Relay	CHARGER UNLOCK	MICRO

Lamps

Overview

Lamp part malfunction due to network failure

Lamp part malfunction may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization function of the vehicle's electrical on control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

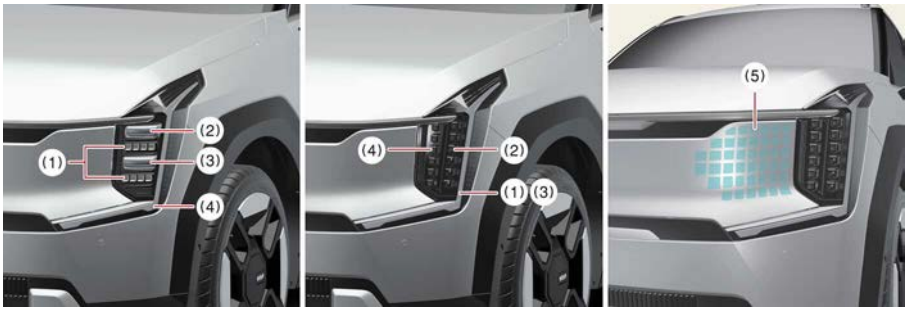
NOTE

- If the lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.
- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.

  However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlamp and taillamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your

vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

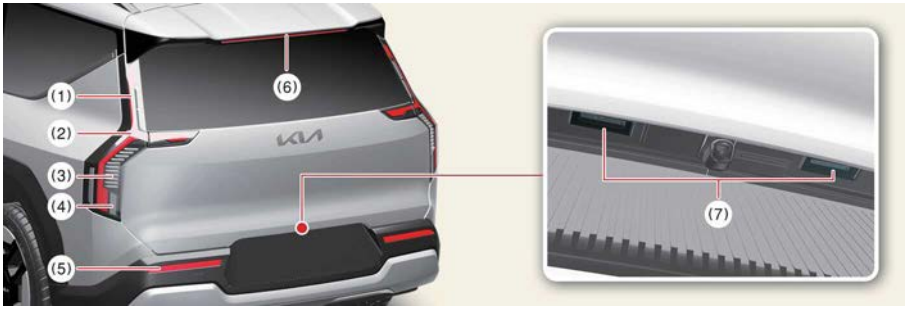
Light position (Front)



OMV094018L_3

(1) Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
(2) Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
(3) Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type)
(4) Day time running lamp/Position lamp (LED type)
(5) Position lamp (LED type) (if equipped)

Light position (Rear)

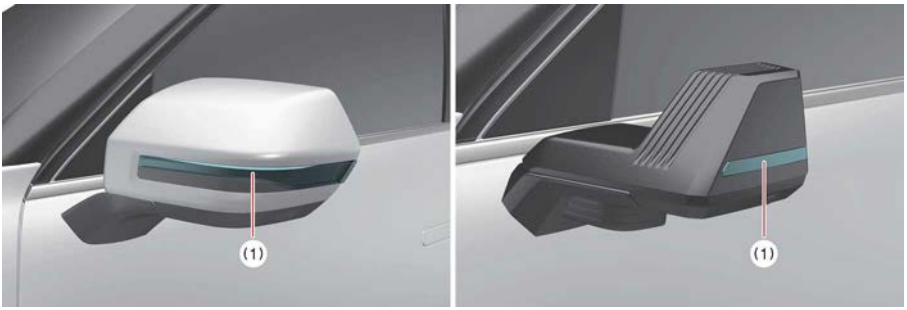


OMV094046L

(1) Stop lamp (LED type)
(2) Tail lamp/Stop lamp (LED type)
(3) Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
(4) Backup lamp (LED type)
(5) Rear fog lamp (LED type)

(6) High mounted stop lamp (LED type)
(7) License plate lamp (LED type)

Light position (Side)



OMV094047L_2

(1) Side repeater lamp (LED type)

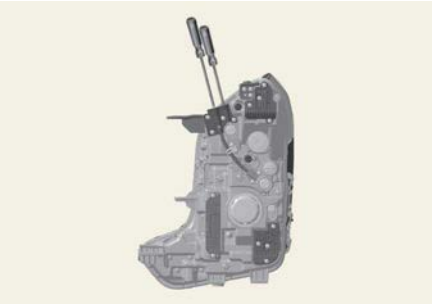
Replacing lights

If a lamp does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Headlamp aiming (for Europe)



OMV093031L

Operation

- Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tyre, and tools.
- The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.

- Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through centre of head lamps) on the screen.
- With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
- To aim the low beam left or right, turn the screwdriver (1) clockwise or counter-clockwise. To aim the low beam up or down, turn the screwdriver (2) clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point



OMV094052L

(1) Screen

Table 1. Type A

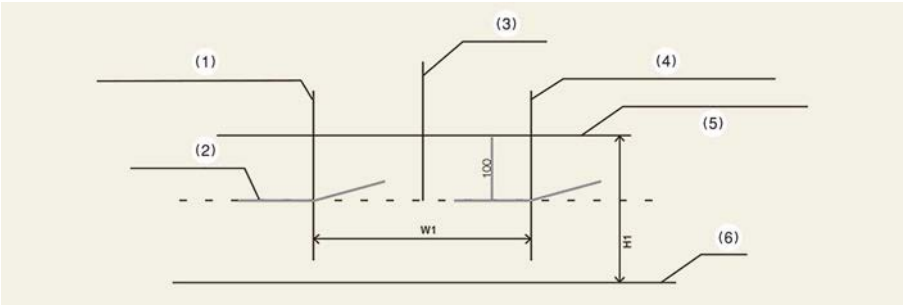
Vehicle condition		Head lamp (LED type)			
		Ground Height		Distance between lamps	
		H1 (LOW)	H2 (HIGH)	W1 (LOW)	W2 (HIGH)
without driver [mm (in)]	Type A	933 (36.7)	835 (32.9)	1,621 (63.8)	1,619 (63.7)
	Type B	945 (37.2)	847 (33.3)	1,621 (63.8)	1,619 (63.7)
with driver [mm (in)]	Type A	922 (36.3)	825 (32.5)	1,621 (63.8)	1,619 (63.7)
	Type B	935 (36.8)	837 (33)	1,621 (63.8)	1,619 (63.7)

Table 2. Type B

Vehicle condition		Head lamp (LED type)			
		Ground Height		Distance between lamps	
		H1 (LOW)	H2 (HIGH)	W1 (LOW)	W2 (HIGH)
without driver [mm (in)]	Type A	951 (37.4)	946 (37.2)	1,672 (65.8)	1,568 (61.7)
	Type B	963 (37.9)	958 (37.7)	1,672 (65.8)	1,568 (61.7)
with driver [mm (in)]	Type A	941 (37)	936 (36.9)	1,672 (65.8)	1,568 (61.7)
	Type B	953 (37.5)	948 (37.3)	1,672 (65.8)	1,568 (61.7)

Head lamp low beam (LHD Vehicle)

Based on 10m screen



OMV094050L

(1) Vertical line of the left head lamp bulb centre
(2) Cut-Off line
(3) Vehicle axis
(4) Vertical line of the right head lamp bulb centre
(5) Horizontal line of head lamp bulb centre
(6) Ground

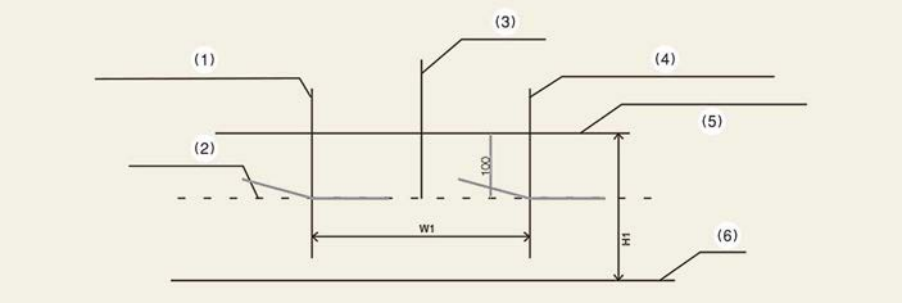
Operation

- Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
- The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.

- When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
- Disengage the parking brake and put the gear in N (Neutral), in addition, if headlamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the headlamp levelling device switch to '0'.

Head lamp low beam (RHD Vehicle)

Based on 10m screen



OMV094051L

(1) Vertical line of the left head lamp bulb centre
(2) Cut-Off line
(3) Vehicle axis
(4) Vertical line of the right head lamp bulb centre
(5) Horizontal line of head lamp bulb centre
(6) Ground

Operation

- Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
- The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
- When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
- Disengage the parking brake and put the gear in N (Neutral), in addition, if headlamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the headlamp levelling device switch to '0'.

Vehicle care

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.
- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.
- Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the motor compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.
- Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.
- Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

ⓘ NOTE

- If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light

may occur or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ.)

- If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.
- **Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**
  - Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

    Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.
  - Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.
  - In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Appearance care

Exterior care

Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label and follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish.

NOTE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ.)

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean. Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used. After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

⚠ CAUTION

- Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the motor compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

ⓘ NOTE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

ⓘ NOTE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

ⓘ NOTE

- If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.
- **Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

  In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the frame, floor pan, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.

Keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label and follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish.

CAUTION

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

NOTE

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.

Taking care of leather seats (if equipped)

- Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colours is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather products (if equipped)

- Remove all contaminations instantly. If not, the colour of the leather may fade of damage. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation and etc.)
  - Apply cleansing cream or leather cleaner on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream or leather cleaner with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages
  - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
- Oil

- Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.

• Chewing gum

- Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover using precautions (if equipped)

Clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

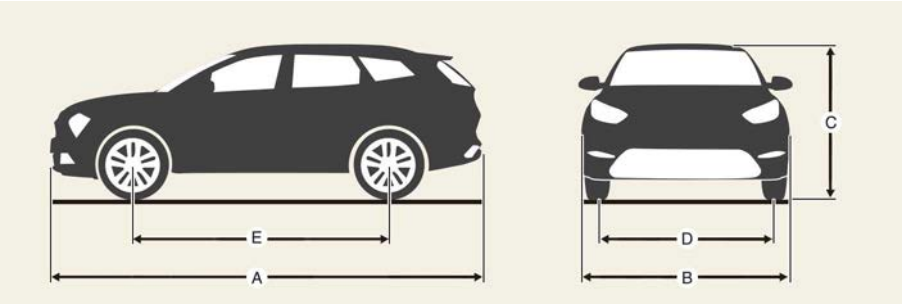
Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions 844
Electric vehicle specifications 845
Gross vehicle weight 845
Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer 846
Luggage volume 846
Available front trunk weight 846
Air conditioning system 846
Bulb wattage 847
Tyres and wheels 848
Recommended lubricants and capacities 849
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 849
Vehicle certification label/tyre specification and pressure label 850
Motor number 851
Air conditioner compressor label/refrigerant label 851
Declaration of conformity 851
Importer information for Europe 852
How to check the symbol on the charging label (For Europe) 852
Information for EU Battery Regulation 855
IMPORTER & DISTRIBUTOR INFORMATION (EU 2023/1542) 855
Manufacturer Information 856
Manufacturer Information for Antenna 860

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions



OMV103014L

Item				mm (inches)
(A)	Overall length	Type A		5,010 (197.2)
		Type B (GT-Line)		5,015 (197.4)
		Type C (GT)		
(B)	Overall width			1,980 (77.9)
(C)	Overall height	Type A	Without Roof rack	1,750 (68.9)
			With Roof rack	1,755 (69.1)
		Type B (GT-Line)		1,780 (70.1)
		Type C (GT)		1,755 (69.1)
(D)	Tread	Front	255/60 R19	1,702 (67.0)
			275/50 R20	1,692 (66.6)
			285/45 R21	
		Rear	255/60 R19	1,714 (67.5)
			275/50 R20	1,704 (67.1)
			285/45 R21	
(E)	Wheelbase			3,100 (122.0)

Electric vehicle specifications

OBC: On-Board Battery Chargers

Items				Standard Type	Extended Type		GT-Line	GT
				2WD	2WD	AWD	AWD	AWD
Motor	Max. output (kW)	Front		-	-	141	141	139
		Rear		160	150	141	141	235
	Max. torque (Nm)	Front		-	-	250 [1] 350 [2]	350	350
		Rear		350	350	350	350	390
Battery (Lithium-ion)	Capacity (kWh)			76.1	99.8			
Charger (OBC)	Max. output (kW)	AC single phase	Type A	6.9				
			Type B	10.9				
		AC 3 phase	Type A	10.5				
			Type B	-				

1. Without the Boost function (available for purchase at the Kia connect store)
2. With the Boost function (available for purchase at the Kia connect store)

* Please contact your local authorised Kia dealer for the specs of your region.

Gross vehicle weight

Gross Vehicle Weight [kg (lbs.)]				
Type	Seats	Standard Type	Extended Type	GT
2WD	7 Seats	2,960 (6,526)	3,070 (6,768)	-
AWD	7 Seats	-	3,240 (7,143)	3,280 (7,231)
	6 Seats	-	3,190 (7,033)	3,210 (7,077)

* Please contact your local authorised Kia dealer for the specs of your region.

Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer (if equipped)

Item		Weight	
		2WD	AWD
Maximum trailer weight	With brake system	900 kg (1, 984 lbs.)	2,500 kg (5,511 lbs.)
	Without brake system	450 kg (992 lbs.)	750 kg (1,653 lbs.)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device		45 kg (100 lbs.)	125 kg (275 lbs.)
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point		1,115 mm (44 inches)	

Luggage volume

Luggage volume (VDA) [L (cu ft)]			
6P		7P	
Min	Max	Min	Max
312~333 (11~11.8)	2,393 (84.5)	312~333 (11~11.8)	2,318 (81.9)

Available front trunk weight

Available front trunk weight (kg [lbs.])	
2WD	AWD
40 (85)	20 (45)

Air conditioning system

Please contact a professional workshop for more details.
Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Item		Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	With heat pump	1,375 ± 25 g	R-134a
	Without heat pump	1,250 ± 25 g	R-134a
	With heat pump	1,300 ± 25 g	R-1234yf
	Without heat pump	1,125 ± 25 g	R-1234yf
Compressor lubricant	With heat pump	275 ± 10 g	POE
	Without heat pump	245 ± 10 g	POE

Bulb wattage

* : if equipped

Items		Type	Wattage (Watt)
Front	Low beam	LED	LED
	Low beam/High beam	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps Position lamps Daytime running lamps	LED	LED
Side	Side repeater lamps	LED	LED
Rear	Stop lamps	LED	LED
	Tail lamps	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
	Backup lamps	LED	LED
	Rear fog lamps*	LED	LED
	High mounted stop lamp	LED	LED
	License plate lamps	LED	LED
Interior	Map lamps	LED	LED
	Room lamps (2nd/3rd)	LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamps	LED	LED
	Glove box lamp	LED	LED
	Luggage room lamp	LED	LED
	Ambient light*	LED	LED
	Front trunk lamp	LED	LED

Tyres and wheels

Except GT

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [kPa (bar, psi)]				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI [1]	kg	SS [2]	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	255/60 R19	8.0J X 19	113	1150	V	240	260 (2.6, 38)		260 (2.6, 38)		11~13 (79~94, 107~127)
	275/50 R20	8.0J X 20					260 (2.6, 38)		260 (2.6, 38)		
	285/45 R21	9.0J X 21					260 (2.6, 38)		260 (2.6, 38)		

1. Load Index
2. Speed Symbol

For GT

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [kPa (bar, psi)]				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI [1]	kg	SS [2]	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	285/45 R21	9.0J X 21	113	1,150	Y	300	260 (2.6, 38)	270 (2.7, 39)	280 (2.8, 41)	290 (2.9, 42)	16~18 (116~130, 160~180)

1. Load Index
2. Speed Symbol

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

NOTE

- We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.
  - Additionally required tyre air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

To maintain your vehicle's best performance, use Kia genuine oil or those of an equivalent standard oil.

Lubricant			Volume (L)	Classification
Reduction gear fluid	2WD	Rear	Approx. 3.9~4.0	SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Kia Genuine ATF SP4M-1
	AWD	Front	Approx. 3.2~3.3	
		Rear	Approx. 3.9~4.0	
Brake fluid			As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Coolant		2WD	Approx. 20.5	An Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
		AWD	Approx. 20.9	

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



OMV103007L_2

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

- Type A: Engraved on the floor under the front left or right seat. Open the cover to check the VIN.
- Type B: Written on a plate attached to the top left or top right of the instrument panel through the front windscreen.

Vehicle certification label/tyre specification and pressure label

Type A



OMV104008R_2

Type B



OMV104008L_2

(1) vehicle identification number (VIN)

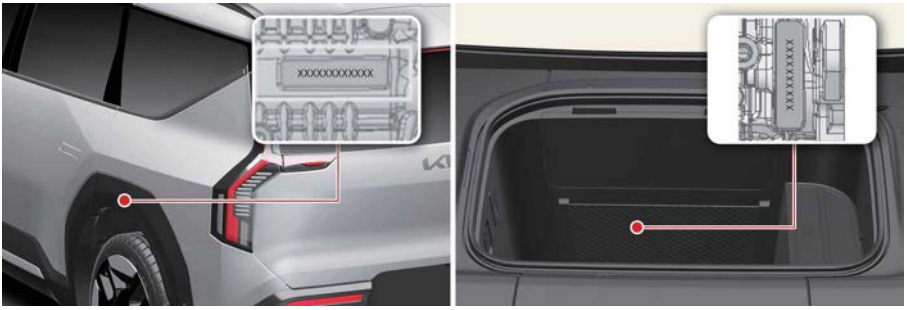
The vehicle certification label attached on the centre pillar as shown gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

(2) tyre label

The tyre label located on the centre pillar as shown gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle. The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

Motor number

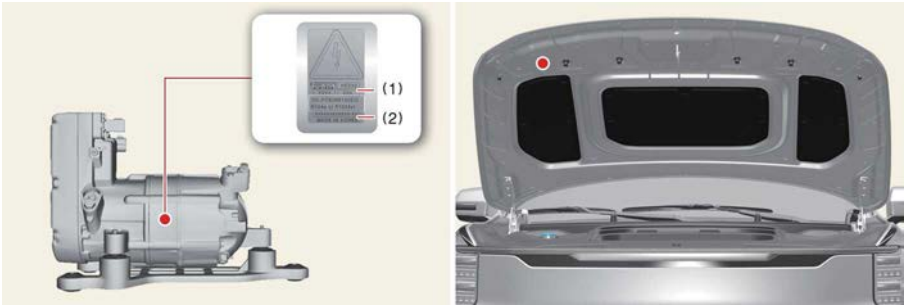
Rear/Front (if equipped)



OMV104009L_4

The motor number is stamped on the motor as shown.

Air conditioner compressor label/refrigerant label



OMV104010L_3

(1) Refrigerant
(2) Refrigerant oil

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

The refrigerant label is located as shown.

Declaration of conformity CE CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia website as follows:

http://www.kia-hotline.com

Importer information for Europe

KIA Europe GmbH
Theodor-Heuss-Allee 11
60486 Frankfurt am Main
Email: info@kia-europe.com

How to check the symbol on the charging label (For Europe) (if equipped)

Vehicle charging INLET	Charging connector OUTLET
 OMV103011L	 OMV103013L
 OMV104016L	 <Symbol location and application example>

Precautions for charging AC and Trickle charger* (Portable charging cable*) (AC charging)

1. After opening the charging door, check the charging symbol at the bottom of the warning label.
2. Check the charging connector symbol of the AC and Trickle charger cable.
3. After checking the alphabet letter of the charging symbol, proceed the charging step.

* Refer to "Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)" on page 853 .

4. Risks of failure, fire, injury, etc. are expected when using the charging connector with an unmatched symbol.

* : Depending on your region, this cable may not be provided in your vehicle.

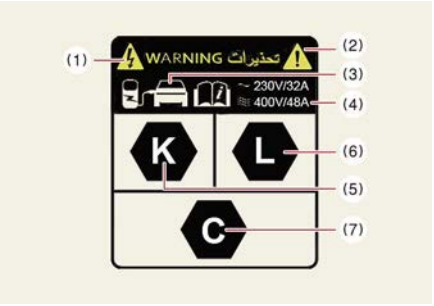
Precautions for DC charging (DC charging)

1. After opening the charging door, check the charging symbol at the bottom of the warning label.
2. Check the charging connector symbol at the high speed charging station.
3. After checking the alphabet letter of the charging symbol, proceed the charging step.

   * Refer to "Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)" on page 853 .

4. Risks of failure, fire, injury, etc. are expected when using the charging connector with an unmatched symbol.

Electric charging label (For Europe)



OMV104012L

(1) Warning for high voltage

(2) Symbol for charging door

(3) For further details, refer to "How to check the symbol on the charging label (For Europe)" on page 852 .

(4) Charging voltage and current

(~): AC Single phase

(≒): AC 3 phase

(5)~(7): Symbols for charging type. For further details, refer to "Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)" on page 853 .

Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)

AC and Trickle charger* charging

* : Depending on your region, this cable may not be provided in your vehicle.

Supply type	Standard	Configu ration	Type of Acc essory	Voltage range	Identifier
AC	EN 62196-2	TYPE 2	Vehicle connector and vehicle inlet	≤480V RMS	

DC charging

Supply type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage range	Identifier
DC	EN 62196-3	FF	Vehicle connector and vehicle inlet	50V to 500V	
				200V to 920V	

Information for EU Battery Regulation

IMPORTER & DISTRIBUTOR INFORMATION (EU 2023/1542)

Provide importer and distributor information on the battery parts below.

Battery Type (if equipped)	
Electric vehicle battery	SLI battery
Portable battery	Portable battery of Generaluse

1. Name of Importer & Distributor: KIA Europe GmbH
2. Trade Name: KIA
3. Address: Theodor-Heuss-Allee 11 D-60486 Frankfurt am Main, Germany
4. Single contact point: +49 (0) 69 8509280
5. Web address: www.kia-hotline.com
6. E-mail: info@kia-europe.com

Manufacturer Information

■ EV High Voltage Battery



OSG2H084008L

Manufacturer

- Hyundai Mobis Co. Ltd.
  - Address: 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea
  - Web address: www.mobis.com

■ 12V Auxiliary Battery



OSG2H084008L

Manufacturer (Battery Type: SLI Battery (12V Battery))

- Clarios Delkor Corporation
  - Address: 13, Okgye2gongdan-ro, Gumi-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea
- SEBANG GLOBAL BATTERY
  - Address: 433, Seolleung-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Korea
  - Address: 122, Jeongdong-ro, Seongsan-gu, Changwon-si,Korea
  - Address: 287, Sonjae-ro, Gwangsan-gu, Gwangju, Korea

■ Smart key Battery (if equipped)



OSG2H084008L



OCV084011L

Manufacturer (Battery Type: CR 2032)

- Energy Device Business Division Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
  - Address: 1-1 Matsushita, Moriguchi City, Osaka, 570-8511, Japan
  - Tel+81-6-6991-1141
  - Web address: https://www.panasonic.com/global/energy.html
- SM BEXEL
  - Address: 168, Sanho-daero, Gumi-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea
  - Web address: https://www.bexel.co.kr/html/index/index.php

Manufacturer (Battery Type: CR 2450)

- Energy Device Business Division Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
  - Address: 1-1 Matsushita, Moriguchi City, Osaka, 570-8511, Japan
  - Tel: +81-6-6991-1141
  - Web address: https://www.panasonic.com/global/energy.html

■ Remote key Battery (if equipped)



OSG2H084008L



OCV084011L

Manufacturer (Battery Type: CR 2032)

- Energy Device Business Division Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
  - Address: 1-1 Matsushita, Moriguchi City, Osaka, 570-8511, Japan
  - Tel+81-6-6991-1141
  - Web address: https://www.panasonic.com/global/energy.html
- SM BEXEL
  - Address: 168, Sanho-daero, Gumi-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea
  - Web address: https://www.bexel.co.kr/html/index/index.php

■ eCall system portable Battery (if equipped)



OSG2H084008L

Manufacturer (Battery Type: Portable Battery)

- Shandong Goldencell Electronics Technology Co.,Ltd
  - Address: Fuyuan 5 Rd. Lithium Battery Industrial Park, Hi-tech District, Zaozhuang City, Shandong Province, China
  - Tel: +86-400-812-5699
  - Email: service@goldencell.biz
  - Web address: www.goldencellbattery.cn

■ TPMS Battery (if equipped)



OSG2H084008L

Manufacturer (Battery type: CR2032 or CR2050 or CR2450)

- EVE Energy co., Ltd.
  - Address: NO.38, Hui Feng 7th Road, Zhongkai Hi-Tech Zone, HuiZhou, Guang-dong, China
- Murata Manufacturing Co., Ltd.
  - Address: 10-1, Higashikotari 1-chome, Nagaokakyo-shi, Kyoto 617-8555, Japan

- Maxell, Ltd.
  - Address: Takumidai 5, Ono-shi, Hyogo, 675-1322 Japan
- Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
  - Address: 1-1 Matsushita-cho, Moriguchi City, Osaka 570-8511, Japan

Manufacturer Information for Antenna

- Winnercom Co.
  - Address: 1000 Great West Road, Brentford, TW8 9DW, UK
- Ace Technologies
  - Address: 47 Wynwards Road, Swindon, SN254ZP, UK
- INFAC Elecs
  - Address: Unit 6, Benford Court, Warwick, CV34 5DA, UK
- Molex
  - Address: Molex B.V., Ascent 1 Aerospace Boulevard, Farnborough, GU14 6XW, UK

Abbreviation

ABS
Anti-lock Brake System

ACC
Accessory

ACU
Airbag Control Unit

ALR
Automatic Locking Retractor

BAS
Brake Assistant System

BCA
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

BCW
Blind-Spot Collision Warning

BVM
Blind-Spot View Monitor

CC
Cruise Control

CD
Charge Depleting

CRS
Child Restraint System

CS
Charge Sustaining

CSC
Crosswind Stability Control

DAW
Driver Attention Warning

DBC
Downhill Brake Control

DCM
Digital Centre Mirror

DCT
Dual Clutch Transmission

DPF
Diesel Particulate Filter

DRL
Daytime Running Light

DRVM
Driving Rear View Monitor

EBD
Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM
Electronic Chromic Mirror

ELR
Emergency Locking Retractor

EPB
Electronic Parking Brake

EPS
Electric Power Steering

ESC
Electronic Stability Control

ESS
Emergency Stop Signal

ETCS
Electronic Toll Collection System

FCA
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

HAC
Hill-start Assist Control

HBA
High Beam Assist

HDA
Highway Driving Assist

HID
High-Intensity Discharge

HMSL
High Mounted Stop Lamp

HUD
Head-Up Display

IC/JC
Interchange/Junction

ICCB
In-Cable Control Box

ISG
Idle Stop and Go

ISLA
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

LATCH
Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

LFA
Lane Following Assist

LKA
Lane Keeping Assist

MCB
Multi-Collision Brake

MDPS
Motor Driven Power Steering

MIL
Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MSLA
Manual Speed Limit Assist

NFC
Near Field Communication

NSCC
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

ODS
Occupant Detection System

PCA-R
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/R
Forward/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/S/R
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PDW-R
Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/R
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/S/R
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

RCCA
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

RCCW
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

RSPA
Remote Smart Parking Assist

RVM
Rear View Monitor

SBW
Shift-by-wire

SCC
Smart Cruise Control

SCR

Selective Catalytic Reduction

SEA

Safe Exit Assist

SEW

Safe Exit Warning

SRS

Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM

SRS Control Module

SVM

Surround View Monitor

TBT

Turn By Turn

TCI

Turbo Charger Intercooler

TCS

Traction Control System

TIN

Tyre Identification Number

T-GDI

Turbocharger Petrol Direct Injection

TMK

Tyre Mobility Kit

TPMS

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

TSA

Trailer Stability Assist

UWB

Ultra Wide Band

VIN

Vehicle Identification Number

VESS

Virtual Engine Sound System

VOCs

Volatile Organic Compounds

VSM

Vehicle Stability Management

Index

A

AC charge 37
checking charging status 38
how to connect 37
how to disconnect 39
AC inverter 390
active air flap 479
adjusting 286
climate control system 335
integrated memory system 286
interior lights 325
lighting 310
mirrors 294
steering wheel 289
windscreen defrosting and defogging 352
wipers and washers 330
air bag 177
air bag warning labels 200
overview 182
precautions 177
SRS care 198
armrest 146
ashtray 385
AUTO HOLD
Warning messages 466
automatic climate control system
adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature to the same value 342
auto comfort control (for driver's seat) 347
automatic air ventilation 347
controlling automatically 341
controlling fan speed 343
controlling the temperature 342
operating 337
recirculation mode plus 345
AWD
AWD mode 444

B

blind-spot collision-avoidance assist (BCA) 541
malfunction and limitations 548
operation 545
settings 543
blind-spot view monitor (BVM) 588
malfunction 589
operation 589
settings 588
brake system
downhill brake control (DBC) 474

C

charge types for electric vehicle 27
charging information 27
charging and climate 15
off-peak time settings 17
charging electric vehicle
electric charging door 33
child restraint system (CRS) 163
overview 164
precautions 163
climate control system
climate control air filter 349, 349
cruise control (CC) 591
operation 591

D

DC charge 40
checking charging status 41
how to connect 40
declaration of conformity 727
digital key 2 218
card key 224
personalized profile and vehicle settings 228
smart phone 218
used vehicle/digital key 2 maintenance 231
display 356
instrument cluster 360
LCD display 362
overview 359
precautions 356
warning and indicator lights 372

downhill brake control (DBC) 474
driver attention warning (DAW) 576
malfunction and limitations 578
operation 577
settings 576
driving electric vehicle 50
distance to empty 51
energy consumption 53
LCD display messages 57
power/charge gauge 55
starting the vehicle 50
stopping the vehicle 50
warning and indicator lights (related to electric vehicle) 56
driving features of the vehicle 426
all wheel drive (AWD) 443
drive mode integrated control system 439
regenerative braking system 426
smart regeneration system 432
driving safety features 470
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 471
brake assist system (BAS) 478
electronic stability control (ESC) 471
emergency stop signal (ESS) 477
hill-start assist control (HAC) 473
multi-collision brake (MCB) 476
trailer stability assist (TSA) 478
vehicle stability management (VSM) 477
dual wide sunroof 256
automatic reversal 259
resetting the sunroof 260
slide open/close (front) 258
sunroof open warning 261
sunshade (front)/power sunshade (rear) 257
tilt open/close (front) 258

E

emergency tailgate safety release 267
ev menu
reserved charging 14
ev settings
charging limit 24
exterior features 403
roof rack 403

F

fingerprint authentication system 232
limitations of the system 234
operation 233
settings 232
used vehicle 235
forward attention warning (FAW) 583
malfunction and limitations 585
operation 584
settings 583
forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) 506
malfunction and limitations 524
operation 513
settings 510
forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 663
malfunction and precautions 667
operation 664
settings 663
forward/side/reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 670
settings 670

H

headlamp levelling adjustment 311
headrest 143
high beam assist (HBA) 321
malfunction and limitations 323
operation 322
setting 322
highway driving assist (HDA) 625
malfunction and limitations 635
operation 628
settings 626

I

infotainment system 407
overview 408
precautions 407
intelligent speed limit assist (ISLA)
malfunction and limitations 573

operation 570
settings 568
interior features 382
AC inverter 390
ashtray 385
cargo security screen 401
centre console storage/glove box 398
coat hook 394
cup holders 385
floor mat anchors 395
luggage net holder 400
luggage tray 400
power outlet 389
precautions 382, 397
seat warmer/ventilation 386
side curtain 395
storage compartment 397
sun visor 386
USB charger 388
wireless smartphone charging system 392
ISOFIX anchorage system 168
overview 168
precautions 168
suitability of each seating position 172

L

lane following assist (LFA) 620
malfunction and limitations 624
operation 621
settings 620
lane keeping assist (LKA) 533
malfunction and limitations 538
operation 535
settings 533
lighting
high beam assist (HBA) 321

M

main components of electric vehicle
high voltage (HV) battery 10
maintenance
general precautions 784
maintenance schedule 788
maintenance under severe usage conditions 790
normal maintenance schedule 788
manual speed limit assist (MSLA) 565
operation 565

N

navigation-based smart cruise control (NSCC) 614
limitations 616
operation 615
settings 614

O

opening and closing 208
bonnet 278
charging door 283
door locks 236
front trunk 281
immobiliser system 213
keys 208
tailgate 262
theft-alarm system 215
windows 250

P

power tailgate 271
automatic reverse 272
emergency tailgate safety release 267
operating the power tailgate 271
resetting the power tailgate 266
setting the power tailgate 265
precautions for charging electric vehicle
unlock charging connector in emergency 34

R

rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA) 652
malfunction and limitations 658
operation 654
settings 653
rear view monitor (RVM) 638

malfunction and limitations 642
operation 640
settings 638
remote smart parking assist (RSPA) 695
malfunction and limitations 719
operation 699
settings 698
replacing components 796
battery 802
climate control air filter 800
fuses 816
lamps 827
tyres and wheels 807
wiper blade 801
replacing fluid 792
brake fluid 794
coolant 793
washer fluid 795
reverse parking collision-avoidance assist (PCA) 679, 687
malfunction and limitations 682, 691
operation 681, 689
settings 679, 687
review of electric vehicle 9
roof rack 403

S

safe exit assist (SEA) 558
malfunction and limitations 562
operation 560
settings 559
safe exit warning (SEW) 553
malfunction and limitations 556
operation 555
settings 553
seat 93
overview 95
precautions 93
seat assistance settings (infotainment system) 99
seatback pocket 147
seat belts 149
care of seat belts 158
overview 153
precautions 149
seatback pocket 147
side curtain 395
smart cruise control (SCC) 596
display and control 602
malfunction and limitations 607
settings 596, 597
special driving conditions 480
specifications
air conditioner compressor label 851
air conditioning system 846
available front trunk weight 846, 846
bulb wattage 847
declaration of conformity 851
gross vehicle weight 845
how to check the symbol on the charging label (for europe) 852
luggage volume 846
motor number 851
recommended lubricants and capacities 849
refrigerant label 851
tyre specification and pressure label 850
tyres and wheels 848
vehicle certification label 850
vehicle identification number (VIN) 849
starting the vehicle 417, 742
EV button 417
reduction gear 421
steering wheel
steering wheel grip sensor 291
stopping the vehicle 457
AUTO HOLD 465
brake disc cleaning 467
parking brake 458
surround view monitor (SVM) 644
malfunction and limitations 650
operation 646
settings 644

T

theft-alarm system
armed stage 215
disarmed stage 216
theft-alarm stage 215

towing 754
trailer towing 489
tyre mobility kit 745
tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 759
checking the tyre pressure 759
malfunction indicator 761
when the telltale lights up 761

U

UAE eCall system 776
under the bonnet 785
unlock charging connector in emergency 34

V

vehicle care 833
appearance care 835
vehicle controls
general precautions 205
vehicle malfunctions or non-operating conditions 741
vehicle safety controls
general precautions 91
vehicle weight 496

W

welcome system
lighting pattern 317
steering wheel emblem light 317
windows
remote window closing/opening 253
winter driving 485